TO THE HONOURABLE

R. BOYLE ESQ.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY

Honoured Sir

IN this my ſecond Eſſay, I have preſumed to throw this my unpoliſhed Bratt under your Honourable Patronage; whoſe great Name is ſufficient to ſecure it from the ill Blaſts of malevolent Men, the deſign is good and honeſt, altho' not fallen into the hands of a Maſter of Science, to Introduce it into the World, the more common it grows, it mends in its Paſſage, its tender and ſcarce able to walk alone, till warm'd by your powerful Rayes, whoſe Cogniſance thereof will add to its Vigour, and make the World lend it a favourable ſmile: If I have not traced the Learned Regimontus *and* Argoll *in every poynt: But a little adhered to* Ptolomy *and* Placidus, *I hope I have done no Injuſtice to the World, and if I have made them ſpeak* Engliſh, *altho' not with that* Grace *and Eloquence (never thinking my ſelf able to keep Pace, or Learning with thoſe great Maſters) yet I have done ſome Service to our own Nation, it being a Language they are better acquainted with, and I hope I have*

have in many things added to the thing it ſelf, and ſo the Readers may reap ſome benifit, if they think fit to lend it a few hours peruſal; if it be not worth their trouble, I hope it may meet with better tempers, for whome it was deſigned: Sir, may it but obtain your ſmile, it ſhall venture the frowns of others; I am ſatisfyed ſo Honourable a Patron will give life to a Cauſe worſe handled, this Favour will let the World ſee, what a Honour you do the Author and the Book, under whoſe Patronage I Commit both my ſelf and it, and am in all duty,

Honoured Sir.

your moſt Obedient
and obliged Servant.

John Biſhop.

TO

TO THE CANDID AND IMPARTIAL READERS.

AT the modeſt Requeſt of the Author hereof, my *L*oving Friend Mr. *John Biſhop* (who has been at much Charge, and taken great Pains to Gratify the *L*egitimate Sons of Art, and true *L*overs thereof) I have *S*eriouſly perus'd this Book, whoſe Subject derives its Pedigree or Original from no worſe Perſon, than the Famous *Ptolomy*, the Prince of *Aſtrologers* in his Time, and Rationally Exhibits the *Genethliacal* Part of this Art; and there forel cannot refuſe, but give my Suffrage thereunto.

Many *L*earned Perſons in ſeveral Ages paſt, have *L*aboured much therein, as *Ptolomy*, *Regiomontanus*, *Leovitius*, *Argol*, *Kepler*, *Morinus cum multis aliis*; and ſince their times divers others, even in our preſent Age, and yet it appears we are not arriv'd to perfection therein, the *Arcanum* is not yet diſcovered, there is ſtill ſomthing wanting, before we

we can preſume (even the greateſt Pretenders of us all) to write a *ne plus ultra* in this very Buſineſs of *Nativities* ; For we find daily, that many Perſons meet with various Accidents in the World, for which no *Direction* in their Nativities can be directed ; and others Expire and go off the Stage (chiefly Children) and nothing can be found to ſignifie the ſame, ſo that ſome Students concluded the fault to be in the *Meaſure of Time*, the which we have had many Indeavours to Correct, not without Anſwerable ſucceſs in a great Degree, and ſtill we find much wanting to Compleat and perfect this Part of *Aſtrolgy*, which our Author with no ſmall trouble and pains has long attempted, following the Dictates of the Learned *Monck* known by the Name of *Placido de Titis* (who as is ſuppoſed rightly grounded upon the Famous *Ptolomy*'s Foundation) and from him, Dr. *Wright*, *Thomas Moor Eſq.* Mr. *Worral* and others. And this very Way of Managing of Nativities, Mr. *John Partridge* doth, and has, very much Eſpous'd and is now a great Promoter, as the moſt Exact and Rational hitherto found out, and in Order thereunto Deſigns a Treatiſe thereof which he calls *Defectio, Geniturarum*, ſhewing the deffects of the Old Way, and an Emendation thereof, as you may Read in his *Annus Mirabilis*, or *Almanack* for the Year 1688. written by his own hand.

Now

Now I ſay the Indeavours of theſe men (and in Particular our Author) ought to be encouraged, and aſſiſted, as Aiming at Truth it ſelf, and not rejected and rediculed, (as ſome are too forward to do) For no Man I preſume is ſo Old, or wiſe, but he may (if he be modeſt and Induſtrious) ſtill Learn in any Science, and thereby come nearer to its deſired Perfection, though never attain to an abſolute Infalibility, which is certain, that no Man can pretend to, for *Humanum eſt Errare* is undoubtedly true, and I may ſay in the words of the Learned *Rothman* in his *Chiromancy*, that all Sciences in this like are Imperfect, and Lame, if the force of Humane Witt be only conſidered, and certainly they were ſo made leaſt we ſhould wax Proud and boaſt thereof, and of theſe Sciences but we ſhould rather ſeek for the Abſolute Perfection of all things in God, who has refered that Perfection for the World to come: Yet therefore are not Sciences to be diſpiſed: and utterly Rejected, but that the Mind of an Ingenious Man might delight it ſelfe in them, becauſe Sciences are the only food of the mind.

He tells alſo (which is a real Truth) that the poſition of the Heavens at every perſons Birth (as well as the lines in the hands do very much differ, and this Diverſity proceeds from the Soul of the World, ſhe it is that by her Spirit from hour

hour to hour variouſly diſpoſeth, Moveth, Animateth, Produceth, Signeth, and Suſtaineth all things of this inferiour World; This is that which Communicates to every Man a certain *Sydereal* Spirit from the ſeven Planets and twelve Signs, by whoſe Rule and Inſtinct every thing (that is it ſelfe) exceedingly profits, the liberty of the will remaining. See more of this Subject in the Authors Book it ſelf, he is a perſon very Curious in this part of *Aſtrology* as may be ſeen by his Nineteen *Genitures* and one of them Directed and handled at large, moſt Learnedly and Amply.

And farther I offer as the Opinion of no meaner Perſon than *Morinus:* That the Antients introduced *Profections* in Nativities for this very Reaſon, becauſe there could not be found *Directions* ſufficient to anſwer the *Accidents* of the *Native*, and his Words are to this effect, *viz.* When the *Antient Aſtrologers*, (amongſt whom *Ptolomy* was none of the meaneſt) had ordered that there ſhou'd be only five Significators Directed, *viz.* (the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Part of Fortune*, *Mid-heaven* and *Aſcendant*) to ſignifie the Accidents that happen to Mortals in the Courſe of their Lives, (omitting to Direct *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Venus* and *Mercury*) and the *Promittors* to whome theſe *Hylegiacal* points are to be *Directed*, only the Bodies and *Aſpects* of the ſeven *Planets*, they alſo added

Sixty

Sixty more, *viz.* Terms of the *Planets*, through the 12 Signs which amount to that Number, and may be Reputed (as indeed they are) but vain and Inſignificant, and thus ſuch *Promittors* paſſed away, being deffective in performing what their Power and Efficacy ſeem to promiſe: But there is no Year wherein any final Accident happens, but the Cauſe may be diſcovered from ſome *Radical Direction* or other, this is either true or falſe.

But becauſe it is not ſufficient to forſee or Predict an accident that may fall within the Year, the Antients Endeavoured to limit the Time, to a Narrower Compaſs, by Introducing the *Progreſſional* diviſion of the *Significators* by Equal Degrees, of which *Ptolomy* Lib. 4. *chap. ult. Quadripart.* Expounds their Uſe, that by them the very day of an *Accident* may be pointed out, this is ſuppoſed to be the Reaſon the *Antients* brought in theſe *Profections* or *Progreſſions*; And *Cardan* in his *Comment* gives two Reaſons for the ſame, that is, firſt there were divers *Ægyptians*, and *Ptolomy* himſelf that did find truth in them, and they were Traditionally recieved. Secondly that all things might Correſpond within the Motion and Conſtitution of the Heavens, and that all things that may be ſeen unequal in the Heavens, may be referr'd to equallity, therefore when the *Suns Revolution* is unequal 'tis impoſſible Events ſhould be referr'd

thereunto, but to *Directions*, and to the proceſs of the *Signes*. So that it appears theſe Matters have been doubtful all along, and do not often Anſwer the deſired Effect, as I my ſelf in my Thirty Years Study of *Mathematical Sciences* and *Aſtrology*, can Teſtifie by Experience: Now if our Author can but Rectify theſe defects, as I know he has very much indeavoured it, and in ſome meaſure doubtleſs effected it too, 'tis therefore but reaſonable that we reſpect him for his great Induſtry, and by his Book Study to become Maſters of the whole Miſtery, for it is as I may ſay (Impartially) a Rational Eſſay to Truth and no new Moddel of *Aſtrology*, in regard it has been long ſince practis'd, tho' diſcontinued by ſome; and now Reviv'd again, I hope to good purpoſe, I am reſolv'd (God willing) to make ſome *Progreſs* therein, for 'tis time and Experience, that may preſent us with more happy Diſcoveries in this and other conſiderable Matters, that have long remain'd dark and obſcure, which is moſt heartily deſired, by

GENTLEMEN,

A true Lover of Art
and Honeſt Artiſts,

Hen. Coley.

From my Houſe in *Baldwins Garden* Feb. 11*th.* 1688.

To his Loving Friend Mr. John Biſhop, *on the* Marrow *of* Aſtrology,

INgenious Tyro whoſe aſpiring Brain
Hath made you dextrous in the Starry Train.
Thou haſt ſurvey'd the Sphere and taught us more,
Than e're was Known in this our *L*and before.
And they that think thou art not *Cutis* deep
Their Maggots walk when they are faſt aſleep.
And like to Mad-men they Conceive ſtrang Notions
Deſtroying of Art by poyſonous Potions:
But thou haſt merited each Artiſts praiſe,
By this they may a mighty Fabrick Raiſe;
Proceed dear Soul in what thou haſt begun
So ſhall thy ſetting prove a Noon-Tide Sun.
ThyFame ſhall Ring, thy name ſhall Never die,
But Art and Age ſhall Crown thy Memory.

Sic Dixit

N. B.

Philomath.

ADVERTISEMENT.

GLAUBER'S WORKS Compleat, Tranſlated out of the *Latin* and *German* Tongues, by the extraordinary Labour, and great Charge of CHRISTOPHER PACK *Chymiſt*, is now Printing in Engliſh in an Entire Volume in *Folio*, which is ſuppoſed will be near three Hundred Sheets of Paper, with divers Copper Cutts Curiouſly Engraven; adapted and incerted to their Proper Subjects.

Whomſoever are willing to Subſcribe to the Proceeding in ſo Excellent and Neceſſary a Wotk, are deſired to Repair to the Houſe of the Said CRISTOPHER PACK, at the *Globe* in the *Poſtern* near *More-Gate*, where they may be furniſhed with Propoſals, for Carrying on the ſame; in which there is a brief Collection, of ſome of the Surpriſing Subjects, tho' not a Tithe of what it Contains, it being neceſſary for all Manner of Perſons, out of which they may Collect ſomthingmore benificial in their own Employments by far, than the Price of the Whole.

POSTSCRIPT.

THere is a moſt Excellent Inſtrument, about ſeventeen Inches Diameter, *viz.* a *Planiſphere*, or a *Projection* of the *Sphere* in *Plano*, which performs in *Aſtronomy* moſt Propoſitions of the *Globe*, as the *Declination* of the *Sun* or *Stars*, *Right* and *Oblique Aſcenſion*, and their *Difference*; alſo *Amplitude*, *Altitude*, *Azumith*, *Hour* of the Day or Night, *&c.* and this is for any Star with and without *Latitude*.

Alſo in *Aſtrology* you may readily find the *Cuſps* of the *Houſes*, *Circles* of *Poſition*, *Arch* of *Direction* and all other Requiſites more Readily and Expeditiouſly than by Tables, *&c.* to which are added *Circles* to make it Univerſal, and 'tis of Excellent Uſe both for the Operation and Demonſtration, of this way of *Direction*, handled in the *Marrow* of *Aſtrology*. Compoſed by *R. Baker*, and are to be Sold by Mr. *Philip Lea Globe-maker*, at the *Atlas* and *Hercules* in *Cheāpſide* near *Fryday-Street*.

THE AUTHOR TO THE READER.

COurteous Reader, I ſhall not make any long Diſcourſe about the uſefulneſs of Aſtrology (Eſpecialy the Genethlaical Part thereof) by reaſon it has by far more Abler Pens, been Excellently Handled; only here let me inform you, that the Method contained in this Book, is of extraordnary Uſe in Managing of Nativities, which in the firſt Impreſſion lay ſomthing obſcure. I have in this Edition added an Appendix, which notwithſtanding its ſhortneſs, contains the full Demonſtration thereof, viz. how to find any Mundane Aſpect whatſoever, and the Method of directing any Significator thereto, and likewiſe how to underſtand the Parallels in the World, plainly laid down, what they are, and how to find them, and alſo how to direct to them; which things, when you have given your ſelf to the ſtudy and uſe thereof, you will not only meet with Variety of Directions, but alſo with ſuch as are abſolutely pertinent to give ſuch Effects. So that here you need not when a Nativity is given you, and perhaps the Native is dead, ſay it may be the Aſcendant to ſuch an Aſpect, or the Moon to ſuch an one might Kill, not Knowing which to ground your Judgment upon: But obſerving theſe Rules you cannot Err, but give an abſolute Judgment on any Direction whatſoever; ſo that you will plainly ſee that what Argol has Aſſerted is not all Goſpel; but many times wholly without Reaſon, whatſoever ſome of our great Maſters pretend to, who tell the World that this is ſcarce Cutis deep, and by this Regiomontanus and Argol muſt be bearded as he calls it. But I think that Regiomontanus and Argol have bearded Ptolomy ſufficiently, by Craming in ſuch Prepoſterous Rules, which hath made the Adverſary himſelf as

Guilty

To the READER.

Guilty of as grand Errors as themſelves, tis true the World is much Engaged to Regiomontanus *and* Argol, *for their Learned and Laborious Works in thoſe Exellent Tables of theirs, but their Doctrine is founded upon an Hypotheſis which was not born before themſelves. I am not to Reflect upon any Learned Perſon, but only to give them the Reſpect due to their Merits, and if they Aſſume themſelves too much Knowledge, tis no diſhonour for any Perſon to tell them of it. Thus Reader I ſhall ſay little more at preſent, only Refer you to the Work itſelf, not doubting in the leaſt but that you will have all the ſatisfaction Imaginable, and with a little carefull Study become a good Proficient in the Doctrine of Nativities. To all ſuch Candid and Impartial Readers I ſhall Remain a freind and ſervant whilſt I am,*

John Biſhop.

From my Houſe at the *Golden-Ball* in *Virginea-ſtreet*, near *Eaſt-Smith-field* the 11*th.* of *March.* $168\frac{7}{8}$

ISAGOGE
OR AN INTRODUCTION TO
ASTROLOGY.

CHAP. I.

Of the Characters of the ſeaven Planets, twelve Signs, and Aſpects, with their ſeveral Names and manifold Diviſions, &c.

YOU muſt Note, that there are ſeaven Erraticks, or wandering Stars, by our Ancient Predeceſſors called *Planets*, and are Character'd as followeth.

♄ *Saturn.*		☿ *Venus.*	
♃ *Jupiter.*		☿ *Mercury.*	
♂ *Mars.*		☽ The *Moon*,	*Planets.*
☉ *Sol.*		called *Luna.*	

Secondly.

There is alſo two Nodes or certain Points uſed by Aſtrologers, named the *Dragons Head* and *Tail*, and are Character'd as followeth, ☊ *Dragons Head*, ☋ *Dragons Tail*; The Part of Fortune bears this Character, ⊕

Thirdly.

Now as there are ſeaven Planets, ſo there are twelv Signs, which are the twelve Manſions or Houſes of Heaven; and theſe twelve Signs take great Power and Might of the ſeaven Planets; and the ſeaven Planets, take great Power and Might of the twelve Signs; for the ſeaven Planets be to the twelve Signs, as the Body is to the Soul; for as the Body can do nothing without the Soul, nor the Soul without the Body; no more may the Signs without one of theſe Planets, *&c.*

Fourthly.

The Characters of the twelve Signs of the *Zodiack*, are as followeth,

Signs. { ♈ *Aries*; ♉ *Taurus*; ♊ *Gemini*; } { ♋ *Cancer*; ♌ *Leo*; ♍ *Virgo*; } { ♎ *Libra*; ♏ *Scorpio*; ♐ *Sagittary* } { ♑ *Capricorn* ♒ *Aquarius*; ♓ *Piſces*. }

Fifthly.

The Time of the Planets Revolutions. Through theſe twelve Signes do the ſeaven Planets continually move, and are ever in one or other Degree of them: ♄ is the higheſt, who finiſheth his Courſe through the twelve Signes in thirty Years. Next under ♄ is ♃, who performs his Revolution in twelve Years. Next under ♃ is ♂, who performs his Peramoulation in two Years. Next under ♂ is that Glorious Lamp of Heaven

ven the ☉, from whom all the Stars receive their Light and Motion; he performs his Revolution in 365 Days 5*h*.49*m*. or there abouts. Next under the ☉ is Dame ♀, who traceth through the 12 Signs in 225 Days. Next under ♀ is that nimble Post ☿, who passeth through the 12 Signs in 88 Days. And in the lowest Sphere of all moves the ☽ who performeth her Revolution in one Month; And thus the Panets are one beneath the other; and the Wise Philosophers say, that from the Earth to the ☽ it is 15750 Miles, and from the ☽ to ☿ is 12812½, and from ☿ to ♀ is 12812½, and from ♀ to ☉ is 23422 miles: From the ☉ to ♂ is 15725, and from ♂ to ♃ is 68719, and from ♃ to ♄ is 68719, and from ♄ to the Starry Firmament is 120485 Miles, and from the Firmament to the Earth is 331445 Miles, being the Total Sum of all, *&c.*

Distance of the Planets from the Earth.

The Aspects of the Planets *are thus, and are in Number Ten.*

Aspects.

C*Onjunction* ☌. *Sextil* ✱. *Simiquartil* smq. *Quintil* Q. *Quartil* □. *Trine* △. *Sisquiquadrat* ssq. *Biquintil* Bq. *Opposition* ☍. *and Paralels* Pa.

Of these are good the ✱, the *Q.* △, and *Bq.* the bad are, the *smq.* □, *ssq.* and ☍; the rest are indifferent, that is good with good, and bad with bad, as the ☌ and *Pa.*

the good or bad influences proceed much more powerfully from ye Nature of ye Stars ymselves than from ye Nature of ye ~~Star~~ Signs, & that even good Aspects of bad Planets will produce Mischeif tho' not so violently ~~of~~ as the bad - & the ingenious Mr Partridge in his Defectio Geniturarum hath amply demonstrated that even in Crowds of malevolent Directions to ye Giver of Life [illegible] Death, whenever

Let one □ or ☍ of ♃ or ♀ have intervend, they have never failed preserve Life more especially ye former (viz ♃)

A Table *of Aſpects, and how many Degrees makes each* Aſpect.

A Table of Aſpects.

	Degr.	Signs.	Degr.
☌ A Conjunction is—	00	*or* 00	00
✱ A Sextil is ———	60	*or* 02	00
ſmq. A Simiquartil is—	45	*or* 01	15
Q. A Quintil is———	72	*or* 02	12
□ A Quartil is———	90	*or* 03	00
△ A Trine is———	120	*or* 04	00
ssq. A Siſquiquadrat is	135	*or* 04	15
Bq. A Biquintil is——	144	*or* 04	24
☍ An Oppoſition is—	180	*or* 06	00

A *Parallel* hath no certain Number either in Signs or Degrees, but may be more or leſs, according as the Planet ſhall have Latitude, beſides Parallels goes under three Denominations, *viz.* Mundane; Parralels of Declination, and Parallels by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, as ſhall be explained in their proper Places, and that with Examples.

Aſpects, or Antiſcians.

Aſpects that are called Antiſcians, we call Parallels, becauſe ſaith *Ptolomy*, nothing elſe ſhould be Parallel to the Equator; wherefore thoſe Parallels in the *Primum Mobile*

Mobile are of equal distance to the Equator, and if they are of one Denomination, they are called *Primary*; but if of sundry Denominations, *Secundary*, *&c.* The North Commands, and the South Obeys; a Parallel is of the same Strength with a Star of the first Magnitude; and what Aspects are made in the *Primum Mobile*, the same are made in the Horizon or World: Yet many are the likeness between the Parallels in the world, and Parallels in the *Primum Mobile*, as may be found in place where.

First.

A ☌ is when two Planets are in one and the self same Degree and Minute of a Sign, both as to latitude as well as longitude, and he that doth not regard the one as well as the other, must needs err; as their reason and practice shall tell them: For if a Planet be in 10 degrees of ♈ having no latitude, and another Planet be in the self same Sign and Degree, having 3 *dg.* of South lattitude, and they be to be directed under the Pole 51 *dg.* according to the common way of direction, we shall find it will be 6 Years, 63 Days, before the Direction will come up, according to *Naibods* measure of Time: That which is most practised, tho' not the truest; which is a sufficient demonstrable Reason to satisfie all the Ingenious Sons of *Urania*; that two Planets cannot be said to be in a partil Conjunction, or Aspect, except their Positions be to a Degree and Minute, both as to Latitude, and Longitude, as I said before, *&c.* *Of a Conjunction.*

Secondly.

Altho' we mention a ☌ or *Aspect*, to consist of a just number of Degrees and Minutes, yet they being very seldome

dome ſo found, therefore they go under two Denominations, *viz.* Partil, and Platick: now a Partil Conjunction or Aſpect, is when two Planets are exactly in ſo many Degrees, or ſo many dg. and min. of a Sign; or ſo many dg. and min. from each other, both as to Latitude and Longitude; as I ſaid before as makes a perfect ☌ or Aſpect, *&c.*

But the Platick admits of the Rayes or Moity of the Orbs of each Planet, which are ſo in Aſpect of each other; and in this we ought to conſider the Latitude; for many times when we think the Aſpect to be but platick, it may prove partil; which is cauſed by the Planets great Latitude; and for want of this due conſideaation, many an able Artiſt Errs in his Judgment; which brings a great Scandal upon the Art, and makes many People to have but a mean Opinion of the ſame, by reaſon of ſuch Grand Miſtakes and Over-ſights, *&c.*

Orbs of the Planets. The Orbs of the Planets are to be underſtood thus; ♄ and ♅ 9 *deg.* ♂ ♀ and ☿ 7 *deg.* the ☉ 15 *deg.* and the ☽ 12 *degr.*

Thirdly.

Lords of Signs. The Planets have allowed them every one two Signs or Houſes a piece, ☉ and ☽ excepted, they having but each of them One; ♄ hath allotted him the Signs ♒ and ♑, to ♅ ♃ and ♐, ♂ owns ♈ and ♏, and the ☉ ♌, ♀ ♉ and ♎, ☿ ♊ and ♍, and the ☽ ♋, *&c.*

Fourth-

Fourthly.

Of the Radiations of the Houſes *and* Signs, *which are in two ſmall Tables as followeth*, &c.

Radiations of the Houſes and Signs.

Of the Rad. of the Hos.					*Of the Rad. of the Sig.*					
Ho.	✶	□	△	☌	Si.	✶	□	△	☌	
1	3: 11	4: 10	;: 9	7	♈	♊	♒	♋	♍	♎	♑	♎
2	4: 12	5: 11	♄: 10	8	♉	♋	♓	♌	♒	♏	♍	♏
3	1 : 5	6: 12	☿: 11	9	♊	♈	♌	♏	♓	♎	♒	♑
4	2 : 6	1 : 7	☽: 12	10	♋	♉	♏	♈	♎	♐	♓	♍
5	3 : 7	2 : 8	☉: 1	11	♌	♊	♎	♉	♐	♈	♑	♒
6	4 : 8	3 : 9	♀: 2	12	♏	♋	♐	♊	♑	♉	♍	♓
☌	△	□	✶	H.		☌	△	□	✶	sig

These Tables are ſo plain and eaſie, that they need no Explanation; yet leaſt ſome young Students ſhould complain, and ſay they underſtand them not, they being unacquainted with our Method, therefore I think it will be requiſite to unfold the meaning of them, which are as followeth, &c.

Thus, on the top of each Table you have the Title, and in the next Line below, the *Aſpects*, and in the firſt Column of the firſt Table you have Houſe at the top, and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 down to the bottom; ſo in the laſt Collumn, Houſe 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, and 8 to the top; now if you guide your eye from the number 1 in the firſt Collumn till you come under ✶ in the ſecond, you ſhall find *Example.*

find 3, 11, which ſhews the 3d. and 11th. Houſes to be in ✶ to the 1*ſt*. and in the third Coll. under □ is 4, and 10, which denotes that the 1*ſt*. 4*th*. and 10*th*. are in □. the 4*th*. Coll. ſhews the 1*ſt*. 5*th*. and 9*th*. to be in △. and the 5*th*. Coll. ſhews the 1*ſt*. and 7*th*. to be in ☌, as the Lines and Collumns themſelves will expreſs by their numbers and Characters; and ſo throughout the whole Table entering either at top or bottom, with the number of the Houſe, the like is to be underſtood in the Signs, as may be ſeen by Inſpection, as thus, ♈ ♊ and ♒ are in ✶, ♈ ♍ and ♑ in □, ♈ ♌ and ♐ in △, and ♈ and ♎ in ☌, and ſo of the Reſt, *&c.*

Fifthly.

Of Antiſcians. Of the *Antiſcions* of the Planets, and the way of taking them, by the Tables of Declination, regard being had to the Latitude and Declination of the Planet, as well as the Longitude; and he that takes them otherwiſe, knows not what he doth, except the Planet hath no Latitude, then it will fall out right according to their way, otherwiſe not; for many times a Planet hath ſo great Latitude, that there can be no *Antiſcion*, becauſe it falls quite out of the Ecliptick Line; nay ſometimes when a Planet hath not that great Latitude, it falls out of the Ecliptick Line, therefore can be no *Antiſcion*, as I ſhall inſtance in ſeveral Examples.

Contrantiſcians. And as for the *Contrantiſcions*, there is no ſuch thing, let who will ſay it, and the Reaſon is, becauſe the *Antiſcion* can caſt no contrary Shaddow; the *Antiſcion* being but a Shaddow caſt contrary it ſelf, *&c.*

Ex-

Examples followeth.

Suppoſe a Planet to be poſited in 10 *Dg.* of ♊, he having no Latitude, and it were deſired to know his Antiſcion; in the Tables of declination, enter the laſt collumn to the right-hand, (haveing ♊ at the Bottom) with 10 *Dg.* of Longitude, and in the Angle of meeting under 0 *Dg.* of Latiude, you ſhall find 22 *Dg.* 2 *m.* which is the Planets Declination; againſt which in the firſt Column to the left hand having ♋ a top, you will find 20 *Dg.* which is the Planets Antiſcion, as in the common way of taking it: But here obſerve, the Planet hath no Latitude, therefore upon neceſſity muſt happen ſo, but if the Planet had but one *Dg.* of Latitude, either North or South, it would have made a conſiderable alteration in the Antiſcion. *Example.*

Sixthly.

How to take the Antiſcion of a Planet with Latitude, a thing not uſed by the common Aſtrologers; and the reaſon is, becauſe they underſtand it not; therefore I ſhall deſire them not to be high and Prodigal, but mildly to receive Inſtructions; which they ſhall have in three or four Examples which I think is ſufficient for the ſlenderſt Capacity in this World, that pretends to the leaſt knowledge in this Miſtical Science; which Iam ſure few underſtands, tho many have the confidence to pretend to, and practice the ſame, and ſo become common cheaters of the Town, and indeed the Country to; Abuſing the Art, and the honeſt Profeſſors of the ſame; as I could inſtance many, who impudently put out Bills, declaring their 20 Years Experience, beſides the ſtrange things they have foretold; with their Calculations of Nativities, and teaching the whole *Example.*

Art of Aſtrology; when it's certain they underſtand no more in Starry Dialect, than ſome old Women do of Martial Diſcipline.

Suppoſe ♀ to be in 22 *dg.* of ♎, ſhe having 5 *dg.* of North Lat. and it were required to know where, and in what *dg.* of ♓ ſhe ſends her *Antiſcion.*

Example. I enter the Table of Declination, with her Longitude in the firſt Collumn to the left hand, having ♎ at top, and in the Angle of meeting under 5 *dg.* of Lat. I find 3 *dg.* 58*m.* which Number I look for in the ſecond Collumn to the left hand, and I find it exact; and next to it in the firſt Collumn is 10*dg.* againſt which, in the laſt Collumn of all, having ♓ at the bottom, I find 20 *dg.* of ♓, which is the *Antiſcion* of ♀; ſhe being in 22*dg.* of ♎ having 5*dg.* of North Lat. as the Tables themſelves will ſhew by Inſpection; and Note, if at any time you have any odd *m.* of Longitude or Latitude, you muſt equate for them, as you do in taking a Planets Declination, or Right Aſcention, *&c.*

Example. Take another Example for Practice; Suppoſe ☿ to be in 6 Degrees of ♈, having 2 *dg.* South Lat. and were required to know where, and in what *dg.* of ♍ he ſends his *Antiſcion,* I enter the Table of Declination, in the laſt Collumn to the Right Hand, (having ♈ at the bottom) with 6 *dg.* of Longitude, and in the Angle of meeting under 2 *dg.* of Lat. I find 33 *m.* this 33*m.* I ſeek for in the ſecond Collumn to the left hand, which I find not, but I find 24, which Number is 9 too little, then I ſubſtract 24 from 48, the Number above it, and the difference is 24; then I ſay by the Rule of Proportion, if 60 give 24, what ſhall 9 give, *viz.* near 7, which muſt be ſubſtracted out of 29 *dg.* of ♍ as I find it in the firſt Coll. to the left hand; ſo the *Antiſcion* of ☿ will fall in 28 *dg.* 53*m.* of ♍, *&c.*

But

But it happens (ſomtimes) that a planet can have no *Antiſcion*; as I have ſaid elſe where, and it ſhall be proved in this following Example,

As thus, ſuppoſe ♀ were poſited in 20 *dg.* of ♐, having three *dg.* South Lat. with her Long. I enter the firſt Coll. to the left hand (having ♐ at the top) and I guide my Eye along until I come juſt againſt, or more properly under 3 *dg.* of lat. and in the Angle of meeting, I find 26 *dg.* 8 *m.* which Number I ſeek for, in the ſecond Coll. to the left hand; but I find it not, nor no number near it; which ſhews that ♀ ſends no *Antiſcion* to that Place; becauſe it falls out of the Ecliptick Line; except you neglect her lat. as many half witted Fellows have done all along, and then it will fall in 10 *dg.* of ♑, according to the common way of taking it; a great Error, O! what grand miſtakes do Men make for want of a due underſtanding. *Example.*

Perhaps ſome will be pecking at me for theſe things; but ſuch I will give to underſtand that I value them not. And thus much for the true and exact way of taking *Antiſcions*, for he that offers to take them without obſerving, lat. long. and declination, muſt needs run into Error and Confuſion. *Note.*

A Table of the Antiſcions.

♊ ——— ♋	By this Table you may ſee that a Planet in ♊ ſends his *Antiſcion* to ♋; as the Tables of Declination themſelves will direct, *&c.*
♉ ——— ♌	
♈ ——— ♍	
♓ ——— ♎	
♒ ——— ♏	
♑ ——— ♐	

Table.

Seaventhly.

Honſes. The Ho.of ♄ are in ♂ to the ho.of the Luminaries: ♃ 2 Houſes are in ♎, ♂ 2 Houſes in ♋, ♀ 2 Houſes in ♌, ☿ beholds them not at all: Hence it appears ♄ is the greater infortune, and ♃ the greater Fortune, ☿ is neither good nor bad, but like a Chip in *Pottage*, doth neither good nor hurt, but when he is with a Fortune, or Infortune, either by Body or Aſpect; ſo ♄ and ♂ are Infortunes; ♃ and ♀ Fortunes; the ☉ ☿ and ☽ indifferent, *&c.*

Eighthly.

Planets mean Motion. The Planets mean Motion: ♄ 2*m.* 1*s.* ♃ 4*m.* 59*s.* ♂ 31*m.* 27*s.* ☉ ♀ and ☿ have each 59*m.* 8*s.* and the ☽ 13*d.* 10*m.* 36*s.* this is what they move in 24 Hours; yet ſometimes they move faſter, and ſometimes ſlower; and ſometimes it falls out, that ♄ ♃ ♂ ♀ and ☿ ſtand ſtock ſtill, and therefore are called Stationary, *&c.*

In the next place I ſhall treat of the natures deſcriptions and ſignifications of the 12 Signs of the *Zodiack*.

Firſt

First of the Signe *Aries*.

Nature of ♈

Aries is a Maſculine, Diurnal, Equinoctial, Moveable, Cardinal, Eaſterly Sign, of the fiery triplicity, hot and dry, in Nature chollorick, intemperate, and violent; it's the day houſe of ♂ the Exaltation of the ☉; and the triplicity of Sol and ♃, contains 13 fixed Stars, and is beaſtial.

♈ *gives of it ſelf.*

Firſt this Sign deſcribes a Perſon of a mean Stature, lean and ſpare dry Body, but big bones long Viſage, a ſwarthy Complexion hazle-eyes, crooked noſe, a light or yellowiſh coloured hair, ſome what Curling, little eyes and feet, black eye-brows, broad thick ſhoulders, and well ſet; the firſt part of the Sign gives the body more groſs then the latter: This Sign incites a man to choler, makes him witty and Ingenuous, quick of apprehenſion,

Places.

Secondly, places, it ſignifies where Sheep and all ſorts of ſmall cattle do feed, or uſe to be; as private unfrequented places, ſandy and hilly grounds, places of Refuge for theives; Lands newly taken in or Plowed up; or where bricks tiles, potters ware, charcoal or lime have been Burned. In houſes, that part thereof where ſmall Beaſts uſe to be kept, alſo covering, cieling, plaiſtering Fire-place ſtove, furnace, or the like, generally the Stable; alſo bake-houſes, glaſs-houſes, ſmiths ſhops, all places where fire is uſed, alſo Iron is kept, or Weapons of War, and is *Eaſtern*.

Thirdly,

Diſeaſes. *Thirdly*, Diſeaſes, all puſhes, whelks, and pimples, freckles, and ſun-burning in the Face, *Polipus*, or *Nolimetangere*, hare-lips, all Diſeaſes in the Head, as head-ach of all ſorts, vertigo, frenzy, lithargy, forgetfulneſs, catalepſie, appoplexy, dead palſie, coma, falling-ſickneſs, convulſions, cramps, madneſs, melancholy, trembling, St. *Anthony*'s Fire, bliſters, burnings, ſcaldings, blaſts, megrims, tooth-ach, baldneſs deafneſs, loſs of Sight and Speech. It gives a Colour white, and red mixed therewith. *Colour.*

Fourthly, Kingdoms Countries, Cities, and Places under ♈ are, *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Idumea*, *Siliſia*, the higher *Polonia*, *Burgundy*, *Polonia* the leſs, *Paleſtine*, *Baſternia*, *India*- Cities. *Auguſta*, *Concomia*, *Naples*, *Capua*, *Ferrara*, *Florence*, *Verona*, *Lydani*, *Trajectum*, *Bergamo*, *Padua*, *Brunſwick*, *Utrecht*, *Marcelles*, *Epidaure*, *Craconia*, *Caragoſa*, *Wenjeſa*, his *Angel* is *Muſchidiel*, *&c.* *Kingdoms.*

Secondly of the Signe *Taurus.*

Nature of ♉ *Taurus* is the ſecond Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an earthly, cold, dry, melancholy, feminine, nocturnal, domeſtical, or beſtial, fixed Sign, of the earthy Triplicity; the night houſe of ♀, the exaltation of the ☽ and both their Triplicities; it contains 23 fixed Stars, and is Furious, becauſe it repreſents the Bull; herein ♀ rejoyceth, *&c.*

♉ gives of its ſelf. *Firſt*, It repreſents one of a ſhort thick Stature, (that is ſtrong and well ſet) a broad Face and fore-head, and of Nature as rugged as a Bull; thick arms, great eyes, large and ſtrong ſhoulders, wide and thick lips, groſs hands,

hands, rugged thick black hair, criſping or curling, a ſwarthy brown Complexion, bigg buttocks, and ſhort legs; one of few words, ſlow to anger, but if he be once ſtired up, or put into paſſion, it will be a hard matter to reconcile him again: A very laborious perſon it produceth, and one of an earthy ſordid Occupation.

Secondly, Places. It ſignifies ſtables where Horſes are, Cow-houſes, and houſes where the Implements of Cattel are laid up, alſo the Husband Mans working-geer; all out houſes, Paſtures, or feeding Grounds, and where buſhes and ſhrubs have been lately grubed up, and wherein Wheat and Corn is ſowed, or under ſome Bank-ſide, mud-wall, or little trees not far of; *In Houſes*, under ground, cellars, low rooms, earthen floores, wall ſides, or holes in walls, vaults, places where rubbiſh lieth, and the like; it is a ſouth-eaſt Sign, *&c.* *Places.*

Thirdly, Diſeaſes, The kings evil, ſore throats, quinſie, wens in the neck, flux of rhume in the throat, and what diſeaſe ſoever falls into that part of the body, the Sign ♉ gives a colour red, and white mixed therewith, *&c.* *Diſeaſes.* *Colour.*

Fourthly, Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places, *Polonia*, the Great, the North Part of *Sweedland*, *Ruſſia*, *Lorraigne*, *Campania*, *Holvetia* *Rhetia*, *Franconia*, *Perthia*, *Perſia*, *Ireland*, *Cyclades*, *Cyprus*, *Switzzarland*: Towns of *Aſia* the leſs, Cities, *Bononia*, *Sona*, *Mantua*, *Novograde*, *Parma*, *Panormus*, *Taurentum*, *Peruſium*, *Caput Hiſtria*, *Brixi*, *Zurich*, *Lucerne*, *Naunts*, *Harbibolus*, *Carolſtade*, *Poſnania*, *Liepſig*, *Gneſua*, *Tigure*, *Sicyly*, &c. Its Angel is *Aſmodel.* *Kingdoms.*

Third-

Thirdly of the Sign *Gemini.*

Nature of ♊ THis is the third Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, it is an airyal, ſanguine, hot, moiſt diurnal, common double bodied, barren, and humane, weſtern, maſculine Sign, the day houſe of ☿, conſiſting of 18 fixed Stars, and is the Triplicity of ♄ and ☿, *&c.*

♊ *gives of it ſelf.* *Firſt*, It gives one of an upright, ſtreight, and tall ſtature, of body, either in man or woman; the complexion ſanguine, not clear, but a little obſcure and dark, yet a good colour, long arms, but many times the hands and feet very fleſhy, a dark hair, tending towards a black, the body ſtrong and active; a good piercing hazle eye, and wanton; one of perfect Sight, and of excellent Underſtanding, judicious in worldly affairs, a fluent Tongue, and apt diſcourſe, yet of no great fidelity, large breaſts, this Sign incites a man to be witty, but deceitful, yet a lover of Arts and Sciences, and all manner of Curioſities; *&c.*

Places. *Secondly*, Places, It ſignifies all hanged or wainſcoat rooms, the hall, dineing room, chambers, ſhelves, cheſts, trunks, boxes, coffers, cabinets, cheſts of drawers, writings, books, pictures, plaiſtering, walls of houſes, alſo eaves, places of ſtore, all curious airyal places, *In Houſes.* but out of *Houſes*, it denotes barns, ſtore houſes, play houſes, ſtages for Actors, and all ſorts of Mountebanks, hills and mountains, graineries for corn, fine hilly places, and corn fields. It is a weſt and by ſouth Sign.

Third-

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes; It ſignifies all which are incident to the Armes, and hands, but as for the Shoulders, *viz.* that part which we carry burthens on; is under ♉, becauſe it is the emblem of labour, therefore not under ♊, as the common received Opinion is, it denotes wind in the blood more than any other ſign, and this comes commonly by blood letting; it alſo ſignifies fractures diſlocations, laxations, and all ſuch diſeaſes that are hot and moiſt, ♊ gives a colour white and red mixt together, &c. *Diſeaſes.* *Colour.*

Fourthly.

Kingdomes countries cities and people, are *Brabant*, *Lumbardy*, *Flanders*, the weſt part of *England*, *Armenia*, *Sardenia*, the Dukedome of *Wortenburge*, *Hercania*, *Martiania*, *Cyrienia*, *Marmarica*, *Egypt* the lower, Cities, *London*, *Lovaine*, *Bruges*, *Norimberg*, *Corduba* in *Spain*, *Hasford*, *Mentz*, *Bambery*, *Ceſeny*, *Viterbium*, *Turney*, *Vercellas*, *Rhegium*, *Lovine*, *Kitzing*, *Erford*, *Villacum*, *Mogontia*; its Angel is *Ambriel*, &c. *Countries.*

Fourthly of the ſign *Cancer*.

THis is the fourth Sign in order in the *Zodiack*, and is by nature cold and moiſt, fruitful, ſlow of voice, mute, flegmatick, feminine, ſolſticial, movable, cardinal, watry, nocturnal, northern, the houſe of the ☽, exaltation of ♃, and triplicity of ♂, ♀ and the ☽; containing 9 fixed Stars, &c. *Nature of* ♋

First

♉ *gieves of it ſelf.* Under this ſign, are generally perſons of low and ſmall ſtature, the upper parts more bigger than the lower, a round viſage, a ſickly pale white complexion, the hair of a ſad brown, little eyes, oval viſage, ſome ſay, a low whining voice, and one that is given to drinking and venery, it gives bad teeth, but many Children; one unconſtant and never fixed, &c.

Secondly.

Places. Places, it ſignifies the ſea, great rivers, fountains, all navigable waters, alſo brooks, ſprings, ponds, lakes, wells, cellars, marſhy grounds, ditches with ruſhes, ſedges, ſea banks, trenches, all water courſes; in Houſes; pumps, pipes, ceſterns, ſinks, dranes, cellars, tubbs of water, and all watery places, and is a Northern Sign, &c.

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. Diſeaſes; it ſignifies Imperfections all over, or in the breaſts, and ſtomach; alſo the paps, weak digeſtion, bad liver, cold ſtomach, cancers in the breaſts, and that inflamation, which Women commonly call agues in the breaſts, pluriſies, want of appetite to victuals, want of digeſtion of what they eat, dropſies, coughs, heat of the ſtomach, ptiſick, ſalt flegms, impoſthumations in the ſtomach, and rotten coughs, alſo timpanies, ♉ gives a colour green and ruſſet, &c.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Countries. Kingdomes, countries, citties and places, *Scotland*, *Holland*,

land, Zeeland, Prusia, Tunis, Algier, Constantinople, Venice, Millain, Genoa, Burgundy, Granada, Numedia, Africa, Bithinia, Calchis, Carthage, Phrygia, Cholcis; Cities, *Amsterdam, Cadiz, Pisa*, St. *Lucus, Vincentia, Bern York* in *England*, St. *Andrews* in *Scotland, Gorlick, Wittenburg, Magdeburg, Lubeck*: Its Angel is *Muriel*, &c.

Fifthly of the Sign, *Leo*.

THis is the fifth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is in Nature hot and dry, fiery, cholorick, masculine, and diurnal, beastial, and barren; the second of the fiery tryplicity, a commanding regal eastern Sign, and consists of 27 fixed Stars, it is the onely house of the ☉, and there he keeps his court, being king of the Stars, and is the triplicity of Sol and Jupiter, &c. *Nature of* ♌

First.

Under this Regal Sign, are generally persons of a large full body, great round head, bigg eyes starting out, tall of stature; a dark flaxen or yellowish hair curling, of a ruddy high sanguine complexion, broad shoulders, narrow sides, of a fair countenance, and of good courage, bigg voice, a resolute spirit, an active body, and a person of a generous spirit, and well spoken, not fearing his flesh, for he is of the nature of the sign as fierce as a Lyon, proud and ♌ *gives of its self.*

high minds, ſcorning to ſtoop to any, yet he is ſober, grave, and wiſe, and ſeemingly, affable enough.

Secondly.

Places. *Places*, it ſignifies all woods, forreſts, deſarts, groves, and places where wild beaſts frequent, all ſteep rocks, cragged Caſtles and Forts, likewiſe all places inacceſſable; Kings pallaces, parks wilderneſſes, *&c.*

In Houſes, all places where fire is kept, as chimnyes, furnaces, ovens, ſtoves, kills, and ſuch like places, and is a North-eaſt Sign, *&c.*

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes*, Palpitation, and trembling, of the heart, violent burning feavers, ſore eyes, the yellow jaundice, faintings, and ſuch diſeaſes as comes of aduſtion of blood; as the plague, peſtilence, violent pains at the heart and back, and all ſuch diſtempers as afflict thoſe parts; likewiſe, all ſickneſſes in the ribs and ſides, eſpecially the right ſide; *Colour.* as the pluriſie; ♌ gives a colour red and green, *&c.*

Fourthly.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♌ are, *Kingdoms.* *Gallia*, *Togata*, the *Alps*, *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Apalia*, *Bohemia*, *Turky*, *Æmelia*, *Sabina*, *Phenecia*, *Chaldea*, *Orchinia*, *Apulia*; Cities, *Rome*, *Damaſcus*, *Syracuſa*, *Ravenna*, *Cremona*, *Ulms*, *Confluant*, *Prague*, *Liniz*, *Crimiſium*, *Briſtol* in England; Its Angel is *Verchel.*

Sixth-

Sixthly of the Sign *Virgo.*

THis is the sixth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is by Nature cold and dry, of the earthy Triplicity, melancholy, barren, feminine, nocturnal; and is the House and Exaltation of ☿, the Triplicity of ♀ and ☽; consisting of 24 fixed Stars, herein ♀ rejoyceth, and it is a South-west Sign, *&c.* *Nature of* ♍

First.

This sign describes a person of slender body, mean height, but decently well composed, a Rudy brown complexion, bigg Eyes, thick black hair, one of an Ingenious but Subtil witt, and given to all maner of Learning, the visage somewhat Round, the Voyce small and shrill, all the members inclinable to breavity, a witty discreet, judicious soul, well spoken, studious in history, those persons under this Sign, are not very beautiful, yet well favoured and comely enough, if ♀ be in this sign and the ☽ in ♋, the person is of great understanding, but somewhat unstable, that is a little fickle minded, yet covetous, cruel, and dispiteful, a lover of Warr, *&c.* ♍ *gives of it self.*

Secondly.

Places it signifies, is corn fields, graineries, malt-houses, all places where hay, barly, wheat, pease, and other grain is kept; allso stores where butter and cheese is laid; *Places.*

In

In Houſes, cloſets, ſtudies, or places where books, maps, writings, pictures, medals, or ſome pretty toys are laid; it alſo denotes low rooms, where earthen floors are, and all private cloſe corners, alſo behind wainſcoate, pictures, hangings, and the like; It is a ſouth-weſt Sign.

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes*, Under ♍, are all incident to the bowels, the meſeriack veins, the *Omentum*, the diaphragme, ſpleen, worms, wind in the gutts, obſtructions, the chollick, and illiack paſſions, hardneſs of the ſpleen, hypocondriack, melancholy, gripings and croaking in the gutts, any diſeaſe in the belly, as hard bound, and the like, *&c.* Its colour is black and ſpeckled mixed together.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places, under ♍ are, *Achaia*, *Creet*, *Babylon*, *Greece*, *Croatia*, *Corinthia*, *Arthefina*, the Dukedom of *Athens*, *Meſopotamia*, *Aſſyria*, *Gallia*, *Comota Part*, *Rhone Part*, *Silicia*. Cities, *Jeruſalem*, *Corinth*, *Rhodes*, *Pupie*, *Sigina*, *Brunduſium*, *Aretium*, *Novaria*, *Choloſa*, *Lyons*, *Paris*, *Boſil*, *Heidleburge*, *Erphord*, *Wrutiſlain*, &c. its Angel is *Humatiel*.

Seaventhly of the Sign *Libra*.

Nature of *Libra* is the Seaventh Sign in Order in the *Zodiack* Circle, it is an airyal, ſanguine, hot and moiſt, equi-

equinoctial, cardinal, moveable, maſculine, weſtern, diurnal, humane Sign; it is the day Houſe of ♀, the exaltation of ♄, and the triplicity of ♄ and ♀, conſiſting of 8 fixed Stars.

Firſt.

It repreſents One of a moſt delicate comely body, of a round and beautiful viſage, very ſtreight, of a neat ſymmetry and proportion, more ſubtle and ſlender, then groſs bodied; a pure ſanguine ruddy complexion in youth; but towards the latter days, ſubject to ſpots and pimples, and a very high colour, the hair ſomewhat yellowiſh, or inclinable to a ſandy flaxen, long and ſmooth, alſo gray eyes, it gives a courteous impartial creature, very juſt and upright in all things and actions; yet a contemner of Arts, and conceited of his own Perſon, and Abilities. ♎ *gives of it ſelf.*

Secondly.

Places, It ſignifies high hilly grounds, alſo fields and gravelly places, near wind-mills and low barns; or outhouſes where hauking and hunting is uſed, or where wood hath been cut, it alſo repreſents the ſides of hills, or tops of mountains, ſaw-pits, and the like. *In Houſes*, it ſignifies upper rooms, as chambers, garrets, bellconeys, turrets, lofts, roofs, eaves of houſes, alſo ſhelves, and all places that lyes Weſt.

Third-

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. Diſeaſes, under this ſign are of the reins or kidnyes which you pleaſe, for the ſignifications of the words are the ſame, alſo heat of the reins in Women, which many times cauſeth death in travel; likewiſe abortion, and hard labour, the ſtone or gravil in the reins ulcers in the kidnyes, ♎ gives all diſeaſes coming of wind and corruption of blood, both in the loyns and kidnyes,
Colour. weakneſs in the ſmall of the back, it gives a colour crimon or tawny.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms countries cities and places, are *Baſtriana, Caſpia, Seres, Oaſis, Æthiopa, Sabandia, Alſatia, Sundguia, Livonia, Auſtria, Panuania, Portugal,* the Dukedome of [redacted]*y, Delphinate, Thuſcia: Thebaida Trogloditica, Cities* [redacted]*bone Caietam Laudam Seſſam Placentia Felkirch Fri*[redacted]*e Angentine Spires Frankford Vienna Harlum Suenoram Winpina Antwerp Landſhut Moſpachium Friſinge Heilbrane Arles Liſbone Olyſiponis Arefatum Veldkerchium*; its Angel is *Zuriel.*

Eighth-

Eighthly of the Sign *Scorpio.*

Scorpio is the Eighth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is a watery, cold, flegmatick, feminine, nocturnal, fixed ſtigmatized, falſe, deceitful, treacherous, northern Sign, it is the night houſe and only joy of ♂, conſiſting of 12. fixed Stars, and is the triplicity of ♂, ♀, and Luna. *Nature of* ♏

Firſt.

It repreſents one of a ſhort low ſtature, corpulent and ſtrong-bodyed, yet undecent and ſlugiſh, an Indiffernt large face, the complexion a little pale, not going very ſtraight or upright, ſomewhat Incurvating with the head, one ſubtle cuning and a great deceiver, alſo quick in action; a dusky muddy complexion, and ſad dark hair, and hath much on his body, ſhort neckt, a ſquare well truſt fellow, and the hair curling, it makes man or Woman Impudent and brazen faced, alſo a great lyar. ♏ *gives of it ſelf.*

Secondly.

Places. It repreſents, all marſhy moriſh boggy, quaggy naſty durty ſtinking lakes, grounds and places, where all manner of vermine and creeping things do inhabit, alſo ruinous houſes jakes vaults, and places of dung rubbiſh and where carion lyeth, it doth likewiſe repreſent naſty ſtinking gardens, orchards, & vineyards, *&c. In Houſes*, kitchings, larders, jakes, vaults, or houſes of office, *Places.*

ſinks dranes and all dark filthy naſty ſtinking places whatſoever, both of mudd and water, wether waſh houſe or any ſuch like place, North or North-weſt.

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. Diſeaſes it ſignifies all infirmities whatſoever in the ſecreet parts, gravel and ſtone in the bladder, inflamations and ulcers there, all difficulties and imperfections of urine whatſoever; alſo ruptures fiſtulas hemorrhoids the *French* Pox runing of the Reins priapiſmus, alſo all diſeaſes of the *Colour.* womb *&c.* colour brown.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdomes countries cities and places are, *Norway* the higher *Bavaria Comagena Cappadocia Idumea Mauritamia Feſſe Gethulia Catalonia Barbary Metagony Swecia,* Cities *Aqualegia Peſtorium Algiers Valentia* in *Spaine, Trabezond Vrbine Gamerinum Tarniſum Forum Julium Meſſana Alchſtade Monacum Gaunt, Frankford Part.* its Angel, *Barbiel,* &c.

Ninthly of the Sign *Sagittary*

Nature of ♐ *Sagitary* is the *9th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack,* and is a Fiery hot dry: maſculine, cholorick diurnal: eaſtern, common: by corporal double bodyed beaſtial or 4 footed Sign, the houſe and joy of ♃, and the ☉ and ♃'s triplicity containing 31. fixed Stars.

Firſt.

First.

It repreſents one a bove amiddle ſtature or ſize, and hath a very well favored countenance, the viſage being ſome what long: but pretty full and ruddy, or almoſt of a Sun-burnt complexion, a lovely cheerful countinance, good horſ-men: and great ſhooters, ſtout-hearted, a browniſh hair or cheſnut colour, but ſubject to baldneſs; to conclude it repreſents one on of a handſome conformity in all the members, yet proud and high minded, but good natured quickly angry and as ſoone over: and is valiant without fear: it makes a Man witty and ingenious, quick of apprehenſion. ♀ *gives of it ſelf.*

Secondly.

Places. It ſignifies: all hilly ſtony places and where fire hath been frequently kept: alſo ſtables and Ox ſtaules or cow-houſes, upper roomes in *Houſes*, likewiſe chimnies ſtoves ovens furnaces, it alſo repreſents all thoſe places that are high and lofty as well in fields as in houſes: It is an Eaſt and by South Signe. *Places.*

Thirdly.

It ſignifies all Infirmities in the thighs and hips, as the ſciatica, *&c.* Fiſtulas in thoſe parts, heat of blood, peſtilential feavers; and take this for a general rule, that ♌ and ♀ ſignifies falls from horſes, and hurts by four footed beaſts, they being both of them ſigns of Horſman-ſhip; beſides ♀ prejudiceth the body by cholor, heat, fire, and in- *Diſeaſes.*

tem perance in ſports, danger of gun-ſhot and arrows, ♐ gives a coulour yellow and red, *&c.*

Col. ur.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdomes, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♐ are, *Arabia* the happy, *Tirrhenia, Celtica, Hiſpania, Dalmatia, Sclavonia, Hungaria, Moravia, Miſnia, Thirronia, Spain.* Cities, *Toletum, Volaterus, Mutinum, Narbone, Avenion, Colonia, Agrippina, Studguard, Rotenburge, Ludenburge, Buda, Gaſcovia, Cullen*; Its Angel is *Adnaciel*, &c.

Tenthly of the Sign, *Capricorn.*

Nature of ♑ *Capricon* is the 10*th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an earthy, dry, cold, nocturnal, cardinal, ſolſticial, melancholy, feminine, beaſtial, movable, ſouthern, domeſtick ſign, the houſe of ♄, and exaltation of ♂, triplicity of ♀ and ☽, and hath 28 fixed Stars.

Firſt.

♑ gives of ſelf. Thoſe Perſons ſignified by this Sign, are for the moſt part very weakly ſlender men, of a mean ſtature, and dry conſtitution, blakiſh hair, and thin beard, lean face, a thin narrow chin, and long, alſo long neck, narrow breaſts the viſage long and thin alſo; a perſon of little witt, but ſubtle enough; and cholorick, yet a coward; his body ſomwhat diſproportioned, as it were hitting one knee againſt the other, of a peeviſh diſpoſition, and is given to lechery and inconſtancy, for the *Goat* is wanton, and will be playing, *&c.*

Second-

Secondly.

Places. It ſignifies are, cow-houſes, ſheep pens, or places where ſheep, goats, and ſuch kind of cattel uſe to be, alſo oxen, calves, *&c.* It likewiſe repreſents all thoſe places, where tools for husbandry, or old wood is laid up, or where ſails for ſhips, and ſuch materials are beſtowed; alſo fallow grounds, barren fields, buſhy and thorny places; dung-hills in fields, or where ſoyl is layd, alſo caves, dungeons, and priſons. *In Houſes*, all dark places and corners near the ground or threſhold of the door, or places under ground; all low rooms where earthen or paved floores are laid or made, and is a South Sign. *Places.*

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes, Are all incident to the knees and hams, as pains, ſprains, fractures, diſlocations, leproſies, itch, ſcabs, all diſeaſes of melancholy, and all tumors called ſchirus; ♑ gives a colour black and ruſſet. *Diſeaſes.* *Colour.*

Fourthly.

Kigdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♑ are, *Thrace, Macedon* in *Greece; Albania, Bulgary, Illiris, India,* the Iſle *of Orcades*; *Ariana, Gedroſia, Marchia, Mazonia, Saxony, Haſſia, Thuringia, Stiria, Boſnia.* Cities, *Mechlin, Oxford* in England, *Juliacum, Berga, Gaunt, Brandenburg, Vuſtnſta, Vndilicorum, Conſtane, Derthona, Favemia, Vilna, Cleves, Pratum, Tortona, Derrhona,* Its Angel is *Hanuel.* *Countries.*

Eleventhly of the Sign *Aquary.*

A *Quary*, is the 11*th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an airyal, diurnal, fixed, maſculine, humane, ſan- *Nature of* ♒.

ſanguine, hot and moiſt, weſtern, rational Sign; the houſe and joy of ♃, the triplicity of ♄ and ☿, conſiſting of 24 fixed Stars, *&c.*

First

♒ *give of it ſelf.* It repreſents a well ſet perſon, of a ſtrong able body, not very tall, yet decently enough compoſed; a long viſage, ſanguine complexion, a bright hair, a very pure skin, yet diſtorted teeth; to conclude, it gives a very well ſhaped perſon, curious and beautiful, the face fleſhy and oval, he is a very humane affable courteous perſon, ſpeaking ſoberly, envious to none, conſtant to his friend, and in his opinion, not given to quarrel, yet very merry and Jocond.

Secondly.

Places. *Places.* It denotes all hilly and uneaven places, ſuch as are newly digged up, or where minerals, or quarries of ſtone are; alſo vineyards, ſpring heads or conduits, all airy places. *In Houſes*; the roofs upper parts or eaves, garrets, chambers, windows, ſhelves, cubboards heads, and the like, it is a ſouth-weſt Sign.

Thirdly

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes.* It denotes all manner of Infirmities incident to the leggs, from the knees to the anckles, all melancholy coagulated humors in the blood. as cramps; and the truth is, thickneſs of blood, moſt uſually proceeds from this Sign, ask old ♄. who is lord of the ſame, and he will tell you the reaſon; it alſo denotes aches and pains in the leggs, *&c.* By this the Ingenious Artiſts have a plain way to find out more, and by Doctor *Experience*, get Materials to work withal, *&c.* ♒ gives a colour blew.

Colour.

Fourth-

Fourthly.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♒ are, *Amazonia Muſcovia Weſtphalia Swedeland Piedmont Moſſel Bavaria Æthiopia Oxiana Sogdiana Media Arabia* the Deſert and Stony *Croatia.* Cities, *Hamborough Breme Trent Mountſerat Piſarum Ingolſtade Salizburge*; Its Angel is *Gabriel.* *Kingdoms.*

Twelvethly of the Sign *Piſces.*

Piſces is the 12*th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is a cold moiſt flegmatick watery feminine nocturnal bycorporal double bodyed northern idle ſickle common Sign; the houſe of ♃, the exaltation of ♀, the triplicity of ♂, ☿, and the ☽, and a conſtellation of 24 fixed Stars. *Nature of* ♓.

Firſt.

It denotes a Perſon ſhort of ſtature, and of no great action, nor none of the handſomeſt, yet a pretty good face, and the complexion clear, thick ſhoulders, brown hair, a fleſhy body, but incurvating ſomwhat with his head, not going ſtreight, but ſomthing crooked, a ſtammering fraudulent perſon, a pretender of truth, one of ſhallow brain, a ſlow voyce, and very dull, *&c.* ♓ *gives of its ſelf.*

Secondly.

Places, It denotes all watery places, as fiſhponds and water ſprings, water-mills moats ditches pools caves hermitages *Places.*

mitages rivers fountains, and the like; *In Houſes*, wells ceſterns pumps waſh-houſes pipes cocks dranes ſinks, and all places where water is kept; it is a north-weſt Sign, and doth alſo denote conduits, and places where fouls are, *&c.*

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes*, under ♐, is all lameneſs and aches incident to the feet, as gouts kibes chilblanes, *&c.* All diſeaſes coming of ſalt flegm mixt humors ſcabs itch botches and breakings out about the body, the ſmall pox and meaſles all cold and moiſt diſtempers, and ſuch as come by catching wet and cold at the feet, and if you will be pleaſed but to conſider the affinity ♐ holds with ♈, you will ſoon ſee the Reaſon, why wet taken at the feet, ſtrikes ſo ſpeedily up to the head, *&c.* Colour bright or white.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms Countries Cities and Places under ♐ are, *Cilicia Calabriana Portugal Galatia Normundy Phaſunia Noſamonia* in *Libia*; *Garamentis Lydia Pamphilia Ægypt* the higher. Cities, *Alexandria Hiſpalis Compoſtella Parentium Rhemes Worms Ratiſbone*; Its Angel is *Barchiel.*

Firſt.

Firſt.

LIkewiſe the diſcreet Aſtrologian muſt underſtand, that all firey Signs incline Men to be Cholorick, haſty, furious, quarelſome, revengeful, proud, ambitious, imperious, importunate, hardy, and raſh; involving themſelves into many unneceſſary Troubles, yet they are many times Ingenious, but eaſily changing their opinions, *&c.* 1. *Firey ſigns.*

Secondly.

Airy Signs ſhew Men chearful, affable, curteous, liberal, free-harted, faithful, good natured, loving mirth, as ſinging, dancing, muſick, and all civil recreations, yet perſons very modeſt, and of good reaſon and undeſtanding, and are very open hearted if pleaſed, *&c.* 2. *Airy ſigns.*

Thirdly.

Earthy Signs give Perſons of reſerved Thoughts, and are ſlow in ſpeech and their reſolutions, keeping cloſe their councels; they alſo frequently prove to be very fraudulent, covetuous, and ſuſpicious, ſeldome forgetting injuries, often ſorrowful, loving no mans eſteem but their own, they are for the moſt part prudent and ſevere, not forgetting paſt injuries, *&c.* 2. *Earthy ſigns.*

Fourthly.

Watery Signs make Men Cowards, luxurious, wan ton, mutable, dull fellows, ſluggards, no ſecret keepers, low whineing Voices, and are very timerous, having much deceit in them; and they are much given to frequent the Schools and Nurſeries of wanton *Venus*; and that often times to their great Detriment, and total Ruin, *&c.* 4. *Watery ſigns.*

CHAp. II.

2d. Chap. IN this Chapter I ſhall treat of the Names Natures, and Diſcriptions of the ſeaven Planets, called wandering and erratick Stars, and I don't much care, if I begin with that ponderous Planet *Saturn*; who is the higheſt of allthe reſt.

Saturn. This old ſurly Gentleman, whom we call *Saturn*, belongs to the ſeaventh Orb, Manſion, or Sphere, of the cœleſtial Hierarchy of Angels, in the order of the Thrones; whoſe principal governing Angels, or bleſſed Intelligences, bearing Rule, are *Caſſiel*, or *Zaphkiel*, *Jophiel*, and *Sabathiel*, &c.

Angels.

He is ſaid to be by Nature cold and dry, the Author of melancholy, maſculine, diurnal, barren, and the greater infortune.

Saturn gives ſtature and form of himſelf. *Secondly*, *Saturn* of himſelf, gives a perſon of a middle Stature, of a ſwarthy complexion, pale and muddy, as he is nearer or farther from the Earth, he alſo gives little eyes, and black; a thin beard, flat broad forehead, black or ſad hair, lank hard and rugged; a hanging lowring eye-brow, thick lips and noſe, a lumpiſh countenance, thick ſhoulders, often times crooked, a lean face, a ſhufling kind of gate, and for the moſt part ſplay footed, and delights to be alone, and is always prying up and down in one hole or other; ſometimes he hits one leg againſt the other, and commonly looks downwards.

When Saturn *is ill placed.*

Saturns Nature when ill placed. He makes men very willful, malicious, covetous, envious, jealous, and miſtruſtful; alſo timerous, ſordid, ſtubborn,

born, ſuſpecious, ſlugiſh, diſſembling, a great lyer, and a cloſe malicious fellow, never contented, but perpetually murmering and repineing, always contemning of women, and ſpeaking ill of them, *&c.* *Saturn* gives a colour black. *His colour.*

Thirdly. When *Saturn* is or ſhall be well dignified, then he gives Men of profound judgments and imaginations, but ſevere in all their Acts, and men of reſerved thoughts, ſpeaking very ſparingly, patient in arguing or diſputing, very ſober and grave; he alſo gives great ſtudents in all manner of learning, eſpecially thoſe things which are moſt occult; and are very laborious in obtaining the goods of this lower World; and in all manner of Actions auſtere, yet ſolitious enough. *Saturns nature when well dignified.*

Fourthly, If *Saturn* be oriental of the *Sun*, he makes men more ſhort of ſtature, but decent and well compoſed. *oriental.*

Fifthly, If *Saturn* be occidental, of the *Sun*, he makes them more black and lean, and fewer hairs, eſpecially if he want latitude. *occidental.*

Sixthly, If *Saturn* have ſouth latitude the perſon is more nimble and active, his greateſt ſouth latitude is 2*gr.* 49 *m.* *South lat.*

Seaventhly, If *Saturn* have north latitude, he makes the perſon more ſlugiſh and heavy, his greateſt north latitude is 2 *gr.* 48 *m.* *North lat.*

Eightly. If *Saturn* have great latitude, the body is fat and fleſhy, and you muſt note, that ſouth latitude gives moſt fleſh, and north latitude moſt hair, yet fleſhy alſo. *Gives fat & hairy.*

in his first station. *Ninthly.* If *Saturn* be in his first station, he gives but little fat, but if he be in his second station from the *Suns* Body, he gives fat ill favoured bodies, and very weak.

names amongst the Poets. *Tenthly.* Now you must note that *Saturn* is called amongst the Poets by several Names, *(viz.)* as *Chronos*, *Phanon*, and *Falcifer*.

years. *Eleventhly*, *Saturns* greater years are 57; his mean years 43, and his least years 30: He rules the North, being according to his own Nature cold.

qualities and professions. *Twelvethly.* Qualities and Professions of Men under *Saturn*, are generally antient men, fathers, grandfathers, monks, jesuits, friars, jews, sectaries, husband-men, clowns, day labourers, diggers of mettal, stone cutters, potters, usurers, sexstones of Churches, diggers of earth, beggers, slaves, hoggards, cow-keepers, curriers of leather, night farmers, tinners, plummers, miners under ground, broom-men, porters, car-men, brick-makers, malsters, chimny-sweepers, bearers of dead corps, scavengers, hostlers, ditchers, shippards, dyers of black cloth and sad colours, chandlers, herds-men, or swinyards, coopers, black-smiths, leather dressers, hat-makers, farmers, plough-men and the like, as collyers, *&c.*

denotes places out of houses. *Thirteenthly*, *Saturn* denotes places out of houses, woods, deserts, obscure vallies, caves, dens, holes, lanes, by-allies, mountains, cole-mines, church-yards or places of burial, stinking muddy places, and where rubbish and dung is layed, also houses not inhabited, old tattering obscure dreadful houses, monastries, pits, standing pools, fens, fish-ponds, religious places, lead-mines and quarries of stone, *&c.*

Four-

Fourteenthly, **Saturn** in houſes denotes dark places, or ſome by part of the houſe ſeldome uſed, alſo jakes, vaults, ſinks, wells, pitts durty muddy ſtinking places, or in thoſe parts where the country mans working geer, or horſe harneſs lyeth; all ruinous buildings, and old decayed parts of the houſe where people ſeldome come, he alſo denotes Tombs, and the like. *in houſes.*

Fifteenthly, Kingdoms and countries under the Planet S *turn* in *Capricorn*, according to great *Ptolomy*, are as followeth; *Macedonia*, *Thracia*, *Illyria*, *India*, *Arriana*, *Gordinia*, many of which Countries are in leſſer *Aſia*. *Countries under Saturn in Capricorn.*

Thoſe under S*aturn* in *Aquary*, are the *Sarmatian* Country, *Oxiana*, *Sogdiana*, *Arabia*, *Phazamia*, *Media*, *Æthiopia*, which Countries for the moſt part belongs to the more inward *Aſia*. *under* Saturn *in* Aqua.

Sixteenthly, **Saturn** rules in the body of Man, the ſpleen, (and there he keeps his Court,) the right ear, the bones, the teeth, the retentive faculty throughout the whole Body. *rules parts of mans body.*

Seventeenthly, Diſeaſes under *Saturn*, are Tooth-ach, quartane agues, all diſeaſes which come of melancholy, cold and dryneſs, leproſy, rhumes, conſumptions, black jaundiſe, palſie, trembling, vain fears, formidable fancies of hobgoblings, gouts of all ſorts, hemorrhoids, broken bones, laxations and diſlocations, deafneſs, pain in the bones, ruptures, iliack paſſion, chin-cough, pains in the bladder, all long diſeaſes, and madneſs that comes of melancholy, fear or grief; he alſo gives coſtiveneſs, and corrupts the blood by melancholy. *Diſeaſes under* Saturn.

A few Inſtructions to the diſerving, would I willingly give, if I thought they would be kindly accepted, which take as followeth; as thus,

Take notice, a Planet cauſeth diſeaſes two ways; firſt by Sympathy, ſecondly by Antipathy, and as the cauſe is ſo ought the cure to be; for *Saturn* cauſeth tooth-ach. broken bones, diſlocations, laxations, deafneſs, melancholy, and all diſeaſes of the ſpleen by Sympathy, and the reaſon is, becauſe he ruleth the retentive faculty throughout the whole Body.

Cauſeth diſeaſes by ſympathy.

And thoſe parts of the Body which are under the dominion of the *Sun* and *Moon* he afflicts by Antipathy, and you ſhall know what they are immediately, if you will have but a little Patience; and take notice of this, it is the greateſt wiſdome of a Phyſitian, to know whether *Saturn* cauſeth the diſeaſe by Sympathy, or Antipathy.

Laſtly, You muſt note, that *Saturn* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, as 2, 7, and 9, the Reaſons are as followeth, you muſt underſtand he hath the number 2 alloted him as being next beneath the Starry Firmament, and alſo one of the Infortunes; the number 7 he being the ſeaventh in order, and higheſt of all the Planets from the Earth; 7 alſo is a number fatal and climacterical, being joyned with the number 9; alſo the number 9 is a fatal number, and climacterical being joyned with the number 7; for 9 times 7 makes 63, which the wiſeſt of Philoſophers do hold to be fatal, by reaſon the Nines and the Seavens meet; I now muſt leave *Saturn* and deſcend a little lower to that Benevolent Star *Jupiter*.

Numbers.

Secondly

SECONDLY of

JUPITER.

THis *Benevolent Star* Jupiter, *belongs to the ſixth* Orb, Manſion, *or* Sphere; *of the Cœleſtial Hierarhcy of* Angels, *in the Order of Dominations; whoſe principal governing* Angels, *or bleſſed* Angels. *Intelligences bearing rule are,* Zadkiel, or Sachiel, *and* Zedekiel, &c. *he is ſaid to be by Nature hot and moiſt, Author of Sobriety, Moderation, Temperance, Juſtice, and Gravety, Maſculine, Diurnal, Fruitful, and the Greater Fortune.*

Secondly.

Jupiter of himſelf, gives a Perſon of a tall Stature, brown ruddy complexion, an oval viſage, high fore-head, fair eyes, inclinable to have much beard, light brown hair, ſometimes between red and dark ſandy brown, a handſome well ſet ſtraight body, large belly, great thighs, long leggs and feet, of a brown ruddy complexion, and his hair ſoft; a fair conditioned perſon, and one abhoring covetuouſneſs. *Gives ſtature and form of himſelf.*

When

When Jupiter *is ill placed.*

His nature when ill placed. He makes Men hypocritically religious, and ignorant, ſuffers every one to couzen him, waſts his Eſtate fooliſhly, alſo crouching and ſtooping where there is no neceſſity, beſides he is nothing delighting in the love of his friends, and of a groſs dull capacity, abaſing himſelf in all company, yet many times knaviſh, though he hath not witt to carry it off, His colour is *Azure*, &c.

Thirdly.

His nature when well dignifyed. *Jupiter* well poſited, makes Men lovers of fair dealing, deſiring to benefit all Men, always doing good things, of a ſweet and affable diſpoſition, very indulgent to Wife and Chikdren, a reliever of the poor, full of Charity faithful in Religion and all his promiſes, aſpiring in an honeſt way, yet baſhful, and makes men profound Judges of the Law either Morral or Divine, not careing for worldly Wealth.

Fourthly

Oriental. If *Jupiter* be oriental of the *Sun*, he makes Men more clear of skin, their complexions between white and red, the body more fat, the eyes more full and gray.

Fifthly.

Occidental. If *Jupiter* be Occidental of the *Sun*, he makes them more ſhort of ſtature, the hair of a light brown, or dark flaxen, uſually bald about the temples, of a pure lovely complexion.

Jupiters

Jupiter's greateſt North Latitude is 1 *gr.* 38 *m.* and his South Latitude 1 *gr.* 40 *m.*.

Sixthly.

Now you muſt Note, that *Jupiter* is called amongſt the Poets by ſeveral other Names, *viz. Phaeton,* and *Zeus,* &c. *Names according to the Poets.*

Seaventhly.

Jupiter's greater Years are 79, his mean Yeas 45, and his leaſt Years 12; he Rules the Weſt. *Years.*

Eighthly.

Qualities and Profeſſions of Men under *Jupiter,* are gennerally noble Souls, baſhful, humane, prelates, or Church-men, Biſhops or inferior Clergy-men, lawyers, judges, advocates, governours of Towns, Countries, or Cities, Juſtices of Peace, Men in command, young ſcholars, alſo clothiers, woollen-drapers, wooll-combers, and ſuch like: *jupiter* gennerally denotes Youth. *gives qualities and profeſſions.*

Ninthly.

Jupiter out of houſes, denotes woods, buſhes, bryars, brambles, and places publick, as commentions, ſynods, convocations near altars of churches, courts of juſtice, oratories, tribunal chairs, ſchools, and all butiful clean places, ſcattered or ſprinkled with divers odours, alſo places for exerciſe, and where ſtacks of of wood is made. *denotes places out of houſes.*

Tenthly

in houſes. *Jupiter* in houſes, denotes places where cloths are laid, as ward-robes, *&c.* alſo halls, dining rooms, chappels, ſchools, all ſweet neat places, and thoſe of Commerce.

Eleventhly.

Countries. Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *jupiter* in *Sagit.* according to *Ptolomy* King of *Ægypt*, are as followeth *Tuſcana*, *Celtica*, *Spain*, and *Happy Arabia*: Under *jupiter* in *Piſcies* are, *Lycia*, *Lydia*, *Cilicia*, *Pamphylia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Naſamonia*, and *Lybia.*

Twelvethly

rules parts of Mans body. *Jupiter* rules in the Body of Man, the liver, veins, blood, ribs, ſides, the digeſtive Faculty, the natural virtue of Man, *&c.*

Thirteenthly.

Diſeaſes. *Jupiter* cauſeth all Infirmities of the Liver and Veins, as inflamation of the lungs, pluriſies, and other apoſthumes about the breaſt and ribs, windyneſs in the blood, obſtructions both of liver and ſtomach.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Now take Notice, that *jupiter* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, as 1, 3, and 8, the reaſons are as followeth; you muſt underſtand he hath the Number *One*, he being the the Greater Fortune, and the Number

ber *Three*, as being the third Star or Planet, in Order from the Starry Firmament beneath *Saturn*, that ſurly Gentleman, alſo as being one of the three Fortunes; and laſt of all the Number *Eight* is attributed to him, as containing the Miſtery of Juſtice and Religion, for *Jupiter* according to Starry Dialect, doth always repreſent the Sober Prieſts and Miniſters; alſo we read of Eight Degrees of Bleſſedneſs, and now I muſt leave the Orb of *Jupiter*, and drop down a little lower to the Sphere of *Mars*, who is termed a Tory amongſt the Stars.

THIRDLY of

MARS.

THis War-like Gentleman Mars, *who is a Star of Malevolency, belongs to the* 5th. Orb, Manſion, *or* Sphere, *of the Cœleſtial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Poteſtates, *whoſe principal governing Angels, or bleſſed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Samael, *and* Madimiel; *he is ſaid to be by* Nature *Hot and Dry, Cholorick, Firey, Violent, Author of Strifes, Debates, Quarrels, and Contentions, Nocturnal, Maſculine, the leſſer Infortune.*

Angels.

Secondly.

Stature Mars *gives of himſelf.*

Mars of himſelf gives a Perſon ſtrong and bigg boned, lean, of a middle ſtature, well ſet, the complexion ſunburnt, or of a brown ruddy colour, round viſage, ſharp hazle eyes; the hair red or ſandy flaxen, and for the moſt part criſping or curling, a ſharp little chin, thin beard, the ſight very quick and piercing, a furious countenance, his eye brows bent like a bow, reaching to his noſe; of a ſharp witt, valiant, full of words, boaſting, and lying, alſo

alſo confident and active, given to cock his hat, and talk of his great Man-hood.

When Mars *is ill placed.*

He incites Men to tyranical Actions, likewiſe to thieving and murthers, and all kind of ſedition, he alſo denotes Warr, ſtrife, debate, and all manner of cruelty, makes Men talk without modeſty or honeſty, and lovers of quarrels, ſlaughters, cheats, making them traytors, raſh and inhumane, being violent and furious in their actions; his Colour Firey or Red. *Nature when ill placed.* *Colour.*

Thirdly.

Mars well placed, makes a Man couragious, and inclinable to Warr, alſo invincible in the ſame, ſcorning any ſhould exceed him, ſubject to no reaſon, bold confident, immoveable, contentious, valliant, hazarding himſelf to all perrils, a great boaſter of his own acts, yet of a prudent behavior in his own affairs, careleſs of Riches, and inclinable to choler. *well placed.*

Fourthly.

If *Mars* be oriental of the *Sun*, he ſignifiies ſome white mixt with redneſs, alſo a deſent tallneſs and his body hairy, *Oriental.*

Fifthly.

If *Mars* be occidental, he ſhews a very ruddy complexion, mean in ſtature, little head, ſmoth body, and not hairy on the *Occidental.*

the body &c. *Mars*'s greateſt north Latitude is 1 *gr.* 38 *m.* his ſouth Latitude is 1 *gr.* 40 *m.* and Note this, if a planet hath great Latitude he makes men fat, yet ſouth Latitude gives moſt fat with activity, and north Latitude moſt hair and more ſlow or ſlugiſh.

Sixthly.

Names. Now you muſt Note, that *Mars* is called amongſt the Poets, by ſeveral other Names, *viz*, *Aris*, *Pirois*, *Mauors*, and *Gradinus*.

Seaventhly.

Years. *Mars*'s greater years are in number 66, his mean years 40, and his leaſt years 15, he Rules the North-weſt.

Eighthly.

Qualities. and Profeſſions. Qualities and Profeſſions of Men under *Mars* are, ſoldiers, gunners, founders, ſergeants, cutlers, chyrurgeons, colonels, captains, gun-ſmiths, glaziers, barbers, dyers, edg-tool-makers, watch-makers, apothecaries, tanners, marſhals, bayliffs; all men that works in the fire, and uſeth edg-tools.

Ninthly.

Out of Houſes. *Mars* denotes out of houſes, firey and bloody places, ſhambles, places of Execution, and where there have been great Battails fought, and ſlaughters made, alſo people murthered, bake-houſes, glaſs-houſes, ſmiths

ſhops

ſhops, furnaces, ſlaughter-houſes places where bricks, tiles, lyme, charcoals, potters ware, and the like have been burned, alſo forges, chimnies &c.

Tenthly.

Mars in houſes, denotes places where Iron is, or weapons of war, bake-houſes, oven, chimny ſtove, furnace, kitching, ſhop, or where bricks or lime lyeth, &c. *In houſes.*

Eleaventhly.

Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *Mars* in *Aries* according to *Ptolomy*, are as followeth, *Britan*, *Germany*, *Baſternia*, the lower parts of *Syria*, *Idumea*, and *Judea*, &c. Under *Mars* with *Scorpio*, Syria, *Comagenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Metagonium*, *Mauritania*, and *Getulia*. *Kingdoms.*

Twelvethly.

Mars Rules in the Body of Man, the Gall, the left ear, the apprehenſion, and that is the reaſon that cholorick Men are ſo quick witted; and again, *Mars* rules that faculty which incites Men to valour, he makes a man a ſouldier every inch of him, he fortifies the ſmell, and that's the reaſon martial creatures have ſo good ſmells as dogs; *Mars* alſo rules the taſt, the ſtones, and face, likewiſe the attractive faculty in the Body of Man. *Rules in the Body.*

Thirteenthly.

Mars cauſes all Diſeaſes of heat, and corruption of blood by cholor, as peſtilence, and burning feavers, alſo tertian and quotidian agues, megrim, carbuncles, and plague *Diſeaſes.*

plague ſores, burnings, ſcaldings, ring-worms, bliſters, phrenſie, fury, hair-brains, ſuddain diſtempers coming in the head, of heat; alſo yellow jaundice, bloody-flux, fiſtulas, all wounds whatſoever that comes by ſword or gun ſhot, diſeaſes in the inſtruments of genneration; the ſtone in the reins and bladder, ſcars and pock-holes in the face, all hurts by Iron and fire, the ſhingles, calentures, St. *Antony*'s fire, and all diſeaſes coming of anger or paſſion.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Now you muſt underſtand, that *Mars* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, as well as the reſt of the Planets, and they are as followeth, *viz.* 2, 4, 7, and 9. The Number *Two* belongs to him, as being one of the infortunes, the number *Four* he being the fourth in order from the ſtarry Firmament, the number *Seaven* as being a number fatal and climacterical joyned with 9, and he hath alſo the number *Nine* it being fatal and climacterical joyned with 7, this Planet and *Saturn* are likewiſe both Enimies to Nature; and now I muſt leave the Sphere of *Mars*, and deſcend to the orb of that glorious Lamp of Heaven the Sun.

FOURTH-

FOURTHLY

Of the

S U N,

THis *Cœleſtial Lamp, which is called* Lux Mundi, *The Light of the World, or* Anima Mundi, *The Soul of the World, belongs to the fourth* Orb, Manſion, *or* Sphere, *of the Cœleſtial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Virtues, *whoſe principal governing Angels or bleſſed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Michael, Uriel, *and* Schemeliel ; *he is ſaid to be by Nature Hot and Dry, Temperate.* Angels.

Secondly.

Sol of himſelf ſignifies a Man of a middle Stature, the body ſtrong and well compoſed, the face both full and fleſhy, of a yellowiſh complexion, ſometimes of a ſaffron ruddy, great head, and and a round large fore-head, generally great eyes, the hair yellowiſh and thin, yet curling, but quickly bald, much beard, very covetuous, yet *Gives of himſelf.*

ſufficiently ſpirited, one aiming at high things, and of a ſharp piercing ſight, a quick, full, goggle, and hazle eye, and for the moſt part the body full and fleſhy.

When Sol *is ill placed.*

When ill placed. The *Sun* ill poſited, makes a Man arrogant and proud, diſdaining all men, cracks of his pedigree, he is purblind in ſight and judgment, reſtleſs and troubleſome, domineering, expenſive and fooliſh, a meer vapourer, endowed with no gravity of words, but high and prodigal in action, a ſpend thrift, hanging on other mens charity, and *Colour.* hath little or no ſoberneſs in him; *Sol* is Gold Colour.

Thirdly.

Well placed The *Sun* well placed, makes a Man of an incomparable Judgment, very faithful, keping his word, induſtrious to acquire honour and a large patrimony, yet willingly parting with it again, he is prudent, ſpeaks with gravity, but not many words, one of great majeſty and ſtatelyneſs, ſpeaks deliberately, but with great confidence, full of thoughts, ſecreet, truſty; notwithſtanding his great heart, yet he is affable, courteous and humane to all, and hath great command of his affections.

Fourthly.

Names. Take Notice, that *Sol* is called amongſt the Poets by ſeveral other Names, *viz. Titon, Ilios, Phœbus, Apollo, Paon, Oſyris,* and *Dieſpiter.*

Fifth-

Fifthly

Sol's greater years are in number 120, his mean years 69, and his leaſt years 19, he rules the Eaſt. *Years.*

Sixthly.

Qualities and Profeſſions of Men under the *Sun* are, chief rulers, governours, commanders, whither emperors, kings, princes, and men in power bearing rule; as dukes marqueſſes, earls, barrons, knights, magiſtrates, ambitious men, deſireous of honour and preferment, any man in authority *&c.* Alſo gold-ſmiths, copper-ſmiths, minters, and coyners of mony, all Pewterers and braziers; but I think pewterers are under *Jupiter*, and braziers under *Mars*, and copper-ſmiths under *Venus*, therefore my Author was a little miſtaken; in fine, the ſolar perſon is magnanimious, valiant, provident, long liv'd, wiſe and famous, and the *Sun* is a genneral ſignificator of Men in Queſtions of Love. *Qualities and Profeſſions.*

Seaventhly.

The *Sun* denotes out of houſes, ſerene air, Kings places, and Princes courts, pulpits, altars, thrones, all kingly and magnificent places that are light and bright. *Places out of houſes.*

Eighthly.

The *Sun* in houſes, denotes the cloyſter or hall of the houſe, alſo the place or ſeat of the Maſter, likewiſe *In houſes.*

dineing rooms, and places where gold, jewels, and other precious things are kept, all brave delightful places.

Nimthly.

Kingdoms under Sol in Leo. Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *Sol* in *Leo*, attributed by the Prince of Philoſophers Great *Ptolomy* are, *Italy*, *Apulia*, *Sicilia*, *Phenecia*, *Chaldea*, and the *Orchenians*.

Tenthly.

Rules Parts of the Body. The *Sun* Rules in the body of Man, the heart, and arteries, alſo the ſight, particularly the right eye of a Man, and the left of a Woman, the back with its attendance, likewiſe the attractive faculty throughout the whole Body.

Eleaventhly.

Diſeaſes. The *Sun* Cauſes Diſeaſes and Afflictions of the heart, tremblings, faintings, ſore eyes, pimples and burles in the face, heart-burnings, diſeaſes of the mouth, rotten feavers, ſwondings, and ſuch diſeaſes which proceeds from Red Choler.

Twelvethly.

Numbers. Take Notice that the *Sun* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, which are as followeth, *viz.* 1, 3, 4, 10, and 12; the Number *One* as being ſole Monarch of the ſtarry Heavens, and that glorious Lamp which gives light to the inhabitants of this earthy Fabrick, the Num-

Number *Three*, he being one of the three Fortunes; the Number *Four* is attributed to him from the four Quarters of the Year, the Number *Ten*, as being the end of Life, it being multiplyed by 7; *according to the ſaying of Holy* David; and laſtly he hath the Number *Twelve* allotted him, as paſſing through the 12 Signs of the *Zodiack*; and thus much for the *Sun*: Next I come to *Venus* the Goddeſs of Love.

FIFTH-

FIFTHLY of

VENUS.

Angels.

THis benevolent Star Venus *belongs to the third* Orb, Manſion, *or* Sphere, *of the Cœleſtial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Principalities; *whoſe principal governing Angels or bleſſed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Anael, Or haniel, *and* Nogael, *ſhe is ſaid to be by Nature Cold and Moiſt, Feminine Nocturnal, the Leſſer Fortune, and is the Author of Pleaſure, Mirth, Jollitry, and all delightful Recreations.*

Secondly.

Repreſents of her ſelf.

Venus of her ſelf Repreſents a Perſon of a ſhort Stature, or rather about a middle ſize, a whiteiſh brown colour, intermixt with red in the cheeks, little black eye brows, the nether lipp a little bigger then the upper, dimples in the cheeks, a neat compoſed ſlender body, affable and courteous, delighting in curioſity, a round face, light brown hair and ſmooth, an eye much rowl-

ing

ing with chearful looks, pretty well ſet, the body plump and fat ſometimes, in fine one handſome enough.

Thirdly.

When *Venus* is ill placed, ſhe inclines Men to be Effeminate, timerous, luſtful, followers of whenches, very ſlugiſh, and addicted to idleneſs, an adulterer, inceſtuous, a fantaſtick ſpark, ſpending his moneys in ale-houſes and taverns, among looſe lacivious People, a meer lazy companion, not careing for wife or children if marryed, coveting unlawful beds, given much to adultry, not regarding his reputation or creddit; if a woman, very impudent in all her ways, Colour milky Sky. *Ill placed.* *Colour.*

When Venus is well placed.

She ſignifies one not vitious, but pleaſant, loving mirth and good company, zealous in his affections, loving all manner of honeſt merryment, as ſinging, dancing, muſick, ringing of bells, eaſy of belief, and not given to labour or take any pains, but a good company keeper, loves to go neat and ſpruce in apparel, chearful, nothing miſtruſtful, delighting in all manner of curioſities. *Well plac'd.*

Fourthly.

If *Venus* be Oriental of the *Sun*, the body inclines to tallneſs, being very ſtreight, upright, and neatly compoſed. *Oriental.*

Fifthly.

If *Venus* be occidental of the *Sun*, the perſon is more ſhort. *Occidental.*

ſhort of ſtature, yet very decent, comely in form, loves to go neat and ſpruce, *Venus*, her greateſt north or ſouth latitude is 9*gr.* 2*m.*

Sixthly.

Terms of Venus. It is to be underſtood that *Venus* is termed amongſt the Poets, *Cytheria*, *Aphrodite*, and *Erycina*.

Seaventhly.

Years. *Venus* her greater years are in number 82, her mean years 45, and her leaſt years 8, ſhe Rules the North-weſt.

Eighthly.

Qualities and Profeſſions. Qualities and Profeſſions of Men and Women under Amorous and Sanguine *Venus* are, all Men and Women that deals in divers ſorts of Apparel, or Linen, and thoſe things which are delightful to wear; as lapidaries, ſilk-men, mercers, linnen drapers, upholſterers, picture drawers, and ſuch as ſell perfumes; alſo painters, muſicians, ſemſters, jewelers, embroiderers; ſhe likewiſe denotes the mother, and ſweet heart, ſiſter; gifts of friends, ryot, gameing, drinking, cards, dice, wedlock, adorners of women, love, affability, curioſity; in fine, ſhe denotes miliners, glovers, perfumers, players, gravers, choriſters, exchange-men and women.

Ninthly.

Out of houſes. *Venus* denotes out of houſes, pleaſant fountains, green meadows, flouriſhing gardens, the ſea and ſea-ſhore, baths, dancing places, ſometimes ale-houſes, taverns, gameing houſes,

houſes, and places where people of ill Repute reſort.

Tenthly.

Venus denotes in houſes, all places belonging to women, as garniſhed beds, ſtews, alſo places where gloves, rings, jewels, perfumes, the place or ſeat of the woman or miſtreſs of the houſe, alſo a muſick room, dancing room, bed cloaths, and where ſilk and other rich commodities are kept. *In houſes.*

Eleaventhly.

Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *Venus* in *Taurus*, according to the beſt of Philoſophers are as followeth, the Iſles *Cyclades*, the ſeas of little *Aſia*, *Cyprus*, *Parthia*, *Media*, *Perſia*; but with *Libra* ſhe commands the People of the Iſland *Bractia*, of *Caſpia*, of *Seres*, of *Thebais*, of *Oacis*, and of *Troglodis*. *Kingdoms under* Venus *in* Taurus.

Twelvethly.

Venus rules in the body of man, all the Inſtruments of generation, the Reins or Kidneys, the throat, the ſeed, teſticles and yard; in women, the breaſts, the womb, and lactean veins. *Rules Parts of the Body.*

Thirteenthly.

Venus cauſeth all diſeaſes of the womb whatſoever, as ſuffocation, precipitation, diſlocation, *&c.* All diſeaſes incident to the members of generation, the reins and navel, alſo the runing of the reins, *FRFNCH* POX, all *Diſeaſes cauſed by* Venus.

diſeaſes coming by inordinate Love or Luſt, priapiſmus, *&c.*

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Beſides all this, Dame *Venus* hath certain numbers attributed to her, as well as the reſt of the Planets, which are as followeth, *viz.* 2, 3, and 6, ſhe hath the number *Two* as being female, the number *Three* as being one of the fortunes, the number *Six* it being the number of generation, conſiſting of two *Threes*, ; and now I muſt leave the Orb of *Venus*, and come a little lower to the Sphere of *Mercury*.

SIXTH-

SIXTHLY of

MERCURY.

THis *nimble meſſenger* Mercury, *who is the God of* Eloquence, *belongs to the ſecond* Orb, Manſion, *or* Sphere, *of the Cœleſtial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Arch-Angels, *whoſe principal governing Angels or bleſſed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Raphael *and* Cochabiel, *he is by Nature Cold and Dry, and is ſaid to be neither Maſculine nor Feminine, becauſe he is convertible, and participates of the Nature of that* Planet *he is joyned with; he is the Author of ſubtile tricks, as thefts, perjuries, cliping, and coyning, alſo all manner of deceit whatſoever.* Angels.

Secondly.

Mercury of himſelf repreſents one of a tall ſpare body, a long face and noſe, high fore-head, the hair dark, or for the moſt part black, long fingers, feet, arms, and legs; *Gives of himſelf.*

and goes ſwinging one Arm, a witty ſubtle man, full of talk, a yellowiſh whitely complexion, little beard, but much hair on his head, one of no great fidelity, except *Mercury* be fixed, *Mercury* gennerally makes, or more properly repreſents or denotes ingenious Men and Women, given to Arts and Sciences.

When Mercury *is ill placed.*

Ill placed. *Mercury* ill placed, gives a troubleſome witt, a kind of a fantaſtick Man, wholly bent to fool his Eſtate and Time away, in prating and trying of nice concluſions, and maggot pated whimſies, to no purpoſe; in fine, a great lyar, prater, boaſter, given to evil arts, a very Idiot, conſtant to no place or opinion. Colour Gray mixt with Sky.

Thirdly.

Well placed When *Mercury* is well placed, he denotes one of a ſubtile politick brain, intellect and cogitation; a good deſputant, arguing with reaſon and diſcretion, a ſearcher into many ſecreet miſteries and learning; a man of an unwearied curious fancy, ſeeking after hidden things, and makes him compleat in his Studdy or Knowledg, *&c.*

Fourthly.

Oriental. If *Mercury* be Oriental of the *Sun*, the complexion is hony coloured, or ſun burt, the ſtature of the body not very

very high, but well joynted; ſmall eyes, and not much hair.

Fifthly

If *Mercury* be Occidental, the Viſage is tauny, the body lank, the limbs ſmall and ſlender, hollow eyes, and ſparkling, red, or fiery; the whole frame of the body enclineing to dryneſs, *Mercury*'s greateſt ſouth latitude is 5*gr.* 35*m.* his north latitude 5*d.* 33*m.* and ſtill remember that ſouth latitude gives moſt fat, and makes the party nimble and active, north latitude gives moſt hair, and makes him ſluggiſh and heavy, yet if the north latitude be great, he gives fat alſo. *Occidental.*

Sixthly.

It is to be underſtood, that *Mercury* is termed amongſt the Poets; *Hermes*, *Stilbone*, *Cyllenius*, and *Archas*. *Names.*

Seaventhly.

Mercury's greater years are in number 76, his mean years 48, and his leaſt years 20, he rules the North-weſt. *Years.*

Eighthly.

Qualities and Profeſſions of Men under *Mercury* are, merchants, ſchollars, ſecretaries, clarks, all men of learning, *&c.* Alſo embaſſadors, commiſſioners, poets, orators, PRINTERS, Stationers. Uſurers, cheaters, mercuries, haukers, and ballad-ſingers, if ill dignified; and all ſuch *Qualities and Profeſſions.*

ſuch as lives by their witts; *Mercury* likewiſe denotes footmen, ſhoo-makers, taylors, philoſophers, aſtrologers, mathematicians, all ſubtle arts depending upon fancy or ſpeech, as geometry, aſtronomy, gravers, mountebanks, factors, attorneys, ſcribes, all ingenious tradſe-men, beſides he denotes clippers and coyners of moneys, dancers of the Ropes.

Ninthly.

Out of houſes. *Mercury* denotes out of houſes, an exchange where Merchants meet, ware-houſes, ſchools, ſhops markets, mounte-banks ſtages, all places of activity.

Tenthly.

In houſes. *Mercury* denotes in houſes, all places where pictures, books, maps, writings, new inventions, or engines for to recreate the mind, wainſcot rooms, ſtuddy, cloſet; toys for children, and the like.

Eleventhly.

Kingdoms and Countries. Kingdoms and Countries under *Mercury*, according to *Ptolomy*'s attribute, are as followeth, thus, *Mercury* with *Gemmini*, rules *Hircania*, *Armenia*, *Mantiana*, *Cyrenaica*, *Marmarica*, and the lower *Ægypt*, but *Mercury* with *Virgo* Rules *Greece*, *Achaia*, *Creta*, *Babylon*, *Meſopotamia*, *Aſſyria*, and *Ela*, whence they of that Place are in Scripture Called *Elamites*.

Twelveth-

Twelvethly.

Mercury Rules in the Body of man, the brain, the Rational Part, the imagination, the tongue, hands, and feet, the motional or moving, parts of mans body, and that is the Reaſon *Mercurialiſts*, (if *Mercury* be ſtrong) are ſo ſwift in motion, and ſo fluent in ſpeech, beſides he Gives a quick apprehenſion a ſtrong imagination, and ſtirs up that faculty in man, which cauſeth a thirſt after knowledg he makes a good Pen-man, yet conceited, and is very fickle in his diſpoſition, and that's that, that makes ſome men ſo fickle, or as we commonly call it maggot-pated and whimſical, but if *Saturn* ſhould vouchſafe him a friendly look, he is very Conſtant, otherwiſe if you look upon a weather-cock, (by the ſame) you may ſafely draw his picture, and no diſparagement to his perſon neither, and I am ſure he that cannot draw is not fit to be a judg in painting, yet it is the property of fools, to carp at what they cannot imitate. *Rules parts of the Body*

Thirteenththly.

Mercury cauſeth all diſeaſes of the brain, as vertigoes, madneſs, *&c.* All diſeaſes of the Lungs, as aſthmahs, ptiſicks, *&c.* All imperfections of the tongue, as ſtammering, lisping, *&c.* Horſeneſs, coughs, ſnuffing in the noſe, ſtoping of the head, dumbneſs, folly and ×ſimplicity (the epidemical diſeaſes of the time) and whatſoever hurts the intellectual faculty; Catharrs, Iliack Paſſion, *&c,* *Diſeaſes.*

(+ x that's a damn'd lye)

Four-

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Beſides all this, this nimble gentleman hath certain Numbers attributed to him, *viz.* 2, and 5, and the reaſons are theſe, the Number *Two* is his, as being part male, and part female; and therefore is called the *Hermophrodite*, the Number *Five* is attributed to him, as having predominancy over the five Senſes; and now I leave the Sphere of *Mercury*, and drop down to the loweſt Sphere of all, which is the Orb of the Moon.

Seaventh-

SEAVENTHLY

Of the

MOON.

THis *Lumanary, in Holy Writ is called the leſſer* Light, *and was appointed by* God *in the Creation, to Rule over the* Night, *She belongs to the firſt* Orb Manſion *or* Sphere, *of the Cœleſtial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Angels, *whoſe principal governing Angels, or bleſſed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Gabriel, *and* Levaniel, *ſhe is ſaid to be by Nature Cold and Moiſt, Feminine, Nocturnal.*

Secondly.

The *Moon* of her ſelf denotes one of a pale whitely face, mixed but with a little red if any, a full and fleſhy body, a lowring countenance, ſhort Arms, fleſhy hands, a brown hair, and ſlow of ſpeech, of a mutable condition, often *denotes of her ſelf.*

changing, a weariſom peviſh perſon, ſeldom contented, neither delighting in idleneſs nor action; and it often happens, that there is ſome blemiſh in or near the eyes, the body fat and flegmatick.

Thirdly.

When ill placed. When the *Moon* is ill placed, ſhe denotes an idle perſon, hating labour, given to drunkening, a meer ſot, one of no ſpirit, or fore-caſt; delighting to live beggarly and careleſly, one contented in no condition, a dreaming kind of a creature.

Fourthly.

well placed. When the *Moon* is well placed, ſhe denotes a lover of ingenious ſciences, a ſearcher after novelties, yet naturally propenced to flite and ſhift his habitation, unſtedfaſt, wholy caring for the preſent time, timerous, prodigal, eaſily frighted, how ever a lover of peace and honeſty, delights to live free from care, and is perpetually tampering in ſeveral trades, and callings &c.

Fifthly.

Oriental. The *Moon* orintal of the *Sun*, the body inclines to tallneſs, but if occidental more ſhort, and note this, the *Moon* is occidental from the change to the full, and from the full to the change again ſhe is oriental, and ſo becomes occidental again.

Sixth-

Sixthly.

It is to be underſtood, that the *Moon* hath certain other names, which are appropriated to her by the Poets, as *Lucina*, *Cynthia*, *Diana*, *Phœbe*, *Proſerpina*, *Noctilnea*, and *Catena*, *Terms of* Luna.

Seaventhly.

The greater years of the *Moon* are in number 108. her mean years, 66. and her leaſt yeas 25. *Years.*

Eightly.

Quallities and profeſſions of men and Women under the dominion of the *Moon*, are Empreſſes, Queens, Princes, Dutcheſſes, Ladies, widdows, Embaſſadors, the common people, Vintners, brewers fiſhmongers, marriners, carriers, coachmen, footmen, meſſengers, fiſhermen, water-men, mid-wives, nurſes, tapſters, alſo the miſtreſs of the houſe, to which might be aded travelers, fugitives, fiſh-women and the like. *Qualities and Profeſſions.*

Ninthly.

The *Moon* denots out of houſes, wilderneſſes, woods, rocks, hills, mountains, forreſts, fountaines, rivers, ponds, ſeas, and ſea-ſhores, ſhips groves, ſprings, and other ſweet waters, high wayes, grainaries for corn. *Out of houſes.*

Tenthly.

The *Moon* denots in houſes, the waſh-houſe cellar, ceſtern, wells, *In houſes.*

wells, pipes, Cocks, dranes, pumps, and all places where water is commonly kept, alſo places of linen.

Eleventhly.

Kingdoms Kingdoms and countries under the *Moon* in *Cancer* are, *Bithinia*, *Phrygia*, *Colchica*, *Numidia*, *Africa*, *Carthage*, and alſo *Carchedonia*.

Twelvethly.

Rules Parts of the Body. The *Moon*, rules in the body of man and woman, the bulk of the brain, the ſtomach, the bowels, the bladder, the nerves, the left eye of a man, and the right eye of a woman.

Thirteenthly.

Diſeaſes cauſed by Luna. The *Moon* cauſeth cramps, convulſions, and all diſeaſes that often return as agues doe, alſo tempanies, apoplexies, palſies cholick, belly ach, diſeaſes in the bladder, ſtopping and over flowing of the termes in women, dropſies, fluxes, all cold and rhumatick diſeaſes, ſciatica, worms in the belly, rhumes and hurts in the eyes, ſurfiets, rotten coughs, convulſions, falling-ſickneſs Kings-evil, apoſthumes rickets and meaſles, all coagulate and crude humours in any part of the body, lethargies and all diſeaſes of flegm.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Beſides all this, the Lady Luna, hath certaine numbers attributed to her, which are as followeth *viz.* 2, 6, and 9, the

the number *Two*, as being female, the number *Six*, it being the number of generation, and laſt of all the number *Nine*, as being the utmoſt receptacle of all Cœleſtial influences.

Here followes the diſtributions of the Spirits, *viz.* vital Animal, *and* Natural, *particular to the* Seaven Planets.

1*ſt.* THe *Vital* remaining in the heart, and is governed by the *Sun*. 2*dly.* The *Animal* remains in the brain, and is governed by *Mercury* and the *Moon viz.* the *Moon* governes the body of the brain, and *Mercury* the operative or working part thereof. 3*dly. Jupiter* and *Venus* governs the *Natural* Part, which remains in the liver and veins; likewiſe the *Sun* and *Mars* governs the attractive Power; *Jupiter* rules the digeſtive Faculty; *Mercury* the Imagination or aprehenſive Power; *Luna* the expulſive Power, and *Saturn* the retentive Faculty, throughout the whole body; ſo likewiſe the ſignes *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Sagitary* govern the attractive faculty, *Gemini*, *Libra*, and *Aquary*, the digeſtive; *Taurus*, *Virgo*, and *Capricorn* the retentive, and *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, and *Piſcies* the expulſive Powers; ſo the attractive faculty is ruled by the fiery triplicity, the digeſtive by the airy, the retentive by the Earthy, and the expulſive by the Watry triplicity, *&c.* Now this is the root and foundation of the whole work, and he which well knows the natures and mixtures of the Cœleſtial Bodyes, ſhall be perfect in Starry Dialect, being

being capable to read the Language of the Stars, and distinctly know their Voyces; without the knowledge of which, all is imperfect, and note this mean Learning with an excellent Judgment, avails more than a mean Judgment, with the greatest learning; yet is Judgment very much assisted and perfected by Learning; but every thing Prospers better and is far more easily perfected that has Nature for its Giude, and favourable Stars, then that which is attempted by Humane Industry, though never so Dilligent.

A Table of the Planets Essential dignities according to the *Egyptians* and *Chaldeans*.

A Table of the Planets *Essential Dignities.*

Signs.	Houses.	Exaltation.	Triplicities	*The* Egyptian *and* Chaldean *Terms.*					Fall.	Detriment.
♈	♂ D.	☉	☽ ♄	♃ 6	♀ 12	☿ 20	♂ 25	♄ 30	♄	♀
♉	♀ N.	☽	♀ ☽	☿ 8	☿ 14	♃ 22	♄ 27	♂ 30		♂
♊	☿ D.		♄ ☿	☿ 6	♃ 12	☿ 17	♂ 24	♄ 30		♃
♋	☽ DN.	♃	♂ ♀ ☽	♂ 7	♀ 13	☿ 19	♃ 26	♄ 30	♂	♄
♌	☉ ND.		☉ ♃	♃ 6	♀ 11	♄ 18	☿ 24	♂ 30		♄
♍	☿ N.	☿	♀ ☽	☿ 7	♀ 17	♃ 21	♂ 28	♄ 30	♀	♃
♎	♀ D.	♄	♄ ☿	♄ 6	☿ 14	♃ 21	♀ 28	♂ 30	☉	♂
♏	♂ N.		♂ ♀ ☽	♂ 7	♀ 11	☿ 19	♃ 25	♄ 30	☽	♀
♐	♃ D.		☉ ♃	♃ 12	♀ 17	☿ 21	♄ 26	♂ 30		☿
♑	♄ N.	♂	♀ ☽	☿ 7	♃ 14	♀ 22	♄ 26	♂ 30	♃	☽
♒	♄ D.		♄ ☿	☿ 7	♀ 13	♃ 20	♂ 25	♄ 30		☉
♓	♃ N.	♀	♂ ♀ ☽	♀ 12	♃ 16	♀ 19	♂ 28	♄ 30	☿	☿

from Page 4 to 13 very little of Ptolomy being mostly Innovations

A

A *Synopsis* of the Signes.

		♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1	The Signes are.												
2	Points of the Compass.	*E.*	*se*	*ws*	*N.*	*en*	*sw*	*W*	*ne*	*es*	*S.*	*wn*	*nw*
3	Masc. diur. and hot.,	♈		♊		♌		♎		♐		♒	
4	Fem. noct. and cold.		♉		♋		♍		♏		♑		♓
5	Moist Signes.			♊	♋			♎	♏			♒	♓
6	Dry Signes.	♈	♉			♌	♍			♐	♑		
7	Movable and Cardinal Signes.	♈			♋			♎			♑		
8	Fixed Signes.		♉			♌			♏			♒	
9	Common Signes.			♊			♍			♐			♓
10	Chol.fie. hot and dry *eastern.*	♈				♌				♐			
11	Melan.earthy cold and dry, *sou.*		♉				♍				♑		
12	San.airyal hot and moist, *west.*			♊				♎				♒	
13	Fleg. watery,cold,moist, fruit. *n.*				♋				♏				♓
14	Barren Signs.			♊		♌	♍						
15	Command. and northerly Signs.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍						
16	Obeying and Southerly Signs.							♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
17	Signs of right and long Assen.				♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐			
18	Signs of oblique or short Assen.	♈	♉	♊							♑	♒	♓
19	Mute and slow of Voice.				♋				♏				♓
20	The spring hot and moist.	♈	♉	♊									
21	The summer hot and dry.				♋	♌	♍						
22	Harvest cold and dry.							♎	♏	♐			
23	Winter cold and moist.										♑	♒	♓
24	Beastial Signes.	♈	♉			♌				♐	♑		
25	Humane Signes.			♊			♍	♎	♏			♒	
26	Double bodyed Signes.			♊						♐			♓

The foregoing Table is so plain and easy, that it needs no explanation, therefore I shall forbear an Example.

being capable to read the Language of the Stars, and distinctly know their Voyces; without the knowledge of which, all is imperfect, and note this mean Learning with an excellent Judgment, avails more than a mean Judgment, with the greatest learning; yet is Judgment very much assisted and perfected by Learning; but every thing Prospers better and is far more easily perfected that has Nature for its Guide, and favourable Stars, then that which is attempted by Humane Industry, though never so Dilligent.

A Table of the Planets Essential dignities according to the *Egyptians* and *Chaldeans*.

A Table of the Planets *Essential Dignities.*

Signs.	Houses.	Exaltation.	Triplicities	*The* Egyptian *and* Chaldean *Terms.*					Fall.	Detriment.
♈	♂ *D.*	☉	☽ ♄	♃ 6	♀ 12	☿ 20	♂ 25	♄ 30	♄	♀
♉	♀ *N.*	☽	♀ ☽	♀ 8	☿ 14	♃ 22	♄ 27	♂ 30		♂
♊	☿ *D.*		♄ ☿	☿ 6	♃ 12	♀ 17	♂ 24	♄ 30		♃
♋	☽ *DN.*	♃	♂ ♀ ☽	♂ 7	♀ 13	☿ 19	♃ 26	♄ 30	♂	♄
♌	☉ *ND.*		☉ ♃	♃ 6	♀ 11	♄ 18	☿ 24	♂ 30		♄
♍	☿ *N.*	☿	♀ ☽	☿ 7	♀ 17	♃ 21	♂ 28	♄ 30	♀	♃
♎	♀ *D.*	♄	♄ ☿	♄ 6	☿ 14	♃ 21	♀ 28	♂ 30	☉	♂
♏	♂ *N.*		♂ ♀ ☽	♂ 7	♀ 11	☿ 19	♃ 25	♄ 30	☽	♀
♐	♃ *D.*		☉ ♃	♃ 12	♀ 17	☿ 21	♄ 26	♂ 30		☿
♑	♄ *N.*	♂	☿ ☽	☿ 7	♃ 14	♀ 22	♄ 26	♂ 30	♃	☽
♒	♄ *D.*		♄ ☿	☿ 7	♀ 13	♃ 20	♂ 25	♄ 30		☉
♓	♃ *N.*	♀	♂ ♀ ☽	♀ 12	♃ 16	☿ 19	♂ 28	♄ 30	☿	☿

from Page 4 to 13 very little of Ptolomy being mostly Innovations

A *Synopsis* of the Signes.

		♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1	The Signes are.												
2	Points of the Compass.	*E.*	*se*	*ws*	*N.*	*en*	*sw*	*W*	*ne*	*es*	*S.*	*wn*	*nw*
3	Masc. diur. and hot.,	♈		♊		♌		♎		♐		♒	
4	Fem. noct. and cold.		♉		♋		♍		♏		♑		♓
5	Moist Signes.			♊	♋			♎	♏			♒	♓
6	Dry Signes.	♈	♉			♌	♍			♐	♑		
7	Movable and Cardinal Signes.	♈			♋			♎			♑		
8	Fixed Signes.		♉			♌			♏			♒	
9	Common Signes.			♊			♍			♐			♓
10	Chol.fie. hot and dry *eastern.*	♈				♌				♐			
11	Melan.earthy cold and dry, *sou.*		♉				♍				♑		
12	San.airyal hot and moist, *west.*			♊				♎				♒	
13	Fleg. watery,cold,moist, fruit. *n.*				♋				♏				♓
14	Barren Signs.			♊		♌	♍						
15	Command. and northerly Signs.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍						
16	Obeying and Southerly Signs.							♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
17	Signs of right and long Assen.				♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐			
18	Signs of oblique or short Assen.	♈	♉	♊							♑	♒	♓
19	Mute and slow of Voice.				♋				♏				♓
20	The spring hot and moist.	♈	♉	♊									
21	The summer hot and dry.				♋	♌	♍						
22	Harvest cold and dry.							♎	♏	♐			
23	Winter cold and moist.										♑	♒	♓
24	Beastial Signes.	♈	♉			♌				♐	♑		
25	Humane Signes.			♊			♍	♎	♏			♒	
26	Double bodyed Signes.			♊						♐			♓

The foregoing Table is so plain and easy, that it needs no explanation, therefore I shall forbear an Example.

How to take the Pole of Poſition *of any* Significator, *commonly called the* Circle of Poſition.

To take the Pole of Poſition.

FIrſt obſerve, whether the Significator be above or under the Earth, if above, get his ſemidiurnal Arch, if under, his ſeminocturnal Arch; the which being obtained, muſt be converted into degrees and minutes; whereof, one third part is the ſpace of one Houſe, then take the Stars diſtance from the neareſt houſe to which he is placed, and by the Rule of Proportion, ſay; if the third part of the ſemidiurnal, or ſeminocturnal Arch of your Significator, gives the Pole of the other Houſe? what ſhall his Diſtance give? which if it fall in the *3d. 4th. 9th.* or *10th.* Houſes, the Remainder is the *Pole of Poſition*; but if it fall in the *1ſt. 2d. 5th. 6th. 7th. 8th.* or *12th.* Houſes, you muſt add or ſubſtract it, to, or from the Pole of the ſucceeding, or preceeding Houſes; as may be ſeen in the Nativity of *Sebaſtian*, King of *Portugal*, or *Henry* King of *France*, or *John Blanchard Junior*.

Example in *John Blanchard*'s Nativity.

Example. The *Moons* ſemidiurnal Arch, is 8 *h.* 15 *m.* a third part is 2*h.* 45*m.* which converted is, 41*gr.* 15*m.* for the ſpace of one Houſe; the *Moons* diſtance from the 10. Houſe, in *R. A.* is 33*gr.* 50*m.* the Pole of the 11*th.* Houſe is 23*gr.*

then

then by the log. *logar.* I ſay if 41 *gr.* 15*m.* (being the ſpace of one houſe) gives 23*gr.* the Pole of the 11*th.* Houſe; what ſhall 33*gr.* 50*m.* (the *Moons* diſtance from the 10*th.* Houſe) give; I ſay it gives 18*gr.* 52*m.* for the *Moons* true Pole or Circle of Poſition; and now becauſe it is near 19*gr.* I take 19*gr.* for her Pole; and Note this, if the odd *min.* at any time exceed 30, accept of it as a whole *degr.* but if they be under 30 reject them.

1.	Log. *Logar.* of 41*gr.* 15*m.* Com. Arith. is	8373.	
2.	Log. *Logar.* of 23*gr.* the Pole of the 11*th.*	4164.	
3.	Log. *Logar.* of 33*gr.* 50*m.* the diſtance is	2488.	
	The Sum is		5025.

Which is the log. *logar.* of 18*gr.* 52*m.* for the *Moons* true Pole of Poſition, *&c.*

And Note this in taking the compli. Arithmetick of any Number, you muſt take the log. *logar.* of your *deg.* and *min.* from the Radius, and the remainder is the comp. Arith. *Note.*

As thus; the *Radius*	10000.
Log. *Logar.* of 41*gr.* 15*m.* is ſub:	1627.
Reſts the comp. Arith. *viz.*	8373.

In this Treatiſe we have often mentioned Equation, or makeing Proportion; now for eaſe to young Artiſts, we think the beſt way, will be to do it by a Table of Logiſtical Logarithms, where there can be no better to make Proportions, which take as followeth.

First for MOTION.

Take the com. Arith. of 24 hours, and the log.logar.of the Planets diurnal Motion, alſo the log. logar, of the hours and minutes deſired, add all together, abateing one unite towards the left hand, and you have the log. logar. deſired.

Example.

The log. logar. of 24*h.* com. Arith. —	6021.
Log. logar. of ☉ diur. motion 59*m.* —	7855.
Log. logar. of 15 hours is—— ———	6021.
The Sum is————————	19897.

Which is the log. logar. of 37*m.* to be added to the *Suns* Place.

Secondly 2 *Numbers given, to find a* 3d.

Thus, take the com. Arith. of the 1*ſt.* and the log. logar. of the 2*d.* and 3*d.* add all together, and you will have your deſire.

Now if the firſt Number exceed 60, take the half, and the half of the laſt, and work as before; but if the 2*d.* Number exceed 60, take half, and work as before; only Note, that what comes out muſt be doubled, and you will have your deſire, and likewiſe obſerve, that if it be hours and minutes, it muſt be converted into *dg.* and *min.* But if the firſt be *h.* and *min.* and the ſecond *dg.* and *m.n.*

and

and the 3*d*. hours and minutes, it will be exact without converting; always obſerving, that the firſt and third Number be of one denomination, and then you cannot Err.

Alſo with theſe Logiſtical Logarithms, you may work Multiplication, or Diviſion, which although it be of no great uſe in this place, yet for a whet to the Ingenious, we will inſert it.

Firſt.

For Multiplication, take the log. logar. of one with com. Arith. and the log. logar. of the other two Numbers, add all together, and you will have the log. logar. deſired.

Secondly in Diviſion.

Take the log. logar. com. Arith. of what you would divide by, and the log. logar. of the number to be divided, and the log. logar. of one; add all three together, and you have the log. logar. deſired, which is very eaſie.

To take the ſemidiurnal Arch of ⊙

HOw to take the ſemidiurnal Arch of the ⊙, he being in 15*gr.* of ♉, and in the Latitude of 46*gr.* I enter the firſt Column to the left hand decending with the ⊙ place, and guide my eye along till I come juſt under 46*gr.* of *lat.* and in the Angle of Meeting I find 7*h.* 11*m.* which is the ⊙ ſemidiurnal Arch in 15*gr.* of ♉ and his ſeminocturnal Arch in 15*gr.* of ♍ as the Table it ſelf doth expreſs; and ſo of the reſt.

Note. Note, when you would have the ſemidiurnal Arch of the ſix ſouthern Signs, you muſt take the Compliment to 12 hours; as if the ⊙ were in 6*gr.* of ♐, his ſemidiurnal Arch is 4*h.* 24*m.* underſtand the contrary in the Northern Signs.

A Table of the quantity of days, shewing the Semidiurnal Arch, or Time of ☉ setting, when he is in the *Six* Northern Signes; and the Seminocturnal Arch, or Time of his setting, when he is in the *Six* Southen Signes; from 42, to 50 *gr.* of *Latitude.*

Pole		42.	43	44.	45.	46.	47.	48.	49.	50.	Pole.	
☉ Place		*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	☉ Place.	
♈	♎	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	30	30
3	3	6 4	6 4	6 5	6 5	6 5	6 5	6 5	6 6	6 6	27	27
6	6	6 9	6 9	6 9	6:10	6:10	6:10	6:11	6:11	6:11	24	24
9	9	6:13	6:13	6:14	6:14	6:15	6:15	6:16	6:16	6:17	21	21
12	12	6:17	6:18	6:18	6:19	6:20	6:20	6:21	6:22	6:23	18	18
15	15	6:21	6:22	6:23	6:24	6:25	6:26	6:27	6:27	6:28	15	15
18	18	6:26	6:27	6:27	6:29	6:30	6:31	6:32	6:33	6:34	12	12
21	21	6:30	6:31	6:32	6:33	6:34	6:36	6:37	6;38	6:40	9	9
24	24	6:34	6:35	6:36	6:38	6:39	6:41	6:42	6:44	6:45	6	6
27	27	6:38	6:40	6:41	6:43	6:44	6:46	6:47	6:49	6:51	3	3
♉	♏	6:42	6:44	6:45	6:47	6:49	6:50	6:52	6:54	6:56	♓	♍
3	3	6:46	6:48	6:50	6:5	6:53	6:55	6:57	6:59	7 1	27	27
6	6	6:50	6:52	6:54	6:59	6:57	7 0	7 2	7 4	7 7	24	24
9	9	6:54	6:56	6:58	7 0	7 2	7 5	7 7	7 9	3:12	21	21
12	12	6:58	7 0	7 2	7 4	7 7	7 9	7:12	7:14	7:17	18	18
15	15	7 1	7 4	7 6	7 8	7:11	7:13	7:17	7:19	7:22	15	15
18	18	7 5	7 7	7:10	7:12	7:15	7:18	7:21	7:24	7:27	12	12
21	21	7 8	7:11	7:13	7:16	7:19	7:22	7:25	7:28	7:31	9	9
24	24	7:11	7:14	7:17	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:29	7:32	7:36	6	6
27	27	7:14	7;17	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:29	7:33	7:36	7:40	3	3
♊	♐	7:17	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:30	7:33	7:36	7:40	7;44	♒	♌
3	3	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:29	7:33	7:36	7:40	7:44	7:48	27	27
6	6	7:23	7:26	7:29	7:32	7:36	7:39	7:43	7:47	7:51	24	24
9	9	7:25	7:28	7:31	7:35	7:38	7:42	6:46	7:50	7:54	21	21
12	12	7:27	7;30	7:33	7:37	7:40	7:44	7:48	7:53	7:57	18	18
15	15	7:28	7:32	7:35	7:39	7:42	7:46	7:50	7:55	7:59	15	15
18	18	7:30	7:33	7:37	7:40	7:44	7:48	7:52	7:57	8 1	12	12
21	21	7:31	7:34	7:38	7:42	7:45	7:49	7:54	7:58	8 3	9	9
24	24	7:32	7:35	7:39	7:42	7:46	7:50	7:55	7:59	8 4	6	6
27	27	7:32	7:35	7:39	7:43	7:47	7:51	7:56	8 c	8 4	3	3
♋	♑	7:32	7:36	7:39	7:43	7:47	7:51	7:56	8 0	8 5	♈	♎

A Table of the quantity of days, shewing the Semidiurnal Arch or Time of ☽ setting, when he is in the *Six* Northern Signes; and the Seminocturnal Arch, or Time of his Riſing, when he is in the *Six* Southern Signes; from 51, to 59*gr.* of *Latitude.*

Pole		51.	52	53.	54.	55.	56.	57.	58.	59.	Pole.	
☽ Place		*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	☉ Place.	
♈	♎	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	30	30
3	3	6 6	6 6	6 6	6 7	6 7	6 7	6 7	6 8	6 8	27	27
6	6	6:12	6:12	6:13	6:13	6:14	6:14	6:15	6:15	6:16	24	24
9	9	6:18	6:18	6:19	6:20	6:20	6:21	6:22	6:23	6:24	21	21
12	12	6:24	6:24	6:25	6:26	6:27	6:28	6:29	6:31	6:32	18	18
15	15	6:29	6:31	6:32	6:33	6:34	6:35	6:37	6:38	6:40	15	15
18	18	6:35	6:37	6:38	6:39	6:41	6:42	6:44	6:46	6:48	12	12
21	21	6:41	6:43	6:44	6:46	6:48	6:49	6:51	6:53	6:56	9	9
24	24	6:47	6:49	6:50	6:52	6:54	6:56	6:59	7 1	7 4	6	6
27	27	6:53	6:55	6:57	6:56	7 1	7 3	7 6	7 8	7:12	3	3
♉	♏	6:58	7 0	7 3	7 5	7 8	7:10	7:13	7:16	7:19	♓	♍
3	3	7 4	7 6	7 9	7:11	7:14	7:17	7:20	7:23	7:27	27	27
6	6	7 9	7:12	7:15	7:17	7:21	7:24	7:27	7:31	7:35	24	24
9	9	7:15	7:17	7:20	7:24	7:27	7:30	7:33	7:38	7:43	21	21
12	12	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:30	7:33	7:37	7:41	7:45	7:50	18	18
15	15	7:25	7:28	7:32	7:35	7:39	7:43	7:48	7:52	7:57	15	15
18	18	7:30	7,34	7:37	7:41	7:45	7:49	7:54	7:59	8 4	12	12
21	21	7:35	7:39	7:42	7:47	7:51	7:56	8: 0	8 6	8:11	9	9
24	24	7:39	7:43	7:47	7:52	7:56	8 1	8: 6	8:12	8:18	6	6
27	27	7:44	7;48	7:52	7:57	8 2	8 7	8:12	8:18	8:25	3	3
♊	♐	7:48	7: 52	7:57	8 2	8 7	8:12	8: 18	8:24	8:31	♒	♌
3	3	7:52	7: 56	8 1	8 6	8:12	8:17	8:23	8:30	8:37	27	27
6	6	7:56	8 0	8 5	8:10	8:16	8:22	8:28	8:35	8:43	24	24
9	9	7:59	8 4	8 9	8:14	8:20	8:26	8:33	8:40	8:48	21	21
12	12	8 2	8 7	8:12	8:17	8:23	8:30	8:37	8:44	8:53	18	18
15	15	8 4	8 9	8:15	8:20	8:26	8:33	8:40	8:48	8:57	15	15
18	18	8 6	8:11	8:17	8:23	8:29	8:36	8:43	8:51	9 0	12	12
21	21	8 8	8:13	8:19	8:25	8:31	8:38	8:45	8:53	9 2	9	9
24	24	8 9	8:14	8:20	8:26	8:32	8:39	8:47	8:55	9 4	6	6
27	27	8:10	8:15	8:21	8:27	8:33	8:40	8:48	8:56	9 5	3	3
30	30	8:10	8:15	8:21	8:27	8:34	8:41	8:48	8:56	9 5	♈	♎

8 - 21 3 - 393 / 10 575 / 64 45

PROPOSITIONS OF CELESTIAL PHILOSOPHY.

CHAP. III.

WHen Celestial Efficient Causes are absent from inferior things, they cannot act in sublunary Bodies, unless by some instrumental Virtue; by which they joyn near things under them, or from those mixt Bodies: Neither can there any Action be made upon the Subject, because there is nothing near the Active Virtue, neither can it produce the effect upon the Subject, the efficient Cause being wanting; and that this is sufficient to the producing of all the first four qualities, by which is attained the universal kind of all natural Effects, &c. Now the Stars do accompany this Light by motion, and we reject the hidden Influence as superfluous, yea and impossible.

Second-

Secondly.

Properties of the Stars The principal Properties of the Stars are two, *viz.* Intention, aud Extention, the leſs is the Colours, which may be found in the Stars by our Sences; neither from that are corruptible things made Stars; for it has been ſaid, new appearances have made alteration in the Heavens, which oftentimes, yea more often; the ſame are objected by us, for colours may alſo be found in uncorruptible bodies, yea there is nothing to be ſeen which hath not a Colour.

There are other properties in the Stars, as the Form and Diſpoſition, Clearneſs, Obſcurity, and their local motion is a certain Paſſion, by which they apply to increaſe and deminiſh in light, they riſe, ſet, go back, and ſometimes ſeem near, and ſometimes far of.

Thirdly.

The Stars do not act nor ſuffer by turn, altho' they receive light from the *Sun*, yet from the proper cauſe of them, they ſend a change unto us, but they alter their Actions upon Inferior Subjects, even as they ſhall agree in their Actings, and this ſhall ſuffice for all the Truth of their Effects, *&c.*

Fourthly.

Although the Stars by their Motions in the Heavens do change their Places, and have the determinate Degree of

of Intention, and the definite quantity of the Extention of their Light, they doe not act upon inferiours, according to the true and real Intention, and Extention of the Light, which they have in themselves; but onely according to their appearing, when they come to those Bodies that are subject unto them, wherefore the Stars Govern Sublunary things, according to that degree of Intention only, and the quality of Extention of Light, by which they touch those passable Bodies, but the lesser Intention and Extention are; from whence there is the greatest distance of the Stars, from subject things; also they act according to that Extention which they cast forth; as we may most Evidently see in the ☽; for they act according to their Scituation and Parallax, upon the Bodies by which they pass; the Eclipses which are not beheld have no Influance, and new Appearances only act in those Places where they are seen; their Effects are only there manifest, and in what places the Stars rise not, they have no Power.

Fifthly.

The Stars are certain, indeterminate, and universal causes to specificks, and individual effects, but they are determinated for the truth, to whome they are Visible and of neareſt cause; as the ☉ makes wax soft, clay hard, a Worm white, the Skin of Man black, with a Man, he begets a Man, with a Lyon, a Lyon.

Sixthly.

The Stars cannot be Signs of Effect, unless they be the

Cauſes alſo; wherefore Quſtions may ariſe from the manner of the Antients, that they have no places by Nature, unleſs by chance in ſuddain Effects, in which whilſt they move, the neareſt cauſes of natural Effects, they alſo move the parts, organs, and members of things under their influence: In all things brought forth by Generation, they give Form and Motion, *&c.* The preſent State of the Stars are forced to act their effects according to the preordinate, and preexiſtant Power; therefore they cauſe or incline, and are not altogether Signs and Conſtellations, when they are ſtirred up to act their Effects upon preſent things; their Effects proceed from the like Cauſes of Preordination, for unlike Cauſes cannot ſtir up to Action, diſlike preexiſtances, according to the power of the Effects, *&c.*

Seaventhly.

And that we may diſtinguiſh, and know the Effects of ſingular Stars, it is convenient to know the diſtinction, natures, and order of their Effects, according to the Doctrine of the beſt of *Phyloſophers*; from the firſt principal qualities and mixtures, are given the Matter and ſubſtantial Form; all theſe we diſtinguiſh in the two firſt Kinds, Paſſive or Feminine, the Active or Maſculine; to the firſt we alledg the matter, the quantity and quality, becauſe it is Paſſive in all its Qualities; from which flows moiſture, dryneſs, thinneſs, and thickneſs, *&c.*

To the Maſculine we attribute the ſubſtantial material Form, becauſe it is Active, as light and heat; cold, taſt, ſmell, and ſound, are the Active Virtues of Mixtures, *&c.*

Eighth-

Eighthly.

The Virtues or Qualities of Mixtures, are truly worthy of Admiration, before the multitude Diverſities and Effects thereof; for we do not ſay they are Elementary, neither to proceed from the Elements, but are Celeſtial Qualities, which have altogether their Being from the Celeſtial Light; wherefore there are, Elemental and Celeſtial Qualities of divers Kinds; and although the Stars by turns produce elementary Qualities in Tranſmutation; yet they produce alſo, more powerful Qualities in thoſe things which they are near; as to the production of univerſal Mixtures: We alſo ſay with *Ariſtotle*, that altogether Celeſtial Qualities, proceeds from the ☉ and ☽, agreeing, as vital Heat, and radical Moiſture in Animals; that ſo we cannot deny from the reſt of the Stars, from which is made ſuch a diſtinction, of divers Mixtures of a contrary Nature; for as the Luminaries with the Malefacts, produces poyſonous Matter, or Enimies to them, *&c.* ſo they produce with the Benevolents the contrary; from whence Antipathy and Sympathy, have their beginning in themſelves, now the Qualities of Mixtures, and alſo of the Elements, are firſt in power, at leaſt according to Nature, afterwards into Action; but thoſe have it, by the manner of their being, for they go ſucceſſively to Action from their Powers; wherefore from thence they are reſtored to their helping and actual Qualities; by Vital Heat, and Radical Moiſture, they give to the Power of Animals; Senſitive, Digeſtive, Retentive, and Expulſive Faculties, *&c.* which are diſtinguiſhed in themſelves, and they have one and the ſame Exerciſe and Action, to which is Power given; *Firſt*, then

Action, these vital Qualities are distinguished into two, *viz.* Naturally, and Violently; *First* by a final consumption of preexistant Power in Old Age; *Secondly* by violent Extention from contrary and violent Causes; the Stars although they never desist from acting, and altering of things inferior, yet they do not produce notable Effects from that alteration, unless in familiar things, *&c.*

Ninthly.

Various, and divers are the Opinions of the Antients, about the celestial Houses, but that which we allow of, is those of *Ptolomy*'s double temporal hours, all the rest we reject, as void foolish and insignificant; the Signs and Houses have a real distinction, not in the Heavens; but in the Subject inferior, according to this manner, the influx of the Stars are to be received; the Signs have likewise a true and real kind after the same manner; for the Masculine by a proper influx to the place of their first begining are Active; the Feminine, to the place of their first beginning are Passive, so from the intention of Light, proceeds the Active Quality; and from the Extention of Light the Passive Quality, *&c.*

Tenthly.

Hileg or iver of ife.

The givers of Life are in Number five, *viz.* the ☉, ☽, Ascendant, Midheaven, and ⊕, and they which Respect any other, must needs Run into Error and Confusion.

Now the Aphetical places in the World, from whence the Giver of Life is taken, are also five, *viz.* the Ascendant, 11*th.* 10*th.* 9*th.* and 7*th.* Houses; so that if the ☉, be found

Ptolomy instead of y^d MC says y^d Planets having Dominion in ye Place of ☉ ☽ & ⊕ &c see more in his Quadri...

found in any of these Aphetical places, he shall be accepted as Hileg or Giver of Life, but if he should happen to be in the *2d. 3d. 4th. 5th. 6th. 8th.* or *12th.* Houses then Regard the ☽. and see if she be in any of the a foresaid places which if she be Accept of her for giver of Life, the Nativity being either Diurnal or Nocturnal; and if the ☽ be not so posited, then take notice of the ⊕ in the night time and if he be found in any of the Aphetical places, then, he shall be Hileg or Giver of Life, but if neither ☉ ☽ nor ⊕ be thus found; then Regard the Horoscope, or Ascendant, and that shall be the giver of Life, but if neither ☉ ☽, nor ⊕ should be posited as a foresaid, then neglect all, and take the Midheaven for the giver of Life, but take Notice, that this is to be understod, when the Native is like to dye by the Hand of Justice; and further Note, that there can be but one Giver of Life in any Nativity, and when ever that comes to the body or ill Aspect, of the Anareta, or Killing Star, the Native most certainly Expires.

Lastly.

In the next place, you must note, as there are five hilegicals, or givers of Life; and five hilegical places from whence they are taken, so are there five places in the figure, from whence the Anareta or Killing Planet is to be taken; and are as followeth *viz.* the *2d. 12.th 8th. 6th.* and *4th.* houses; prefering the *8th.* house and its Lord first, the *4th.* and it's Lord next; the *12th.* and it's Lord next; the *6th.* house and it's Lord next; and last of all the *2d.* house and it's Lord; and note this that the *12th.* house commonly denotes self Murder, or willful sickness, also Diseases unnatural; the *6th.* diseases Natural; the *8th.* house Death both Violent and Natural; the *2d.* house

Ptolomey uses only ye Malefick & those Planets afflicted by ye Rays of ye Maleficks (♄ & ♂) for ye Anareta

houſe Death through Coveteouſneſs and Diſpair; and the 4*th*. houſe is the Grave and end of all things, and further Note, that fixed Signs, gives lingering Diſeaſes, Common Signs Variable; and Movable Signs gives diſeaſes, that quickly Ends one way or other, alſo Fiery Signs gives diſeaſes of Cholour; Earthy ſigns diſeaſes of melancholy, Airyal Signs diſeaſes of the blood and Wind, and Watery Signs gives diſeaſes of Flegme, or as we commonly call them flegmatick diſtempers, likewiſe ♄, and ☿ gives melancholy diſtempers, ♃ and ♀ diſeaſes of the blood ♂ and ☉ diſeaſes of Choler, and ☽ diſeaſes of Flegme.

Now as to the meaſure of Time in Directions, Divers are the opinions of Authors, ſome take a Degree of the Equator for a year, others the Motion of the ☉. of the day of Birth for a year, others the mean Motion of the Sun; and ſome otherwiſe. But we for the firſt year after the Nativity, take that part of the Equator, that a grees with the Right Aſcention of the ☉, for that day, and for the day following, and ſo ſucceſſively every day, which ſhall be the Arches for ſo many years, *&c.*

In the next Place.

For the true Zodiacal *Way of Directions, and firſt how to Direct the* Sun *being near the Midheaven,* &c.

To direct Sol *being near the* M. C.

THus we Account the ☉ near the Cuſp of the Houſe, when he is but 3 *dg.* diſtant from it, *&c.* Firſt take the R. A. of the ☉, then the place of the Aſpects, *viz.* the R. A. whether it be to a ☌ or ☍; the Latitude in

in this Caſe is to be neglected, if he have not greater then his Orb; if he hath, it is not to be neglected? this is the difference between the Horozontal (or Mundane) and *Zodiacal* Aſpects, becauſe they are made from the greateſt nearneſs, to the greateſt diſtance of the Stars, amongſt themſelves; and above the real way of them in the *Zodiack*: The greateſt nearneſs happens in the ſame partil Longitude, although they are diſtant and differ according Latitude; unleſs as I have ſaid, the Latitude in either ☌ or ☍, exceed the greatneſs of their Orb; if it be greater, then is the ☌ or ☍ in the *Zodiack* of ſmall force; now ſub. the R. A. of the ☉, from the R.A. of the Planets Aſpect, and the Remainder is the Arch of Direction, *&c.*

Example, The M. C. is ♏ 8 *dg.* 15*m.* the ☉ in ♏ 8*dg.* 21*m.* to be directed to the ☌ of ♀, in 22*dg.* 45*m.* of ♐, *&c.*

The R. A. of the ☉ is 215*dg.* 58*m.* the R. A. of ♀ is, 262 *dg.* 8*m.* I ſub. the R. A. of the ☉, from the R. A. of ♀, and there remains 46*dg.* 10*m.* which is the Arch of Direction, which is to be equated, *&c.*

Secondly.

How to direct the ☉, being near the Horoſcope or ſeaventh Houſe.

How to direct Sol *being near the Horoſcope.*

THus, take the obli. Aſc. of the ☉, in the Latitude of the Place, if it be in the Aſcendant, and near the Cuſp thereof; but if near the Cuſp of the ſeaventh Houſe, his obli. Dece. or the obli. Aſce. of his oppoſite place; then

then take the obli. Aſcen. or obli. Dece. of the Aſpects, under the ſame Pole, ſtill neglecting their Lat. if it be not greater then their Orb, then ſub. the obli. Aſcen. of the ☉, from the obli. Aſcen. of the Aſpect, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction, *&c.*

Thirdly.

How to Direct the ☉ above the Earth, being far diſtant from any of the Cardinal Houſes; if the ☉ be above the Earth, and above 3dg. *diſtant from the Cuſp of the Cardinal Houſes. do thus:*

To direct Sol *above the Earth.*

First take the diſtance of the ☉ from the Mid-heaven in R. A. and from that ſub. the R. A. of the Aſpects, which we call the firſt diſtance; then get the Semidiurnal Arch of the ☉, and alſo of the Aſpects, and by the Rule of Proportion ſay, if the Semidiurnal Arch of the ☉ gives that R. A. diſtance; what ſhall the Semidiurnal Arch of the Aſpect or Promittor give; the product ſhall be, the ſecondary R. A. which if both be made in the Aſcending Part of Heaven, ſub. the Secondary Aſcention from the Primary, and the remainder is the Ark of Direction, *&c.*

Fourthly.

To direct Sol *by his Pole.*

Another way; take the Elevation of the Pole of the ☉; and there in the obli. Aſcen. of the ☉; and likewiſe the obli. Aſcen. of the Aſpect; ſub. one from the other

other, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction ; for this Reaſon, we have ſet the Table of 11*th*. 3*d*. 12*th*. and 2*d*. Houſes, from 30. to 60*dg*. of North or Soutt Latitude, *&c*.

Fifthly.

To direct ☉ in the ſpace of Twilight.

How to direct the ☉ to any aſpect, being under the Earth in the ſpace of twilight ; wherefore the ☽, being found in the ſpace of twilight, he ought to be directed a bove parallel Circles,to the Horizon;and not a bove horary Circles, as when the ☉ is a bove the Earth ; if the ☽ be found in the Morning twilght, firſt direct the ☽ to the degree of the aſpect, under the Latiude of the place, altho the ☉ is not there, but below thou ſhalt take Notice of the arch of direction ſeverally, afterwards take the diſtance of the *Sun* from the Horoſcope, in oblique Aſcen. Which call the ☉ primary diſtance, and be. ware that, that diſtance be not greater then the parallel of twilight, which is 18. *dg*. for if it be, the ☉ is not in that parallel, and in this Caſe you muſt work by the following Rule, but if the ☉ be in the parallel of twilight then with the diſtance of the ☽, from the Horizon a bove taken,enter the Table of twilight under the Lat. of the place, which is in the top of the Table and with the Sign and Degree in the Head or Foot of the Table ; and in the Angle of meeting or body of the Table, you ſhall find the diſtance of the ☉ from his riſing, and obſerve the *dg*. of the Parallel of twilight, which the ☽ poſſeſſes in the firſt Collumn ; with taking the proportional part of the ☽ place to *dg*. and under the ſame parallel look out the diſtance of the Direction (that is to ſay) what diſtance the ☽ is from the Horoſcope, in that parallel of

twilight; and this diſtance call the ſecondary diſtance; then if both the firſt and ſecond diſtance are equal, the true Arch of Direction, is that which you firſt counted, *viz.* the ☉ in the Horoſcope, but if they are not Equal, ſubſtract, the leſs from the greater, and the remainder call the Oriental diſtance, and if the ſecondary diſtance, be greater then the prima ry then ſub. The oriental diſtance from the arch of direction, and the remainder is the true arch of direction, which is to be equated as before; and you muſt take Notice, that in ſeeking, of the primary diſtance of the ☉, from the Horoſcope, in the Tables of twilight, it is ſufficient to take the proportional part of the *dg.* Only, reiecting the *m.* which when you have taken, take the *dg.* of the depreſſion or parallel of twilight, and in the right line with the parrallel diſtance, you ſhall find the neareſt proportional diſtance, which when you have found by proportional parts, (the firſt primary Natural diſtance of the ☉ being neglected) for it doth not ſignifie much, to take the *dg.* and *m.* Of the depreſſion of twilight, but it is ſufficent to take the greateſt and neareſt *dg.* of the ☉ long, with the proportional part.

As For Example.

Example. The ☉ directed to the □ of ♂ in no *dg.* of ♋, ♂ being in no *dg.* of ♈ at birth; at the ſame time 11 *dg.* 0 *m.* of ♐ Aſcend. In the latitude, 44 *dg.* the ☉ being in ♈ 15. *dg.* 46. *m.* the obli. aſcen. of the aſcend: in that latitude is 349. *dg.* 45. *m.* the obli. aſcen. of the ☉ with the Circle is 368 *dg.* 28 *m.* the difference is 18 *dg.* 43 *m.* I enter the Table of twilight in the latiude of 44. *dg.* and there I look for this diſtance 18 *dg.* 43 *m.* and alſo for 16. *dg.*

of

of ♈, which I cannot find, but there is 10. *dg.* and 20 *dg.* Now under 10*de.* of ♈, is 18*de.* 32*m.* and under 20 *dg.* I find 19 *dg.* 1 *m.* the difference is 29*m.* then I ſay, if 10*dg.* gives 29 *m.* what ſhall 6 *dg.* give *viz.* 17. *m.* which being added to 18*dg.* 32*m.* makes 18*dg.* 49*m.* and againſt that in the firſt Column: is the Parallel of Twilight 13 *dg.* &c.

⊙ *primary diſtance.*

Now the Suns primary diſtance *viz.* 18 *dg.* 43 *m.* being neglected as a foreſaid, I take 18 *dg.* 49 *m.* then looking out the aſpect, which falls in no *dg.* of ♋ under the *lat.* 44 *dg.* and 13 *dg.* Parallel of twilight, I find 24 *dg.* 45 *m.* which is the ſecondary diſtance and is greater then the Primary by 5 *dg.* 56 *m.* and now the obli. Aſcen of the ⊙ is 8 *dg.* 28 *m.* and the obli. aſcen. of the aſpect is 65 *dg.* 10 *m.* and both under the *lat.* of 44 *dg.* now I ſubſtract, the oblique aſcen. of the ⊙, from the oblique aſcen. of the aſpects, and the difference is 56 *dg.* 42 *m.* and becauſe the ſecondary diſtance is greater then the primary, I ſubſtract 5*dg.* 56 *m.* from the aforeſaid 56 *dg.* 42 *m.* and there remains 50 *dg.* 46 *m.* for the true arch of direction, which is to be equated as before *&c.*

To direct

⊙ *at even-ing Twi-light.*

But if the ⊙ be to be directed at Evening Twilight, all things muſt be noted as before, but juſt contrary in all the operations, or elſe taken in oblique aſcen. to all the oppoſite places *&c.*

Sixthly.

To Direct the Sun, *being found beyond the* Parallel *of Twilight, under the Earth,* &c.

To direct ☉ under the Earth.

IF the ☉ be found under the Earth, whither Oriental, or Occidental, out of the parallel of Twilight: *First* take his Seminocturnal Arch, and from thence ſub. his whole Arch of Twilight, and keep the remainder, which is the obſcure Arch; afterwards take the Seminocturnal Arch of the Aſpect, from whence ſub. his whole Arch of Twilight, and the remainder is the obſcure Arch of the Aſpect, *&c.* Next take the diſtance both of the ☉ and Aſpect from the 4*th.* Houſe in R. A. then by the Rule of Proportion ſay, if the whole Arch of Obſcurity of the ☉, gives his diſtance from the 4*th.* houſe, what ſhall the Arch of Obſcurity of the Aſpect give, *&c.* Which diſtance being found, you are to obſerve the ſame Rules, as in directing the ☉ above the Earth, and all one, as if the arches of obſcurity, was the ſemidiurnal, or ſeminocturnal Arches, *&c.*

Example.

Example. Let the ☉ be in 11*dg.* 45*m.* of ♒, to be directed to an Aſpect in 22*d.* 35*m.* of ♌, the ſeminocturnal Arch of the ☉ is 7*h.* 7*m.* the whole Arch of Twilight, being ſub., which is one hour 43*m.* the remainder 5*h.* 24*m.* is the

Arch

Arch of Obſcurity; the Suns diſtance from the *4th.* Houſe, in R. A. is 40*dg.* 11*m.* *&c.*

Now the ſeminocturnal Arch of the Aſpect, is *6h.* 11*m.* and his Arch of Twilight is *1h.* 39*m.* which being ſub. from the ſeminocturnal Arch, leaves *4h.* 32*m.* for the Arch of Obſcurity: Now the Aſpects diſtance from the *4th.* Houſe in R. *A.* is 79*d.* 10*m.* then by the Rule of Proportion ſay, if *5h.* 24*m.* gives 40*d.* 11*m.* what ſhall *4h.* 32*m.* give, *viz.* 33*d.* 44*m.*

Seaventhly.

To direct the Sun *to* Parallels *being found in any part of the* Heavens, *do thus.*

To direct ☉ *to Parallels.*

FIrſt find their Declination with Latitude if they have any, and ſee what degree and Minute of the Ecliptick anſwers to that Declination; ſo that if he be near the cardinal Houſes, his Direction is as aforeſaid, if further of direct under his proper Pole of Poſition, *&c.*

Eighthly.

To Direct a Significator *having Latitude to any* Conjunction *or Aſpect.*

To direct Significator *having* their *Latitude.*

AS the *Sun* keeps his true Courſe in the Ecliptick, ſo the reſt of the Planets which have Latitude, when they come to be directed to any Aſpect, they move in

their own Spheres according to their ſucceſſion of *lat.* we call it ſucceſſion, becauſe it is not always the ſame, but is changed according to the greateſt diſtance or nearneſs, that they are to the Nodes; therefore it follows, that a Significator having *lat.* when he is to be directed to any Aſpect, the *lat.* of the Aſpect is to be neglected; and the *lat.* which the Significator hath at that place, where the Aſpect falls, is to be taken; and the Directions are as the others; only neglecting the Rule of the *Suns* Direction under the Earth, *&c.*

Ninthly.

To Direct a Significator *having Latitude, to* Parallels.

To direct a Signi. having lat. to Parallels.

FIrſt find the Declination of the Star, to whoſe Parallal you would direct a Significator with *lat.* which when you have found, enter the Tables of Declination with the *lat.* the Significator ſhall have in that Place; until you come to the *dg.* and *min.* of the Promittors Declination.

As for Example.

I would Direct the ☽ to the Parallel of ♄.

How to direct ☽ to a para. of ♄.

SATURN is in 13 *dg.* of ♓, and his *lat.* is 1 *dg.* ſouth Now his Declination will be found to be 7 *dg.* 37 *m.* which in the Ecliptick anſwers to about 10 *dg.* of ♓, the ☽ is in 24 *dg.* of ♌; now I enter the Table of Declination under ♍, the oppoſite part, in that place the ☽ meets with this Parallel, *&c.* The ☽s North-Node is in 19 *dg.* of ♋, ſo in that place ſhe will have 3 *dg.* 53 *m.* north *lat.* with which I enter the Table of Declination, and againſt 10 *d.* of ♍, and 4 *dg.* north *lat.* I find 11 *dg.* 33 *m.* which is too much; ſo under the ſaid 4 *dg.* of *lat.* I come to 21 *dg.* of ♍, againſt which I find 7 *dg.* 15 *m.* and under 5 *dg.* north *lat.* I find 8 *dg.* 10 *m.* in which ſaid 21 *dg.* of ♍, I find what *lat.* the ☽ will have, and by her diſtance from her Node, I find ſhe hath 4 *dg.* 23 *m.* north *lat.* Now the diference between 7 *dg.* 15 *m.* and 8 *dg.* 10 *m.* is 55 *m.* therefore I ſay, if 60 *m.* gives 55 *m.* what ſhall 23 give, *viz.* 21 *m.* which added to 7 *dg.* 15 *m.* it will make 7 *dg.* 36 *m.* which ſhews, that 21 *dg.* of, ♍ is the true Parallel of ♄.

Tenthly.

To direct a Significator to his Aſpect.

How to direct a Significator to his own proper Aſpects: *First* find his Longitude; that is the Longitude; of his Aſpect (in the Ecliptick if it be the ☉) and according to her *lat.* if it be the ☽, always obſerving the *lat.* that ſhe hath

hath at the place of her Aſpect, which is found by her diſtance from her Nodes, as before taught; then take the R. A. or Ob. A. of the Aſpect both in *lat.* and *long.* and work according to our former Rules, but Note this, that the Aſcend. nor *M. C.* are not to be directed to any of the Planets Aſpects in the *Zodiack*, but to thoſe in the World only; nor to Parallels in the *Zodiack*, but thoſe in the Horizon or World, and thoſe always direct, and never Converſe.

Eleaventhly.

Of Mundane Directions, *&c.*

Mundane Directions

THe Aſpects in the World, are proportional diſtances by their Motion about the World, for a Star that ſhall be diſtance from the Horizon, a third part of his diurnal arch ſhall caſt his ✶ to the aſcend. and if he be halfe his diur. arch, he will caſt a □ to the aſcendant, and 2 third parts of his arch is a △, and his whole arch is an ☌, therefore the firſt houſe is in ✶ to the 11 *th.* and third, and in □ to the 10*th.* and 4*th.* in △ to the 9*th.* and 5*th.* & in ☌ to the 7*th.* and ſo of the reſt, *&c.* although the diurnal and nocturnal Arches differ among themſelves, the Houſes have no diſtinction, property nature or force of themſelves, but from the Stars, and in the diviſion of the Houſes by double hourly times, according to *Ptolomy*'s method, it hath no reſpect to the Ecliptick, as if there were

were no ſuch thing, but have only reſpect to the ſemidiurnal and ſeminocturnal Arches of the Stars; and thoſe Aſpects in the World, to any houſe, or from any houſe, have no reſpect to the Ecliptick, but according to their ſemidiurnal and ſeminocturnal Arches; or according to their motion about the World; theſe things being rightly underſtood, the whole mundane Art of Directions is very eaſy, *&c.*

Twelvethly.

To Direct the Aſcendant, *or* M. C. *to the* Conjunction *or* Oppoſition *of a Star.*

IF you direct the *M. C.* take the R. A. of the 10*th.* houſe from the *R. A.* of the ☌ of the Star with *lat.* & after the ſame manner the ☍ with contrary *lat.* the remainder is the Arch of Direction, *&c.* But for the *Aſcend.* ſub. the ob. aſc. of the *Aſcend.* from the ob. aſc. of the Star, with his *lat.* if he have any; and ſo for the ☍ but with contrary Latitude, *&c.* *To direct the Aſcendant.*

The Aſcendant *may be directed another way.*

As thus, if you ſub. the ſemidiurnal *Arch* of the Star, from his *R. A.* and from the remainder, ſub. the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* there remains the Arch of Direction as before, *&c.* after the ſame manner the *Aſcend.* is to be directed to fixed Stars.

Thirteenthly.

How to direct the M. C. *to a* ✶, □, *or* △.

To direct the M. C.

FIrſt enter the Table of Declination, with the Stars place, and take his declination according to his *lat.* and look to what *dg.* of the Ecliptick, that Declination anſwers, if it be not above the greateſt obliquity, if it be? work by the Tables of aſcentional difference, and find his ſemidiurnal *Arch*; but if it be within 23*dg.* 30*m.* enter the Tables of ſemidi. *Arches*, and look for his coreſponding *dg.* in the Ecliptick, and againſt it, you ſhall find his ſemidi. *Arch*, in *h.* & *m.* which is to be converted into *dg*, & *m.* of the Equator; whereof two thirds makes a ✶, being added to the Stars *R. A.* if he be in the Oc. part of Heaven; but if he be in the Occi. ſub the ſame, alſo work as aforeſaid to □ or △, *&c.*

Example.

Example. Suppoſe the *R. A.* of the M. C. is 220*dg.* to which anſwers 12*dg.* 27*m.* of ♏, and a Planet were in 28*dg.* of ♐ having 0*dg.* 11*m.* north *lat.* I find his declination to be 23*dg.* 20*m.* to which agrees 23*dg.* of ♐; with that I enter the Table of ſemidi. *Arch*, under the *lat.* of the place, *viz.* 52*dg.* which I find to be 34. 46*m.* the which being converted into *dg.* & *m.* is 56*dg.* 30*m.* Now the 2 thirds thereof is 37*d.* 40*m.* which being ſub. from 267*d.* 49*m.* the Stars *R, A.* leaves 230*d.* 9*m.* for the *R. A.* of the ✶ of the

the Star, from whence I ſub. the *R. A.* of the M. C. and there remains the *Arch* of Direction, *viz.* 10 *Degrees* 9 *Minutes.*

Fourtenthly.

To Direct the aſcend, to a ∗, □ or △ aſpect *&c.*

To direct the Aſcend.

IF the aſcend. be to be directed to any aſpect of a Star, that is above the Earth; divide the ſemidiurnal arch of the Star into three Equal parts, and if you add two of thoſe parts to the obli. aſc. of the Star, taken under the pole of birth, and from that ſub. the obli. aſc. of the aſcend. the remainder is the arch of direction of ∗; and underſtand this that 4 of thoſe parts makes a △, and the whole ſemidurnal arch is a □ *&c.* but take notice that the aſcend. and *M. C.* are to be directed to no aſpects but thoſe in the World.

Another way to direct the aſcendant.

Anothe way

Take one third part of the Stars ſemidiurnal arch, from his right Aſc. and from the remainder ſub. the right aſc. of the M. C. and the reſidue is the *Arch* of Direction, of the ∗ *Aſpect* as before, *&c.* But if you add the third part of the Stars ſemid. *Arch* to his *R. A.* and from the ſum ſub. the *R. A.* of the *M.C.* there reſts the *Arch* of Direction to a △, *&c.*

But if you ſeek for the *Aſpects* under the Earth, you are to divide the Stars ſeminoct. *Arch* into 3 equal parts,

and do in all caſes as before, but inſtead of the *M. C.* take the *4th.* Houſe for your Work, *&c.*

Now for the *Quartil* Aſpect,

Of a Quartil. Subſtract the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* or *4th.* Houſe, from the *R. A.* of the Star, and the remainder is the *Arch* of Direction, for the □, *&c.*

Or thus,

Example. Take the obli. *Aſc.* of the Star with *lat.* if he hath any, (under the Pole of Birth) and to that add his ſemid. or ſeminoct. *Arch*, according as he is above or under the Earth, and from the Sum ſub. the ob. *Aſc.* of the *Aſcend.* and the remainder is the *Arch* of Direction of the □ as before, *&c.* Theſe Rules are ſo plain, and eaſy that there needs no Example.

Fifteenthly.

How to direct the Aſcendant *or* M.C. *to a* ſmq. *Q.* ssq, *or* Bq.

To direct the Aſcendant. USe the ſame method as in the ✶, □, or △; and Note that a *ſmq.* is half the □, and the *Q.* is a fifth part to be ſub. from the ſemid. or ſeminoct. *Arch*; the *ssq.* is the ſemid. or ſeminoct. *Arch*, and half the ſame added thereto; and the *Bq.* is a *Q.* doubled, as the Tables of the Aſpects, in the *2d.* Part will plainly ſhew, *&c.*

Sixteenth-

Sixteenthly.

Now to direct a Significator, *being near the* Cuſp *of any Houſe, to a* Conjunction *or* Oppoſition, *do thus.*

FIrſt, if a Significator ſhall be within 3*d.* of the *M. C.* take his *R. A.* and the *R. A.* of the Promittors Body or ☌, regarding his *lat.* &c. *To direct a Significator.*

But if within 3*d.* of the *Aſcendant*, take the ob. *Aſc.* of both, *viz.* the Significator and Promittor, under the Pole of the Houſe, then ſub. the Significator from the Promittor, regarding his *lat.* if he have any, and the remainder is the *Arch* of Direction, *&c.*

Likewiſe, if the Stars be upon, or within 3*d.* of the Cuſp of any other Houſe, the direction is the ſame with the Houſe, *viz.* directed under the Pole of that Houſe, or by *R. A.* if upon the *M. C.* as aforeſaid, but if in the deſcending part, uſe the oppoſite Places, *&c.*

Example.

Suppoſe ☉ were to be directed to a ✶ of ♆, the Sun being on the Cuſp of the 9*th.* in 5*de.* of ♌, and ♆ were in 18*de.* of ♎, the Pole of Birth being 44*de.* Now I take the oppoſite Sign and *deg.* becauſe the *Sun* and ♆ are in the deſcending part of Heaven, the poles of the 9*th.* and 3*d.* Houſes is 18*de.* the ob. *Aſcen.* of the *Suns* oppoſite place, *Exemplo.*

is

is about 314*dg.* from whence I ſub. 60*de.* and there remains 254, which is the ob. aſc. of the Aſcend. Now the ob. aſc. of ♄s. oppoſite place under the Pole of 18*de.* is 297*de.* from whence I ſub the ob. aſc. of the Aſcend. *viz.* 254 *de.* and there remains the Arch of Direction, 43*de.* becauſe by the motion of the *Primum Mobile* when the Aſcend. comes to the oppoſite place of ♈, the ☉ comes to his ☌, *&c.*

Seaventeenthly.

To Direct a Significator *being above* 3 deg. *diſtant from the* Cuſp *of any Houſe.*

To direct a Significator

THus, get the ſemid. Arch of the Star, if he be above the Earth, or his ſeminoct. Arch if under the Earth & his diſtance from the preceed. or ſuc. cuſps of the houſe, (which you pleaſe) then take the ſeminoct. or ſemid. arch of the Promittor, (with this Caution) if the Aſpect be above the Earth, take his ſemid. Arch, but if under the Earth, his ſeminoct. Arch; and this you may know by the very Houſes themſelves, for the 10*th.* hath the 8*th.* & 12*th.* houſes for a ☌, and the 1*ſt.* and 7*th.* for a □, the 6*th* and 2*d.* for a △, and ſo of the reſt, *&c.* Then by the Rule of Proportion ſay; if the ſemid. or ſeminoct. Arch of the Significator gives his diſtance from the Cuſp of the Houſe, what ſhall the ſemid. or ſeminoct. Arch of the Promittor give; which ſhall be the ſecondary diſtance of the Promittor, from the Cuſp of the preceeding or following Houſe, that you took the Significa. or Promittor from; which

which if they be taken both from the Houſes preceeding, or ſucceeding; then ſub. the leſſer from the greater, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction; but if the one preceed, and the other ſucceed, then add the Numbers both together, and you will have the Arch of Direction, *&c.*

Eightenthly.

To Direct a ſignificator to his own aſpects.

To direct a Significator.

But note this, the ☉ and ☽ are only to be directed this way, and when they come to their own aſpects, they have moſt notable Effects, where note that the Direction of the ☉ or ☽ to their proper ✶, is no more; then taking the two third parts of their ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal arches, according to their poſition, above or under the Earth *&c.*

The □ is the whole ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal arch; and if you ad the fifth part of the ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal arch to the ✶, you have the quintil, and ſo of the reſt; as you have been taught already; ſo that two third parts of the ſemid. or ſeminoct. arch, is the arch of direction of the ✶, and the whole ſemid. or ſeminoct. arch is the arch of direction for the ſquare aſpect *&c.*

Nineteenthly.

To direct a *Significator* to Parallels in the World

Parallels in the World, are no other than as when two Stars are equally diſtant from any of the four Cardinal *Houſes*, &c.

To direct a Significat.

AS thus, if one Star be upon the Cuſp of the 11*th.* Houſe, and another upon the Cuſp of the 9*th.* they are in exact Parallel, being of equal deſtance from the M, C. *&c.* So likewiſe one being upon the 12*th.* and another on the Cuſp of the 2*d.* they are alſo in Parallel, as being of equal diſtance from the Horoſcope, *&c.* Where Note that in theſe Parallels the diſtance is found from ſeveral parts, as a Star on the Cuſp of the 12*th.* is in Parallel to the 8*th.* 2*d.* and 6*th.* Houſes; and one on the 11*th.* is in Parallel to the 9*th.* 3*d.* and 5*th.* Houſes, and ſo of the reſt: Now if two Stars are in Parallel, and both above the Earth, take their diſtance from the M. C. in R. A. and call this the 1*ſt.* Diſtance, then by the Rule of Proportion ſay, if the ſemid. Arch of the Significator gives his diſtance from the M. C. what ſhall the ſemid. Arch of the Promittor give; which being known, you are to work as in the Direction of the *Sun* above the Earth, as in the *Zodiacal* Aſpects, *&c.*

Twen-

But if the Star be under the Earth, take their diſtance from the fourth houſe; and work as before, their diſtance may likewiſe betaken from the Horizon and worke as before with obli. aſcen. but if one be above the Earth and another under the Earth, take the diſtance of one from the *M. C.* and the other from the fourth houſe and worke as before; elſe take the oppſite place of that which is under the Earth *&c.* But if they are both under the Earth take their diſtance from the fourth houſe and worke as before, only remember this for the ſemidiurnal arches take the ſeminocturnal arches, for I ſhall adviſe you not to be like the Surveyer who Meaſured continually from Oxford to London, and from London to Oxford again; when he was appointed to meaſure from Oxford to London, and from London to Cambridg, &c. Now by theſe parallels in the World we conceive the ſignificator to remaine Imovable in the Horary Circle of his poſition, becauſe in a Nativity, the virtue of the ſignificator as well as the promittor, in the ſame, *Primum Mobile* is Imprinted, and this according to the opinion of all Profeſſors; &c. Likewiſe both theſe Virtues are brought to, by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile* from Eaſt to Weſt.

Twentyethly.

To direct the Sun, being under the Earth *to any aſpect.*

to direct the ☉ under the Earth.

If the ☉ be in the ſpace of twilight; firſt get the direction of the ☉ to the aſpect of the Promittor, whether it be ✶. □. or △, as before taught, which arch call the feigned arch.

Secondly: you muſt know to what *deg.* of the *Zodiack.* the ☉ comes to at that time, by takeing his pole (according to the Rule) and there his Ob. Aſc. and to that by ading the feigned arch a foreſaid, and the ſum is the Ob. Aſcen. of the *dg.* of the *Zodiack*; to which the ☉ comes on both ſides; elſe it will ſignifie little; in this way of direction: then with the ☉'s Primary diſtance from the Horizon ſee what parallel of twilight he poſſeſs, and therein the ſame take his ſecondary diſtance; to which the ſuppoſed feigned direction ſhall come; then by the Rule of proportion ſay, if the ſeminoct- arch of the ☉, gives his ſecondary diſtance from the Horoſcope; what ſhall the ſemid. or ſeminoct. arch, of the promittor give, and the fourth Number ſhall be the ſecondary diſtance of the promittor, from the Cardinal or any other houſe, from whence you ſeek a proportinal diſtance; and ſo you obtain the arch of direction; *&c.*

Twenty 1*ſt*.

To direct the Sun *out of the ſpace of* Twilight, *&c.*

to direct the ☉ out of twilight.

First you are to find the feigned place of the Aſpect as before taught. *Secondly* you muſt know to what *dg.* of the Ecliptick the ☉ comes to by this direction; then ſay, if the Arch of obſcurity of the ☉, gives his primary diſtance from the fourth Houſe, what ſhall the obſcure arch of the Ecliptical *dg.* give which the ☉ comes to by this dyrection, and the product is the ſecondary diſtance from the fourth Houſe, *&c.*

Now if the ☉ be in the 3*d.* or fourth Houſes, uſe this diſtance; but if he be in the 2*d.* or fifth Houſes, ſub. from this diſtance one third part of ☉ ſeminoct. Arch and the remainder is the ☉ 2*d.* diſtance from the 3*d.* or 5*th.* Houſes: Then ſay, if the ſeminoct. Arch of the ☉ give his ſecondary diſtance from the determinate Houſe, what diſtance ſhall the ſeminoct. Arch of the Promittor give (from that Houſe) ſo work as you were taught before, *&c.*

Twenty 2d.

To *direct a* Significator *to all* Aſpects Converſe, *which are made in the World.*

To direct a Significator

WHat hath been ſaid of Mundane Directions, in directing the Significators, to the Promittors; the difference in this converſe Direction, is no other then where as we took the ſeminoct. or ſemid. Arch of the Significator, *&c.*

Now in this, we take ſemid. or ſeminoct. Arch of the Promittor firſt, and work as if the Promittor were Significator: But Note this, that none of the cardinal Houſes are to be directed converſly, for they have no Motion to the preceeding Planet or Aſpect, *&c.*

Twenty 3d.

To *find out the* Number *of Years the* Native *may Live according to* Ptolomp's Doctrine, *by directing the giver of Life to the Weſt.*

Of Years.

THat is, if any Planet, by Body or Aſpect ſhall come between the Giver of Life, and the Cuſp of the 7*th.* Houſe, take his diſtance by ob. deſcen. and divide their diſtance

diſtance by 12, and what remains keep; where Note that all the Aſpects of ♃ and ♀; the remainder after diviſion, are to be added to the diſtance of the giver of Life from the *7th.* Houſe, and the remainder of the Aſpects of ♄ & ♂ are to be ſub. there from, and what remains ſhews the Number of years the Native may Live, *&c.*

Example.

In a Nativity if the ☉ is in the *9th.* Houſe, his diſtance from the *7th.* Houſe by ob. deſcen. is 75*de.* 56*m.* ♀ likewiſe caſts her ✶ to the *7th.* Houſe, and the diſtance between the ✶ of ♀, and the *7th.* Houſe is 32*de.* 55*m.* which divided by 12, there remains 2*de.* 45*m. fere.* the *Quintil* of ♀ is diſtant from the *7th.* Houſe, 19*de.* 37*m.* which divided by 12, leaves 1*de.* 38*m.* the ☌ of ♃ is diſtant 61*de.* 28*m.* which divided by 12, leaves 5*de.* 7*m.* which three remainders being added to the ☉s diſtance, makes 85*de.* 26*m.* The □ of ♂ to the *7th.* Houſe is 7*de.* 57*m.* which divided by 12, leaves 0*de.* 40*m. fere.* ♄s *Siſquiquadrat* is 34*de.* 53*m.* which divided by 12, leaves 2*de.* 54*m.* which being ſub. from 85*de.* 26*m.* leaves 81*de.* 52*m.* the number of years that the Native may live, which is to be equated as in other Directions, *&c.* *Example.*

Twenty 4th.

Of Secondary Directions.

of ſecondary directions.

ALL the directions before treated of, of what nature ſoever, we call primary Directions; but by ſecondary Directions, we mean the days that ſhall ſucceed the Nativity, wherein ſhall be accounted the Aſpects of the Stars, both to the *Luminaries* and Cardinal Houſes, in which days they happen; from theſe ſingular days, to which aſpects they belong, they produce their Effects, for the reſpective Years; as if the firſt day is for the firſt Year, the ſecond day after Birth for the ſecond Year, the 3*d.* for the 3*d.* the 4*th.* for the 4*th.* Year, and ſo of the reſt ſucceſſively, wherefore we are to obſerve when the ☽ is in Aſpect to the Stars, for if ſhe be with the benevolent Stars, or their good Aſpects, or with the good Aſpects of the Infortunes, it doth denote a healthful and proſperous Year, according to the Nature of the Houſes governed by thoſe Planets in the Radix; but if joyned with the evil Planets, or evilly beheld, or in parallel Declination of the Infortunes, it ſhews to thoſe years pointed by thoſe days, in which thoſe evil configurations ſhall happen, great croſſes and loſſes, alſo ſickneſſes, and without doubt they ſhall have notable effects, if at that time there ſhall be operating a primary direction of that nature and kind; now before the reſt, the climacterical Years are to be noted; for if in thoſe days the ☽ is in □ or ☍ to the place ſhe was in at Birth, and there happen to be an evil primary direction of the giver of Life, Death is at the Door, or then much

much to be feared; alſo if the ☽ in the ſecondary directions be afflicted of the Infortunes; likewiſe the ☉ alſo in ſecondary directions; alſo the ſame if there happen a bad primary direction, with which if both the Revolution and Tranſit agree, it certainly Kills; but this Subject hath already been handled by the Induſtrious Mr. *William Salmon*, In his *Horæ Mathematicæ, &c.* Where Note the primary direction is the moſt effectual of all; therefore if this be kindly accepted by the Grateful Sons of *URANIA*, we will; God willing in another Treatiſe, be more Full and Copious, yet except a Man be Stone-blind, or hath loſt his Sences, here is enough to furniſh the weakeſt of Capacities, as well as the ſtrongeſt Genious, as may evidently appear by the Work.

Now

Now we ſhall treat of

PROGRESSIONS.

WHere Note, that the progreſſion is no otherwiſe to be taken, but from the ſpace of time in which the ☽ Repreſents all her Faces, and diſtances, from the ☉, which ſhe can have, and return to the ſame place where ſhe had her begining from; in which Compaſs ſhe Runs through almoſt 13 Signs, and the Sun one; and the Progreſſions according to our Method, have their begining from theſe Motions of the Luminaries; Now the firſt Lunation after Birth, ſhall Meaſure out the firſt year; ſo likewiſe the ſecond Progreſſion the ſecond year; the third Progreſſion the third year *&c.* And likewiſe than the firſt parts of the Progreſſions, ſhall Meaſure out the firſt part of the year, the ſecond part the Middle, part of the year, and the third part the latter end of the year, or laſt part thereof *&c.*

Of Progreſſions.

Now for the finding of the Progreſſions *for any year,*

We are to Number up ſo many Lunations from the Nativity; which is done by putting the ☽ in the ſame face and diſtance from the ☉, as ſhe had at Birth, and for every month above the compleat year, add 32 *dg.* 30 *m.*

becauſe

becauſe they are the 12 parts of one Lunation: and if you would have the progreſſion to many years, you muſt Note that the ☾ makes 12 Lunations in 354 Dayes which is 11 Dayes leſs then a year, therefore take the diſtance of the ☽ from the ☉ in the Nativrty, and this you will find a 11 Dayes before the End of the firſt year, and where you find that diſtance, that ſhall be the Progreſſion for the 12 *th* year; and if 22 dayes be ſubſtracted from the End of the ſecond year, there you will find the Progreſſion for the 24 *th*. year, and ſo you may Proceed to every ſingle year, and to every month thereof, by the addition of 32 *dg*. *m*. 30 and where ever the Luminaries ſhall be well placed in theſe Progreſſions the Native ſhall have much falicity; and the contrary, *&c*. theſe Progreſſions have alwayes been in great Eſteem by the Learned in paſt Ages, and much Comended by that great Phyloſopher *Roger Bacon* fryer, our own Country Man; who took great pains this way and made his Lunar Progreſſion monthly, wherein he did uſe to diſcover many material accidents as I have been informed by the Learned Mr *Beech* Deceaſed, who hath ſeen ſomthing thereof in the Library in *Oxford* and it hath been as well obſerved by others of Great Learning, and Profound Philoſophers, it being the very Doctrine of Great *Potlomy* himſelf,

Secondly of

INGRESSIONS

Of Ingreſſions.

SOme are active and ſome are paſſive, the active are the Aſpects of the active Stars, by the univerſal and Dayly Motion, with the Places of the obtained Primary and Secondary Directions, and poceſſions of the Significators, *&c.*

The paſſive are the Aſpects of the giver of Life in the whole World, with active Stars of the Secondary Directions, and Progreſſions (by the active Stars we meane) thoſe to which Power is given to act; and are to be put in the place of promittors; *viz.* ♄. ♅. ♂. ♀. and ☿. alſo the Luminaries, when they are put as Promittors, where Note that all theſe Ingreſſions, whether active or paſſive, Denotes great good, when they come to the places of benevolent ſignificators, or givers of Life and on the contrary when they come to the Places of the Malificks. *&c.*

Thirdly

Thirdly of

TRANSITS.

SOme are active, and ſome are paſſive, the active are the Aſpects of the active Stars, by a univerſal dayly Motion of the Hilegs or Givers of Life, in the Nativity; (that is to ſay) with thoſe Immovable places; the paſſive Tranſites are the aſpects of the univerſal ſignificator in the World, with the active Stars at Birth; that is according to their immovable places, therefore the difference betwen an Ingreſſion, and a Tranſit, is this; that an Ingreſſion reſpects the places of the immovable Motions, and Tranſits reſpects the immovable, alſo the Luminaries are to be obſerved in dayly Motions, whethre it be to a ☌ □ or ☍, of the ☽ with the ☉, upon good or hurtful places; for when it comes by direction and progreſſion to a good place, and if the Luminaries, are well placed to the aſpects of the Stars they bring great Effects; but if one the contrary, they come by direction and progreſſion, to bad places, and the Luminaries are unfortunated by the aſpects of the Malifieks; it is terrible to the Native; and it is certainly to be feared, that Evil is ſignified thereby, from whence tis &c. and that promotion to Dignity, very often happens in thoſe Lunations, in which the Luminaries; are well beheld; by the benevolents; &c. But one the contrary if ill beheld; for then they ſignifie Calamities. Diſeaſes, Slaughters and the like

Of Tranſits.

and this you will find never faile, it being according to Great *Ptolomy*'s own Doctrine in this moſt Heavenly Science, and who ſoever thou art, that makes practice thereof ſhall ſee the Truth and Certainty of it &c.

Fourthly.

Of the Part of Fortune, *and how to take it.*

Of the ⊕ AND in this we ſhall digreſs from the Vulgar way of our Modern Authors, who have admoniſhed us to obſerve the diſtance of ☉ from ☽, and that ſhall be the diſtance of the ⊕ from the Aſcend. all this we do not deny, but then it muſt be in the Sphere of ☽, and there it will have the true diſtance from the Aſcend. with the ſame *lat.* and decli. of ☽ north or ſouth, although the ſame happen in Signs of contrary denomination; for ⊕ is not always in the Ecliptick, but moves continually in the ☽s Orbit, and this is to be noted, that ſo far as the ☉ in his circular Parallel is diſtant from the *dg.* aſcending, ſo far ſhall ☽ be diſtant from the ⊕ in her Parallel or Sphere, *&c.*

Now our Method in taking it is twofold; firſt if the Nativity be diurnal, the true diſtance of the ☉ from the Aſcend. being added to the R. A. of ☽ (with reſpect to her *lat.*) will give the true R. A of the ⊕, *&c.*

But if the Nativity be Nocturnal, let ☉ diſtance from the

the Aſcend. be ſub. from the ☽ R. A. and there will remain the true R. A. of the ☉ as before, *&c.*

Secondly.

Let the Nativity be either diur.or noct.add the diſtance of ☉ from the Aſcend. to the R. A. of ☽, and the ſum ſhall be the R. A. of the ☉, where note, that in taking the diſtance of ☉ from the Aſcend.-it muſt be done in ob. A. and under the *lat.* of Birth, *&c.*

Now this way is much different from that which is uſed by our modern Authors, for if it be well noted, a mans own reaſon will tell him, that their way cannot be true, but very erronious, becauſe they never regard the ☽ *lat.* a thing which ought ſeriouſly to be conſidered, *&c.*

And if the ☉ be not true taken, it will cauſe a great error, becauſe many times in noct. Nativities the ☉ happens to be Giver of Life; when it ſhall chance to be poſited in an Aphetical Place, and ☽ not, for we prefer the ☉ before the Aſcend. beſides it is alſo directed for the Riches of the Native, and his gain in all affairs, therefore ought warily to be taken.

Now if theſe things be kindly accepted of by the Grateful Sons of *URANIA*, we will (God permitting) afterwards ſhew the *D*emonſtrations according to Mathematical Rules, and then its probable, the Eyes of the common Aſtrologers may be open, being able to diſcern the difference between Light and Darkneſs.

Fifth-

Fifthly of

ANTISCIONS,

Which I have ſpoke of in the fore going part, but for the better Inſtruction of Young Students, I ſhall giue a beter demonſtration of the ſame; which take as followeth.

Of Antiſcions.

ANtiſcions are no other than real Parallels of Declination which are exact parallel Lines from the Tropicks of ♋ and ♑, being ſo far extended on the one ſide of the Tropicks, as they themſelves are on the other ſide, and it is to be obſerved always in taking of the Antiſcion, that there muſt be regard had to the *lat.* as well as the longi, now we are taught by our modern Authors to obſerve how much the Planet, is ſhort of either of the Tropicks in Signs Degrees and Minutes, and ſo far ſhall his Antiſcion fall beyond it; all this we own, provided the Latitude be taken, *&c.*

Example.

Example.

Suppoſe a Planet were poſited in 24 *dg.* of ♋ having 2*dg.* north *lat.* you will find by the common way, that he calls his Antiſcion to 6*d.* of ♊, but his *lat.* being conſidered, you will find his declination falls out to be 23*d.* 21*m.* which in the Ecliptick anſwers to 7*d.* of ♋, and makes the Antiſcion

tiſcion to fall in 23*d.* of ♊ which is 17*d.* more than the common way; and this by Practice and Reaſon, you will find to agree with our Method, and further obſerve, if a Planet be in ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, ♌, or ♍, with great north *lat.* he can have no Antiſcion except the ☽ by her *lat.* ſhould meet with it; alſo if a Planet be in ♎, ♏. ♐, ♑, ♒, or ♓, with great ſouth *lat.* ſo that it exceeds the Ecliptick, there can be no Antiſcion neither, *&c.*

Sixthly.

How to find the Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arch of a Star, when his Latitude ſhall cauſe his declination to exceed the Ecliptick *Line.*

FIrſt find his declination with *lat.* and with the ſame enter the Tables of Aſcentional Difference, and if it be in any of the 6 northern Signs; add the aſcentional difference, to 90*d.* and you have the ſemid. Arch, in *de.* & *m.* which you may convert into hours and minutes, by a Table for that purpoſe in the 2*d.* par, but if you ſub. the ſaid aſcentional difference from 90*dg.* the remainder will be the ſeminoct. Arch, underſtand the contrary in the ſouthern Signs, you may find the aſcentionol difference an other way, which is thus, add the tangent of the declination, to the tangent of the *lat.* and the Sum is the Sign of the aſcentional difference, and this I have given you becauſe we have no Tables of aſcentional Diſſerence in the Book.

How to find the Semid. or Semmoct. Arch a Star.

Sea-

Seaventhly and *Laſtly.*

How to Equate the Arch of Direction, &c.

How to equate the Arch of Direction.

DO thus, add the Arch of direction to the *R. A.* of ☉ at Birth, and look for that Sum in the Tables of *R. A.* in the Ecliptick; and take the *de.* and *m.* coroſponding thereto, then in an Ephemeris ſee how many days and hours the ☉ from the day and hour of Birth will be, e're he come to that *de.* & *m.* and ſo many years it will point out; and for every two hours more then the compleat day account one month, and ſo you have the true Arch of direction.

Suppoſe the Arch of direct. were 46*dg.* 30*m.* ☉ *R. A.* were 197*dg* 31*m.* the ſum is 243*dg.* 1*m.* to which in the Tables of *R. A.* anſwers 4*dg.* 58*m.* of ♐; Now the Birth was, *October* the 1*ſt.* 1648. If you enter an Ephemeris for that date (or for any other date, provided it be exact) and look for ♐ 4*dg.* 58*m.* being ☉s place, you will find it to fall on the 16*th.* day of *November* 6*h.* 18*m.* which points out from the day of Birth, 46 years, 3 months, 4 days, and 12 hours; this is the only real and exact Method uſed in the Univerſe, agreeing with that never to be forgotten Prince of Philoſophers Great *Ptolomy*; unto whom as it is ſaid, an Angel appeared, and opened unto him the parts of the earth, but ſome he was commanded to keep ſecreet, which was thoſe under the north Pole, as it is recorded, by that famous Mathematician Doctr. *John Dee,* pag. 153. This Method is alſo practiſed in *Arabia, Perſia,* and *India,* as I have been well informed by my very good Friend

Friend Mr. *Cordwel Worral.* whoſe Aſſiſtance I had in doing ſome part of this Piece, and he ſaith in thoſe Countries they are far more exact, than any of our Nation are, nay we cannot, neither dare we preſume to that exactneſs as they do, either in horary Queſtions or Nativities; for almoſt by inſpection of a Nativity, they will give a true account of the general and particular Accidents, during the whole courſe of the Natives Life, both how, and when they ſhall happen, a thing ſomthing ſtrange to our apprehenſions, and now the reaſon why we cannot do the like, is becauſe we do not uſe their true Method, but follow the falſe Doctrine of *Regiomontanus* and *Argol*, whoſe directions with all their Deſciples, are inſipid vain and fooliſh, alſo wholly without Reaſon, or Truth; yet we cannot neither will we deny, but that thoſe Tables of theirs are of excellent uſe, therefore we count our ſelves beholding to them, for their Laborious Studies in framing them. Now many words ſignifies little, and he that will inſtruct others in the Truth muſt never deny the Truth himſelf, and note this that from page 86 to page 117 I had that Doctrine from *Placidus de titis Primum Mobile*, which in the ſecond part ſhall be exemplified: So I conclude the firſt part deſireing to Remain a freind to all the Ingenious whilſt I am.

John Biſhop.

from Page 86 to 121 agreable to Ptolomy
thô in ſome Places a little obſcure

FINIS.

THE MARROW OF ASTROLOGY.

The Second Part.

Wherein is contained,

A TABLE of HOUSES, Calculated for the Latitude of *LONDON*:

With Tables of Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arches.

ALSO

TABLES of *Twilight* and *Mundane Aſpects*: And the whole *Doctrine of Nativities*, laid down in *Twenty Genitures*, according to the true Intent and Meaning of *Ptolomy*, wherein is diſcovered the Errors of *Argol*, *Regiomontanus*, and others.

The like never done before in Engliſh.

To which is Added an *APPENDIX*.

By *John Biſhop*, Student in *Aſtrology* and *Chymiſtry*.

The Second Edition with Additions.

LONDON, Printed by *J. Streater*, and are to be ſold by the Bookſellers in *London*, 1688.

TO THE

READER.

COurteous and Impartial Reader, I here preſent you with the Second Part of this moſt uſeful and neceſſary Piece of Aſtrology, wherein I have uſed all means poſſible to gratifie thee; tis true the Subject is not common, I mean as to the Method of it, but I Preſume it is the moſt Exact of any as to Aſtrology, that ever was taught in England, or by any, that could ever ſpeak the Engliſh Tongue; neither had this come forth at this time, but by the ſole Aſſiſtance of that famous Mathematician, and my loving Freind, Mr. Cordwell Worral, whoſe Care and partly his Pains gave Life to this Piece, which ſoon received Motion, he having been acquainted with this kind of Learning among the Perſians and other of the Eaſtern Sages, where they are ſo Dextrous, that they can tell a Perſon the particular Tranſactions of his whole Life, and for the time of Death they ſeldome Err, but we here in England cannot pretend to it, nay we do not know after a perſon is Dead the direction that Kill'd, by the common Method that is now practiced, as hath been proved by many Nativities where the Aſtrologers hath promiſed long Life, and the Natives ſomtimes have dyed in their Infancy, or at leaſt 20 or ſomtimes 30 Years before the direction could operate, which they could have to Kill, which things hath produced a Scandal upon the Art, and Artiſts; nay I believe if Heraclitus and Democritus, ſhould view the Methods

thods that many of our Artists take, they would find exceeding great cause for their Lamenting & Laughing at them & their Practice, because their Method is not demonstrable, which thing after I had given my self to the Study of Astrology, for the space of 10 *Years I began to doubt of the Certainty of it by reason I often found it to faile, at last it was my good h p to meet with the Ingenious* Thomas Moor Esq. *who in discourse on that Subject made it apparent, that there was little truth in that way which was commonly practized, and by his means I was brought to be acquainted with the Learned* Dr. Wright *who was the first in* England *that ever understood this Method, which he learned by being conversant in the Works of that Learned Monk* Placidus, *where in his Celestial Philosophy, he hath laid down and truly explained* Ptolomy's *Writings, which till then laid very obstruse, so that as I said by conversing with* Dr. Wright *I was confirmed in my judgment, and so came to know truth from falshood, by what I learned, likewise from the aforesaid* Mr. Worral *and being willing to oblidge all the true sons of* Uraina, *I was willing to Publish it, and I hope I have done things with that plainness that it may be well understood by the meanest Cappacity, and also have given such Examples as may Explain the whole matter, with the greatest ease imaginable; and truly I do not doubt but those of understanding will aprove of this Labour of mine, but Ignorant* Zoiles *will Contemn it, for the old Proverb is, he that Builds on the High-way, will here many things from them that find fault, and especialy the Vulgar, but I wish those* Thrasoes *would put forth somthing more Excellent, before they find fault with, and Carp at the Labours of others, wherefore let none Rashly judg of this Work until he be throughly informed of the same, I know it is contrary to what hath been taught, by* Regiomontanus *and* Argol, *whose Doctrine is insipid, but for his laborious work in Framing those Excellent Tables the World is much ingaged to him, and we are no less Ingaged to our Famous Country*

try Man, the Famous and Learned Mr. Coley for his Incomparable Clavis but I hope this may be a Foundation for the Ingenious to Build A Mighty Fabrick upon, whose Top may Pierce the Spheres, and like Jacobs Ladder to reach through the Stary Region, I could wish that some more Noble Pen had been Imployed, in doing so great a Piece of Service for the World, but none having attempted it, I have presumed to make this Essay; and if it meet with a kind acceptance, I intend God willing to add somthing more gratful, which this Age never looked after, for we have been like the Dog in the Fable, never to look after the Substance of things, but are content to take up with the mere shadows, nay and not only so, but often Villifie them that make it their business to dissipate those Clouds of Ignorance, which are between us and the Beautious Urania, but let such dull Animals injoy their Opinions, for to those I doe not write, but only to the Ingenious who will make Reason their Judge, as for such let their Names be Eternal to dwell above Spite, Scorn or Reproach, but for the Evill Heads, who Envieth the Knowledge that cometh from others, and wish all to be in dulness, like themselves whose Heads are full of nothing but Chimera's their Hearts of Revenge and Mallice, and their Mouthes of nothing but Railing, let them Continue in their Ignorance and Folly, for I Envy not their Principles nor their Glory in their Art, and if any such there be that will oppose any part hereof, I am Ready to answer them, not in Railing but Modesty, that so I may reform him or those from their Erronious Way, and so Astrology shall beget a good Esteem, as it had formerly, when and where the true Principles were practiced, for I doubt not but Ptolomy whose Method this was, had the Quintesence as to Art (for if we may Credit the Sayings of that Famous Mathematician Dr. John Dee.) he was taught it by an Angel, but how ever he came by it, his way is the most Demonstrable, whose sayings I have indeavoured to bring into practice, now if any through mistakes should Err, let him

not

not blame me but his own Ignorance, *and let him ſtudy by the* Rules *that are laid down, and then* I *doubt not but he will have better Succeſs, which* I *Pray every one may have, that is induſtrous, ſuch* I *ſhall be willing to oblidge, whilſt* I *am* Urania's *Servant, and my Countries Friend, to my Power,*

John Biſhop.

September the *firſt* 1686.
From my Houſe at
the *Golden Ball* in
Virginia Street, near
Eaſt-ſmithfield, Lond.

To

THE MARROW OF ASTROLOGY.

PART, II.

First, *What a Nativity is, and how to Rectify it.*

A Nativity is the true Time, or the very Moment of any ones Birth, in which the Child comes into the World, begining then to be a visible Member of the Creation, the Stars begining then to Act and Operate, by the Power of the Angel, or Angels ruling those Constellations, arising, or then being in Greatest Power at the time of the Birth, according to the Saying of St. *Jerome*, when he cometh to Comment upon the 18 of St. *Mathew* and the 10*th* verse, saith thus; *Great. is the Dignity of Souls, for every one at their first appearance into the world, have an Angel appointed for their Custody, and safety*; But seing the true Time is hard to come at, by Reason of the difference and uncertainty of all Clocks, Watches, and Dyals, the Antients have left several wayes to Rectify it by, as the Truetine of *Hermes* the *Animoder* of *Ptolomy*, and also by the Acci- *Of a Nativity.*

dents of the Native, as for the Truetine of *Hermes*, or *Animedar*, of *Ptolemy*, I ſhall ſay little in this place, becauſe it is ſufficiently handled by almoſt all Authors, and what I have here to ſay is to Rectify a Nativity by Accidents; which breifly is thus. Firſt ſet your figure by the following Table of Houſes for the Eſtimate Time, then obſerve the Accidents, whether Sickneſs, Honour, Loſs, or what more you can get, but eſpecially ſickneſs, or croſes, and if it be ſickneſs, take the true pole of the giver of Life, with his Parallels if the ☉, or ☽, or ♁, or elſe if it be the Aſcendant the ob. Aſc. under the pole of Birth, and obſerve the nature of the Promittor, and his Parallels, with the other Planets, whether he may give ſuch a diſtemper or no, ſo that if you find your arch of direction to long, or to ſhort, you are to raiſe or depreſs the pole of poſſition of your Significator, and by that means you will find the true time; always obſerveing, that you muſt ~~only~~ direct the giver of Life, to the bad aſpect of the Infortunes, for ſickneſs, ~~and no other~~, as thus, if the ☽ be giver of Life, the ☉ nor Aſcendant being directed to any bad aſpects can not kill, ~~or cauſe Diſeaſes~~ as ſhall be ſhewed in their proper places, for that hath been the ſenſeleſs opinion of moſt of our Artiſts, to think that one may give Life, and another be directed to kill, which is the moſt irational thing in the World.

Secondly.

Of ſetting a Figure. Of ſetting a Figure, divers have been the Oppinions of our Modern Authors about this Point, but that which we allow of, is according to *Ptolemy*, (whom our Modern Athors ſay, would have the Heavens to be devided into 12 equal parts in the Ecliptick; as if the Aſcendant be ♈ 15 *deg.*

dg. the ſecond muſt be ♉ 15 *dg.* and the 3*d.* ♊ 15 *dg.* *&c.*) but thoſe perſons are extreamly miſtaken, for *Ptolomy* never taught that Doctrine, but only they miſinterpret his ſaying, for *Ptolomy*'s Syſtem is the moſt demonſtrable of any in the World, as ſhall be taught in another Work, wherein the falce imaginations of *Copernicus* and his followers, ſhall be as Clearly confuted, as *Argol* and *Regiomontanus* are in this; but here I ſay, that the following Table of Houſes, are the onely true extant, which I have Calculated for the Merridian of the famous City of *London*, and are far more exact, then thoſe of *Regiomontanus*, which he calls the Rational way, which we ſay is the moſt Irrational way, and without Reaſon; now the uſe of theſe Tables follows; ſuppoſe I would ſet a figure for the 25*th* of *September*, at 4*h.* 20*m. p. m.* (or afternoon,) in the *Ephemeris* againſt the day of the month, I find the ☉*s* place to be in ♎ 12 *dg.* 30 *m.* at noon, with which I enter the Table of Houſes with ☉ in ♎, and under the 10*th.* Houſe with 12 *dg.* or 13, (take which you will,) becauſe the minuts are 30, you may add a *deg.* then take 13 *dg.* under the 10*th.* Houſe, and in the Column toward the left hand, Right againſt the ſaid 13 *dg.* you will find 12 *h.* 48 *m.* to which I add my 4 *h.* 20 *m.* and it makes 17 *h.* 8 *m.* with which I enter the Tables again, and under the title time from Noon, I look for my 17 *h.* 8*m.* which I find Exactly, and in a Direct line, I have the Cuſps of all the ſix Oriental Houſes thus,

The 10*th.* Houſe is	♑	18*dg.*	00*m.*
The 11*th.* ~~Houſe~~ is	♒	05*dg.*	30*m.*
The 12*th.* Houſe is	♓	25*dg.*	36*m.*
The Aſcendant is	♈	29*dg.*	58*m.*
The Second is	♉	28*dg.*	14*m.*
The Third is	♊	28*dg.*	08*m.*

House

The Oppoſite Houſes have the Oppoſite Signs, Degrees, and Minutes, thus;

Houſes Oppoſite.		Signes oppoſite.		
1.	7.	♈.	♎.	
2.	8.	♉.	♏.	
3.	9.	♊.	♐.	*&c.*
4.	10.	♋.	♑.	
5.	11.	♌.	♒.	
6.	12.	♍.	♓.	

So that you ſee the firſt Houſe is in Oppoſition to the *7th.* the *2d.* to the *8th.* the *3d.* to the *9th.* &c. And alſo, that ♈ is in Oppoſition to ♎, ♉ to ♏, and ♊ to ♐ *&c.*

And becauſe this Table of Houſes is only Calculated for the Lattiude of *London*, and ſerves for no place but under that Lat. I have here incerted a Table ſhewing the poles of the *11th.* *12th.* *2d*, and *3d.* Houſes in all places, from 30 *dg.* to 60 *dg.* North or South Lat. preſuppoſing them to be ſufficient for all the Nativities, that can come into the hands of any of our Artiſts, which are as followeth.

The Table.

Asc.	11 & 3		12 & 2	
dg.	d.	m.	d.	m.
31	11	25	21	58
32	11	52	22	47
33	12	19	23	35
34	12	48	24	24
35	13	17	25	13
36	13	48	26	4
37	14	17	26	55
38	14	49	27	46
39	15	20	28	38
40	15	52	29	32
41	16	25	30	25
42	16	59	31	22
43	17	36	32	16
44	18	13	33	13
45	18	50	34	11
46	19	28	35	9
47	20	7	36	8
48	20	49	37	8
49	21	33	38	10
50	22	17	39	11
51	23	4	40	16
52	23	51	41	20
53	24	40	42	26
54	25	34	43	32
55	26	29	44	41
56	27	25	45	51
57	28	24	47	0
58	29	26	48	13
59	30	30	49	26
60	31	39	50	42

The Use of this Table.

In the first Column is the lat. of the place from 30 *dg.* to 60 *dg.* of lat. and right against it you have the poles of the 11*th.* 3*d.* 12*th.* and 2*d.* Houses. *Example.*

Example, if I would know the poles elevation of the 11*th.* 3*d.* 12*th.* and 2*d.* Houses for the lat. of 53*dg.* I enter with 53. under the Title of the Asc. and right against it I find under the 11*th.* and 3*d.* 24*dg.* 40*m.* which is the poles elevation, and under the 12*th* and 2*d.* I find 42*dg.* 26*m.* which is the poles elevation for the 12*th.* and 2*d.* Houses, and so of any other *&c.*

A Table for converting Hours and Minutes of Time, into deg. and m. of the Equator.

ho.	deg.	m.	deg. & min. of the Equa.	m.	deg. & min. of the Equa.
1	15	1	0 : 15	31	7: 45
2	30	2	0 : 30	32	8: 0
3	45	3	0 : 45	33	8: 15
4	60	4	1 : 00	34	8: 30
5	75	5	1 : 15	35	8: 45
6	90	6	1 : 30	36	9: 0
7	105	7	1 : 45	37	9: 15
8	120	8	2 : 00	38	9: 30
9	135	9	2 : 15	39	9: 45
10	150	10	2 : 30	40	10: 0
11	168	11	2 : 45	41	10: 15
12	180	12	3 : 00	42	10: 30
13	195	13	3 : 15	43	10: 45
14	210	14	3 : 30	44	11: 0
15	225	15	3 : 45	45	11: 15
16	240	16	4 ; 00	46	11: 30
17	255	17	4 : 15	47	11: 45
18	270	18	4 : 30	48	12: 0
19	285	19	4 : 45	49	12: 15
20	300	20	5 : 00	50	12: 30
21	315	21	5 : 15	51	12: 45
22	330	22	5 : 30	52	13: 0
23	345	23	5 : 45	53	13: 15
24	360	24	6 : 00	54	13: 30
		25	6 : 15	55	13: 45
		26	6 : 30	56	14: 0
		27	6 : 45	57	14: 15
		28	7 : 00	58	14: 30
		29	7 : 15	59	14: 45
		30	7 : 30	60	15: 0
		se	min. sec.	sec	min. sec.

A Table for converting Equinoctial Deg. into H. and M. of Time, and the contrary.

dg.	h.	m.	dg.	h.	m.	deg.	ho.	min.
1	0:	4	31	2:	4	70	4:	40
2	0:	8	32	2:	8	80	5:	20
3	0:	12	33	2:	12	90	6:	00
4	0:	16	34	2:	16	100	6:	40
5	0:	20	35	2:	20	110	7:	20
6	0:	24	36	2:	24	120	8:	00
7	0;	28	37	2:	28	130	8:	40
8	0:	32	38	2:	32	140	9:	20
9	0:	36	39	2:	36	150	10:	00
10	0:	40	40	2:	40	160	10:	40
11	0:	44	41	2:	44	170	11:	20
12	0:	48	42	2:	48	180	12:	00
13	0:	52	43	2:	52	190	12:	40
14	0:	56	44	2:	56	200	13:	20
15	1:	0	45	3:	0	210	14:	00
16	1:	4	46	3:	4	220	14:	40
17	1:	8	47	3:	8	230	15:	20
18	1:	12	48	3:	12	240	16:	00
19	1:	16	49	3:	16	250	16:	40
20	1:	20	50	3:	20	260	17:	20
21	1:	24	51	3:	24	270	18:	00
22	1:	28	52	3:	28	280	18:	40
23	1:	32	53	3:	32	290	19:	20
24	1:	36	54	3:	36	300	20:	00
25	1:	40	55	3:	40	310	20:	40
26	1;	44	56	3:	44	320	21:	20
27	:	48	57	3:	48	330	22:	00
28	1:	52	58	3:	52	340	22:	40
9	1:	56	59	3:	56	350	23:	20
30	2:	0	60	4:	0	360	24:	00

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Aries*.

Time from	10	11.		12.		*Aſcend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon *m.*	♈	*d.* ♉	*m.*	*d.* ♊	*m.*	*d.* ♋	*m.*	*d.* ♌	*m.*	*d.* ♍	*m.*
0 0	0	8	40	22	27	26	42	12	49	2	33
0 4	1	9	46	23	21	27	23	13	20	3	22
0 7	2	10	52	24	15	28	2	14	4	4	12
0 11	3	11	58	25	9	28	42	14	48	5	2
0 15	4	13	3	26	2	29	21	15	31	5	52
0 18	5	14	8	26	54	0♌	1	16	13	6	42
0 22	6	15	12	27	46	0	40	16	55	7	31
0 26	7	16	16	28	38	1	20	17	38	8	21
0 29	8	17	19	29	29	2	0	18	20	9	11
0 33	9	18	22	0♋	20	2	39	19	3	10	2
0 37	10	19	25	1	10	3	19	19	46	10	52
0 40	11	20	28	1	59	3	59	20	29	11	43
0 44	12	21	31	2	49	4	38	21	13	12	33
0 48	13	22	34	3	38	5	17	21	56	13	24
0 51	14	23	37	4	27	5	57	22	40	14	15
0 55	15	24	40	5	16	6	36	23	23	15	6
0 59	16	25	42	6	5	7	15	24	7	15	57
1 3	17	26	44	6	53	7	55	24	50	16	48
1 6	18	27	46	7	41	8	35	25	34	17	40
1 10	19	28	47	8	30	9	14	26	18	18	31
1 14	20	29	48	9	18	9	53	27	2	19	22
1 18	21	0♊	49	10	6	10	34	27	46	20	14
1 21	22	1	50	10	55	11	12	28	30	21	5
1 25	23	2	50	11	43	11	52	29	14	21	57
1 29	24	3	51	12	31	12	32	29	58	22	49
1 33	25	4	51	13	19	13	12	0♍	42	23	41
1 36	26	5	50	14	8	13	52	1	27	24	33
1 40	27	6	50	14	57	14	34	2	12	25	25
1 44	28	7	49	15	43	15	24	2	57	26	18
1 48	29	8	48	16	30	15	51	3	42	27	11
1 52	30	9	47	17	16	16	31	4	28	28	4

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Taurus*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h.	Noon *m.*	♉	*d.*	♊ *m.*	*d.*	♋ *m.*	*d.*	♌ *m.*	*d.*	♍ *m.*	*d.*	♍ *m.*
1	52	0	9	47	17	16	16	31	4	28	28	4
1	55	1	10	45	18	3	17	11	5	13	28	57
1	59	2	11	43	18	51	17	58	5	59	29	50
2	3	3	12	41	19	39	18	31	6	44	0	♎ 43
2	7	4	13	38	20	26	19	12	7	29	1	37
2	11	5	14	35	21	13	19	52	8	14	2	31
2	15	6	15	32	22	0	20	32	9	0	3	25
2	19	7	16	29	22	47	21	13	9	47	4	19
2	23	8	17	25	23	34	21	54	10	34	5	13
2	26	9	18	21	24	21	22	35	11	21	6	7
2	30	10	19	17	25	7	23	16	12	8	7	1
2	34	11	20	13	25	53	23	57	12	55	7	55
2	38	12	21	10	26	39	24	38	13	42	8	49
2	42	13	22	7	27	26	25	19	14	30	9	43
2	46	14	23	4	28	12	26	0	15	17	10	37
2	50	15	24	0	28	59	26	42	16	4	11	32
2	54	16	24	56	29	46	27	24	16	52	12	27
2	58	17	25	52	0	♌ 33	28	6	17	40	13	22
3	2	18	26	48	1	20	28	47	18	28	14	17
3	6	19	27	45	2	7	29	30	19	16	15	13
3	10	20	28	42	2	54	0	♍ 13	20	4	16	9
3	14	21	29	38	3	41	0	55	20	52	17	6
3	18	22	0	♋ 35	4	28	1	37	21	40	18	2
3	22	23	1	30	5	17	2	20	22	28	18	57
3	26	24	2	26	6	6	3	2	23	17	19	52
3	31	25	3	21	6	55	3	46	24	6	20	48
3	35	26	4	17	7	44	4	29	24	55	21	44
3	39	27	5	12	8	33	5	12	25	45	22	40
3	43	28	6	8	9	21	5	55	26	34	23	36
3	47	29	7	3	10	9	6	39	27	24	24	32
3	51	30	7	58	10	58	7	22	28	14	25	29

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Gemini*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Aſcend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♊	*d.*	♋ *m.*	*d.*	♌ *m.*	*d.*	♍ *m.*	*d.*	♍ *m.*	*d.*	♎ *m.*
3	5	0	7	58	10	58	7	22	28	14	25	29
3	55	1	8	54	11	46	8	6	29	4	26	25
4	0	2	9	49	12	35	8	50	29	55	27	21
4	4	3	10	45	13	23	9	34	0	♎ 46	28	18
4	8	4	11	41	14	12	10	18	1	36	29	15
4	12	5	12	38	15	1	11	3	2	27	0	♏ 12
4	16	6	13	34	15	51	11	47	3	18	1	9
4	21	7	14	30	16	40	12	31	4	9	2	6
4	25	8	15	26	17	30	13	16	5	0	3	3
4	29	9	16	22	18	19	14	1	5	51	4	0
4	33	10	17	18	19	9	14	46	6	42	4	57
4	38	11	18	14	19	58	15	31	7	33	5	54
4	42	12	19	10	20	48	16	16	8	24	6	51
4	46	13	20	7	21	38	17	1	9	15	7	48
4	51	14	21	3	22	28	17	46	10	6	8	45
4	55	15	22	0	23	19	18	32	10	57	9	42
4	59	16	22	56	24	9	19	17	11	49	10	39
5	3	17	23	52	25	0	20	4	12	41	11	36
5	8	18	24	47	25	51	20	49	13	32	12	33
5	12	19	25	43	26	42	21	5	14	24	13	30
5	16	20	26	39	27	33	22	20	15	15	14	27
5	21	21	27	35	28	24	23	6	16	7	15	23
5	25	22	28	31	29	14	23	51	16	58	16	20
5	29	23	29	27	0	♍ 5	24	37	17	50	17	17
5	34	24	0	♌ 23	0	56	25	23	18	42	18	14
5	38	25	1	19	1	48	26	9	19	33	19	11
5	43	26	2	15	2	40	26	55	20	25	20	8
5	47	27	3	12	3	32	27	41	21	17	21	5
5	51	28	4	9	4	23	28	27	22	9	22	2
5	56	29	5	6	5	14	29	13	23	1	22	59
6	0	30	6	3	6	4	30	0	23	53	23	56

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Cancer*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Aſcend.*	2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♋	*d.* ♌	*m.*	*d.* ♍	*m.*	*d.* ♎ *m.*	*d.* ♎	*m.*	*d.* ♏	*m.*
6	0	0	6	3	6	4	0 0	23	53	23	56
6	4	1	7	0	6	56	0 47	24	45	24	53
6	9	2	7	58	7	48	1 33	25	37	25	50
6	13	3	8	55	8	41	2 19	26	28	26	47
6	17	4	9	52	9	33	3 5	27	20	27	44
6	22	5	10	48	10	25	3 51	28	11	28	40
6	26	6	11	45	11	17	4 37	29	2	29	36
6	31	7	12	42	12	9	5 23	29	53	0 ♐	33
6	35	8	13	39	13	2	6 9	0 ♏	44	1	29
6	39	9	14	36	13	54	6 55	1	36	2	25
6	44	10	15	33	14	46	7 40	2	26	3	21
6	48	11	16	30	15	37	8 26	3	17	4	17
6	52	12	17	27	16	28	9 12	4	8	5	12
6	57	13	18	24	17	20	9 57	4	59	6	8
7	1	14	19	21	18	12	10 43	5	50	7	4
7	5	15	20	18	19	4	11 28	6	41	8	0
7	9	16	21	15	19	55	12 14	7	31	8	56
7	14	17	22	12	20	46	12 59	8	22	9	53
7	18	18	23	9	21	37	13 45	9	13	10	50
7	22	19	24	6	22	28	14 30	10	3	11	46
7	27	20	25	3	23	19	15 14	10	53	12	42
7	31	21	26	0	24	9	15 59	11	42	13	38
7	35	22	26	57	25	0	16 44	12	31	14	34
7	39	23	27	54	25	51	17 29	13	20	15	30
7	44	24	28	51	26	41	18 14	14	9	16	26
7	48	25	29	48	27	32	18 58	14	58	17	22
7	52	26	0 ♍	45	28	23	19 42	15	47	18	18
7	56	27	1	42	29	14	20 26	16	36	19	14
8	0	28	2	39	0 ♑	4	21 10	17	25	20	10
8	5	29	3	35	0	55	21 54	18	14	21	5
8	9	30	4	32	1	46	22 38	19	2	22	1

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Leo*.

Time from		10	11.		12		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h.	Noon *m.*	☌	*d.*	♍ *m.*	*d.*	♎ *m.*	*d.*	♎ *m.*	*d.*	♏ *m.*	*d.*	♐ *m.*
8	9	0	4	32	1	46	22	38	19	2	22	1
8	13	1	5	28	2	36	23	22	19	51	22	57
8	17	2	6	24	3	26	24	5	20	40	23	53
8	21	3	7	20	4	15	24	48	21	28	24	49
8	25	4	8	16	5	5	25	32	22	17	25	45
8	29	5	9	12	5	54	26	16	23	6	26	40
8	34	6	10	8	6	43	26	58	23	54	27	35
8	38	7	11	4	7	32	27	41	24	42	28	31
8	42	8	12	0	8	20	28	23	25	30	29	27
8	46	9	12	56	9	8	29	6	26	18	0♑	22
8	50	10	13	52	9	57	29	42	27	6	1	18
8	54	11	14	48	10	45	0♏	30	27	54	2	14
8	58	12	15	43	11	33	1	13	28	41	3	10
9	2	13	16	38	12	21	1	55	29	28	4	7
9	6	14	17	33	13	9	2	36	0♐	15	5	3
9	10	15	18	28	13	57	3	18	1	2	5	59
9	14	16	19	23	14	44	4	0	1	48	6	55
9	18	17	20	18	15	31	4	41	2	35	7	52
9	22	18	21	12	16	18	5	22	3	21	8	49
9	26	19	22	6	17	6	6	4	4	8	9	46
9	30	20	23	0	17	53	6	45	4	55	10	42
9	34	21	23	54	18	40	7	26	5	42	11	39
9	38	22	24	48	19	26	8	6	6	28	12	35
9	41	23	25	42	20	11	8	47	7	14	13	31
9	45	24	26	35	20	57	9	28	8	0	14	28
9	49	25	27	29	21	43	10	8	8	47	15	25
9	53	26	28	23	22	30	10	48	9	34	16	23
9	57	27	29	17	23	16	11	29	10	22	17	21
10	1	28	0♎	10	24	2	12	9	11	9	18	18
10	5	29	1	3	24	47	12	50	11	56	19	16
10	8	30	1	56	25	32	13	30	12	44	20	15

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Virgo*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♍	*d.*	♎ *m.*	*d.*	♎ *m.*	*d.*	♏ *m.*	*d.*	♐ *m.*	*d.*	♑ *m.*
10	8	♌	1	56	25	32	13	30	12	44	20	15
10	12	1	2	49	26	17	14	9	13	31	21	13
10	16	2	3	42	27	2	14	49	14	19	22	11
10	20	3	4	35	27	47	15	29	15	6	23	10
10	24	4	5	27	28	32	16	9	15	54	24	9
10	27	5	6	19	29	17	16	48	16	41	25	9
10	31	6	7	11	♏	2	17	28	17	29	26	10
10	35	7	8	3	0	46	18	9	18	17	27	11
10	39	8	8	54	1	30	18	48	19	5	28	11
10	42	9	9	46	2	14	19	27	19	53	29	11
10	46	10	10	38	2	58	20	6	20	41	♒ 0	12
10	50	11	11	29	3	42	20	48	21	29	1	13
10	54	12	12	20	4	26	21	26	22	17	2	14
10	57	13	13	12	5	10	22	5	23	5	3	15
11	1	14	14	3	5	54	22	45	23	53	4	16
11	5	15	14	55	6	37	23	24	24	41	5	18
11	9	16	15	45	7	21	24	4	25	30	6	19
11	12	17	16	36	8	4	24	43	26	19	7	21
11	17	18	17	26	8	44	25	23	27	9	8	23
11	20	19	18	17	9	30	26	2	27	59	9	26
11	23	20	19	7	10	1[illegible]	26	41	28	50	10	30
11	26	21	19	57	10	55	27	22	29	41	11	34
11	31	22	20	48	11	39	28	1	♑ 0	32	12	37
11	34	23	21	38	12	2[illegible]	28	40	1	22	13	41
11	38	24	22	28	13	5	29	20	2	14	14	45
11	42	25	23	18	13	47	29	59	3	6	15	50
11	45	26	24	8	14	2[illegible]	0	39	3	58	16	56
11	49	27	24	58	15	11	1♐	19	4	51	18	2
11	53	28	25	48	15	54	2	2	5	44	19	8
11	56	29	26	38	16	37	2	39	6	38	20	14
12	0	♎ 0	27	28	17	21	3	19	7	32	21	21

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Libra*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Aſcend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♎	*d.*	♎ *m.*	*d.*	♏ *m.*	*d.*	♐ *m.*	*d.*	♑ *m.*	*d.*	♒ *m.*
12	0	0	27	28	17	21	3	19	7	32	21	21
12	4	1	28	18	18	4	3	59	8	27	22	27
12	7	2	29	8	18	46	4	40	9	22	23	33
12	11	3	29	56	19	29	5	20	10	17	24	40
12	15	4	0	♏ 45	20	11	6	2	11	12	25	48
12	18	5	1	34	20	54	6	43	12	8	26	57
12	22	6	2	24	21	37	7	24	13	5	28	6
12	26	7	3	13	22	20	8	5	14	1	29	16
12	29	8	4	2	23	4	8	46	14	57	0	♓ 25
12	33	9	4	52	23	47	9	28	15	53	1	35
12	37	10	5	41	24	31	10	10	16	51	2	45
12	40	11	6	30	25	15	10	52	17	50	3	55
12	44	12	7	19	25	59	11	35	18	50	5	6
12	48	13	8	8	26	42	12	18	19	51	6	17
12	51	14	8	59	27	26	12	59	20	53	7	28
12	55	15	9	46	28	10	13	43	21	56	8	40
12	59	16	10	35	28	53	14	26	23	0	9	52
13	3	17	11	24	29	37	15	10	24	5	11	4
13	6	18	12	13	0	♐ 20	15	54	25	11	12	17
13	10	19	13	2	1	4	16	39	26	18	13	30
13	14	20	13	51	1	48	17	23	27	26	14	43
13	18	21	14	41	2	32	18	8	28	35	15	56
13	21	22	15	30	3	16	18	54	29	45	17	10
13	25	23	16	19	4	1	19	39	0	♒ 55	18	24
13	29	24	17	9	4	46	20	26	2	6	19	39
13	33	25	17	58	5	31	21	14	3	17	20	54
13	36	26	18	48	6	16	22	1	4	29	22	10
13	40	27	19	37	7	1	22	49	5	42	23	26
13	44	28	20	26	7	46	23	37	6	56	24	42
13	48	29	21	16	8	32	24	26	8	10	25	57
13	52	30	22	6	9	18	25	15	9	25	27	13

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Scorpio*.

Time from		10		11.		12		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♏	*d.*	♏	*m.*	*d.*	♐	*m.*	*d.*	♐	*m.*	*d.*	♓	*m.*
13	52	0	22		6	9		18	25		15	9	25	27	13
13	55	1	22		56	10		5	26		5	10	42	28	30
13	59	2	23		46	10		52	26		56	12	0	29	45
14	3	3	24		37	11		39	27		47	13	20	1	♈ 2
14	7	4	25		28	12		25	28		39	15	41	2	18
14	11	5	26		19	13		12	29		30	16	4	3	35
14	15	6	27		10	13		59	0	♑	24	17	18	4	52
14	19	7	28		0	14		47	1		11	18	53	6	10
14	22	8	28		50	15		36	2		13	20	19	7	28
14	26	9	29		40	16		26	3		10	21	47	8	47
14	30	10	0	♐	31	17		17	4		6	23	16	10	5
14	34	11	1		22	18		8	5		3	24	46	11	24
14	38	12	2		13	19		0	6		1	26	17	12	42
14	42	13	3		4	19		51	7		0	27	49	14	0
14	46	14	3		55	20		42	8		0	29	20	15	18
14	50	15	4		47	21		34	9		2	0	♓ 56	16	35
14	54	16	5		38	22		25	10		6	2	31	17	53
14	58	17	6		29	23		17	11		9	4	6	19	11
15	2	18	7		21	24		9	12		14	5	42	20	29
15	6	19	8		13	25		2	13		21	7	19	21	48
15	10	20	9		6	25		55	14		29	8	57	23	6
15	14	21	9		58	26		49	15		37	10	37	24	24
15	18	22	10		51	27		44	16		48	13	18	25	42
15	22	23	11		45	28		39	17		58	14	0	27	0
15	26	24	12		40	29		35	19		11	15	42	28	17
15	31	25	13		34	0	♑	32	20		27	17	24	29	35
15	35	26	14		28	1		29	21		43	19	8	0	♉ 52
15	39	27	15		22	2		26	23		3	20	54	2	9
15	43	28	16		17	3		24	24		24	22	31	3	26
15	47	29	17		12	4		23	25		47	24	18	4	43
15	51	30	18		8	5		23	27		10	26	5	6	0

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Sagittary*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♐	*d.* ♐	*m.*	*d.* ♑	*m.*	*d.* ♑	*m.*	*d.* ♒	*m.*	*d.* ♓	*m.*
15	51	0	18	8	5	23	27	10	26	5	6	0
15	55	1	19	4	6	24	28	37	27	51	7	16
16	0	2	20	0	7	26	0 ♏	6	29	38	8	32
16	4	3	20	56	8	29	1	37	1 ♈	26	9	48
16	8	4	21	52	9	32	3	11	3	15	11	4
16	12	5	22	48	10	35	4	48	5	5	12	20
16	16	6	23	44	11	38	6	27	6	56	13	35
16	21	7	24	41	12	42	8	8	8	46	14	50
16	25	8	25	38	13	47	9	52	10	37	16	5
16	29	9	26	35	14	53	11	40	12	27	17	20
16	33	10	27	33	16	0	13	30	14	16	18	34
16	38	11	28	31	17	8	15	20	16	4	19	48
16	42	12	29	30	18	18	17	15	17	51	21	1
16	46	13	0 ♑	30	19	28	19	18	19	37	22	13
16	51	14	1	29	20	39	21	20	21	21	23	25
16	55	15	2	28	21	51	23	30	23	4	24	36
16	59	16	3	28	23	4	25	32	24	48	25	47
17	4	17	4	29	24	19	27	44	26	31	26	57
17	8	18	5	30	25	36	28	58	28	14	28	8
17	11	19	6	31	26	55	2 ♓	17	29	57	29	19
17	16	20	7	33	28	14	4	38	1 ♉	39	0 ♊	30
17	21	21	8	35	29	34	7	0	3	20	1	41
17	25	22	9	37	0 ♏	55	9	24	5	0	2	51
17	30	23	10	39	2	17	11	53	6	38	4	1
17	34	24	11	42	3	39	14	23	8	15	5	10
17	38	25	12	45	5	2	16	59	9	51	6	19
17	43	26	13	48	6	27	19	30	11	27	7	27
17	47	27	14	52	7	53	22	5	13	2	8	34
17	51	28	15	57	9	20	24	39	14	36	9	40
17	56	29	17	2	10	49	27	20	16	9	10	46
18	0	30	18	8	12	19	30	0	17	41	11	51

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Capricorn*.

Time from	10.	11.	12.	*Aſcend.*	2.	3.
h. Noon *m.*	♑ *d.* ♑ *m.*	*d.* ♑ *m.*	*d.* ♒ *m.*	*d.* ♈ *m.*	*d.* ♉ *m.*	*d.* ♊ *m.*
18 0	0 18 8	12 19	0 0	17 41	11 51
18 5	1 19 14	13 50	2 37	19 10	12 56
18 9	2 20 20	15 23	5 19	20 38	14 2
18 13	3 21 26	16 57	7 55	22 5	15 8
18 17	4 22 34	18 32	10 29	23 30	16 13
18 22	5 23 42	20 8	13 2	24 54	17 17
18 26	6 24 50	21 45	15 37	26 17	18 20
18 30	7 25 59	23 22	18 7	27 41	19 22
18 35	8 27 9	25 0	20 35	29 4	20 24
18 39	9 28 19	26 39	23 0	0 ♊ 26	21 25
18 44	10 29 28	28 20	25 22	1 46	22 26
18 48	11 0 ♒ 38	0 ♓ 2	27 43	3 5	23 28
18 52	12 1 48	1 45	30 0	4 23	24 30
18 57	13 2 59	3 28	2 ♉ 16	5 39	25 31
19 1	14 4 10	5 10	4 27	6 54	26 32
19 5	15 5 22	6 54	6 33	8 8	27 33
19 9	16 6 34	8 39	8 39	9 20	28 33
19 14	17 7 46	10 25	10 43	10 31	29 32
19 18	18 8 59	12 12	12 42	11 41	0 ♋ 30
19 22	19 10 12	13 59	14 40	12 50	1 29
19 27	20 11 27	15 46	16 31	13 58	2 27
19 31	21 12 40	17 33	18 20	15 5	3 25
19 35	22 13 54	19 21	20 5	16 11	4 23
19 39	23 15 8	21 10	21 52	17 17	5 20
19 44	24 16 22	23 0	23 33	18 21	6 16
19 48	25 17 37	24 50	25 13	19 25	7 13
19 52	26 18 53	26 39	26 49	20 28	8 9
19 56	27 20 10	28 28	28 22	21 32	9 5
20 0	28 21 27	0 ♈ 12	29 53	22 34	10 2
20 5	29 22 43	1 57	1 ♊ 23	23 35	10 59
20 9	30 24 0	3 41	2 50	24 36	11 55

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Aquary*.

Time from	10	11.		12		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon *m.*	♒	*d.* ♒	*m.*	*d.* ♈	*m.*	*d.*	♊ *m.*	*d.*	♊ *m.*	*d.*	♋ *m.*
20 9	0	24	0	3	41	2	50	24	3	11	55
20 13	1	25	17	5	26	4	14	25	36	12	51
20 17	2	26	33	7	11	5	37	26	3	3	45
20 21	3	27	51	8	56	6	58	27	33	14	39
20 25	4	29	8	10	40	8	17	28	31	15	32
20 29	5	0♓	25	12	25	9	33	29	2	16	26
20 34	6	1	43	14	10	10	49	0♋	24	17	19
20 38	7	3	1	15	54	12	3	1	20	18	13
20 42	8	4	19	17	37	13	14	2	16	19	6
20 46	9	5	37	19	22	14	24	3	11	20	0
20 50	10	6	55	21	4	15	32	4	5	20	53
20 54	11	8	13	22	45	16	40	4	58	21	46
20 58	2	9	31	24	24	17	46	5	5	22	39
21 2	13	10	49	26	2	18	53	6	43	23	31
21 6	14	12	6	27	38	19	5	7	35	24	23
21 10	15	13	24	29	13	20	58	8	27	25	14
21 14	16	14	42	0♉	37	22	0	9	18	26	5
21 18	17	16	0	2	10	23	0	10	9	26	56
21 22	18	17	1	3	42	24	0	11	0	27	47
21 26	19	18	37	5	11	24	58	11	50	28	38
21 30	20	19	55	6	40	25	55	12	40	29	29
21 34	21	21	12	8	8	26	51	13	29	0♌	20
21 38	22	22	2	9	35	27	47	14	18	1	11
21 41	23	23	4	11	1	28	41	15	6	2	1
21 45	24	25		12	26	29	3	15	54	2	51
21 49	25	26	20	13	50	0♑	29	16	43	3	42
21 53	26	27	37	15	13	1	22	17	31	4	32
21 57	27	28	54	16	35	2	14	18	2	5	23
22 1	28	0	12	17	56	3	5	19	8	6	13
22 5	29	1	29	19	16	3	56	19	56	7	3
22 8	30	2	47	20	36	4	47	20	44	7	53

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Pisces*..

Time from	10	11.		12.		*Ascend.*	2.		3.	
h. Noon *m.*	♓	*d.* ♈	*m.*	*h.* ♉	*m.*	*d.* ♋	*d.* ♋	*m.*	*d.* ♌	*m.*
22 8	0	2 ♈	47	20	34	4	20	44	7	54
22 12	1	4	3	21	50	5	21	41	8	43
22 16	2	5	19	23	5	6	22	17	9	33
22 20	3	6	35	4	18	7	23	2	0	23
22 24	4	7	51	25	30	8	3	4	11	13
22 27	5	9	6	26	42	8	24	3	12	2
22 31	6	10	21	27	5	9	25	15	2	51
22 35	7	11	36	29	3	10	26	0	13	41
22 39	8	12	51	0	♊ 12	11	26	45	14	30
22 42	9	14	6	1	20	11	27	30	15	19
22 46	10	15	20	2	27	12	28	14	16	8
22 50	11	16	33	3	33	13	28	58	16	57
22 54	12	17	45	4	39	14	29	41	17	46
22 57	13	18	57	5	44	14	54	♌ 25	18	35
23 1	14	20	9	6	48	15	1	9	19	25
23 5	15	21	21	7	51	16	1	52	20	14
23 8	16	22	32	8	54	17	2	36	21	3
23 12	17	23	43	9	56	17	3	19	21	52
23 16	18	24	54	10	58	18	4	2	22	41
23 20	19	26	5	11	59	19	4	46	23	30
23 23	20	27	16	13	0	19	5	30	24	19
23 27	21	28	26	14	0	20	6	14	25	8
23 31	22	29	36	15	0	21	6	58	25	58
23 34	23	0	♉ 45	15	59	21	7	42	26	47
23 38	24	1	54	16	58	22	8	2	27	36
23 42	25	3	2	17	56	23	9	10	28	26
23 46	26	4	10	18	52	23	9	54	29	15
23 49	27	5	18	19	47	24	0	38	0	♍ 4
23 53	28	6	26	20	40	25	11	22	0	53
23 56	29	7	33	21	34	26	12	5	1	43
24 0	30	8	40	22	27	26	2	49	2	33

A Table of the Moons *Latitude.*

THis is a Table of the ☽s *lat.* for every other degree of her distance, from the ☌ or ☍, the Use is thus, to find the ☽s *lat.* you are to substract the ☽s place in Signs *dg.* and *min.* from the ☌, or if the ☌ be in less Signs and *dg.* then the ☽ you must sub ☌ from ☽, for it is one and the same thing; but if you are minded to sub. the ☌ from the ☽, and the ☽ be in fewer Signs and *dg:* then the ☌, you are to add the Circle, that is 12 Signs, but use which you please, it is all one, and comes to the same thing; and although this Table is

D. ☌	North. Ascending						D. ☍
	Sign. 0		Sign. 1		Sign. 2		
	South.		Descending.				
☍	Sign. 6		Sign. 7		Sign. 8		☌
0	0	0	2	30	4	20	30
2	0	11	2	39	4	25	28
4	0	21	2	48	4	30	26
6	0	31	2	56	4	34	24
8	0	42	3	5	4	38	22
10	0	52	3	13	4	42	20
12	1	2	3	21	4	45	18
14	1	13	3	28	4	48	16
16	1	23	3	36	4	51	14
18	1	33	3	43	4	53	12
20	1	43	3	53	4	55	10
22	1	52	3	56	4	57	8
24	2	2	4	3	4	59	6
26	2	12	4	9	4	59	4
28	2	21	4	14	5	0	2
30	2	30	4	20	5	0	0
	Sign. 5		Sign. 4		Sign. 3		
	North.		Descending.				
	Sign. 11		Sign. 10		Sign. 9		
D. ☍	South.		Ascending.				D. ☌

Moons. Latitude.

made but to every other *dg*, yet we ſuppoſe the Work may be true enough, but thoſe that pleaſe, may equate for every *dg*. but this we think to be as good as any Table whatſoever.

Example.

IF the ☌ be in ♏, 13*dg*. that is 5 Signs 13*dg*, and the ☽ in ♌, 5*dg*. that is 3 Signs 5*dg*. now by ſub. the ☽ from the ☌; there will remain 2 Signs 8*dg*; with which I enter with 2 Signs at the top, and 8*dg*. in the left hand Collumn, and in the Angle of meeting I find 4*dg*. 38*m*. which is the ☽s *lat*. and is South, becauſe the ☽ laſt ſeperated from the ☉; but if it had laſt ſeperated from the ☌ the *lat*. had been North; this Method you muſt always obſerve in the ☽s Lattitude.

Example.

Next concerning the 12 Houſes *and their* Signifi~~cators.~~*cations.*

Of the firſt *Houſe.*

Of the Houſes.

THis Houſe hath ſignification of the true Deſcription of the Natives body, as to form and Stature, with the Temperature, and qualities of the Mind, it is called the firſt Houſe, or Eaſt Angle, ~~from whence is Judged the begining of every Enterprize it is~~ the firſt Cardinal Houſe, and hath for its Triplicity the 5*th*. and 9*th*. which behold each other by △ Aſpect, in World; where is made this Rational diviſion, of the Houſes; from whence the true mundane aſpects do proceed, this is the firſt and chiefeſt aphetical place, for any of the givers of Life, to be placed in, it is in ✶ to the 11*th*. and 3*d*. Houſes and in □ to the 10*ht*. and 4*th*. ſo that when it is Directed to the body

body or oppoſition of any Planet, there the *M. C.* comes to the □ ; the Aſc. ~~is ſometimes giver of Life in a Nativity, which~~ when it is the evill ~~Directions~~ thereof to the Malificks, ſignifies great Sickneſſes, and by being Directed to the *Anaretta*, it ſignifies *D*eath ; and this is to be obſerved only when the *Aſc.* is giver of Life, ~~and not elſe~~, but ~~we know~~ it is and hath been the opinion of all our Modern Authors, to ſay that the ☉ or ☽ may be givers of Life, and the Aſc. being directed to the bad Aſpects of the maleficks denotes ſickneſs, ~~nay ſay they and moſt commonly Death, which is the moſt ſenſeleſs argument in the World, to think that one ſhould be giver of Life, and a nother to give Diſeaſes and it may be a third to kill, which we cannot allow of, for whatſoever~~ is giver of Life that ſame is moſt Certainly, to be directed for ~~ſickneſs~~ and Death, but to this ſome will ſay we muſt not be too ſevere in Judging, upon the giver of Life, and that the Aſc. being directed to a bad Aſpect of the Infortunes, al though it be not giver of Life, yet it ſhall have Power to kill, this makes *Ptolomy*'s Doctrin void, concerning the giver of Life, who ſaith no ill direction thereto ſhall kill if it be not giver of Life, and therefore there ſhall be but one certain giver of Life, which our late Authors cannot make, corroſpond, which muſt make agreat confuſion in Art (which *Ptolomy* never taught) they ſay likewiſe we are to reſpect the Principal giver of Life, (and ſecondly the Aſcen.) and when either of them come to any bad direction it ſhall have power to kill, but we one the contrary ſay, that whoſoever ſhall have power of giveing Life, by his poſition ſhall keep and preſerve the Life, by his force and ſtrength, and no other ſhall be able to deſtroy it, *viz.* If the ☉ be giver of Life, ~~or~~ ther the Aſc. ☾ or part of ⊕ ſhall have any power (by being directed to bad Aſpects) to kill ; underſtand the ſame by the ☽ Aſc.

or ⊕ when any of them are givers of Life; ~~therefore all Diseases in general or particular are taken from the giver of Life, and none else~~, as shall be further Examplyfied in its Proper place, some again will admit of several givers of *L*ife, and say that those Nativites who have most givers of *L*ife are the most fortunate, and receive the most power, for the prolonging of *L*ife, but is contrary to sence or reason, for where there is more ~~gives~~ of life then one there is more evil directons of them, to the evil rayes of evil planets and so consequently more evil signified thereby for that Nativity must needs be of a more inferiour condition, and of a shorter life that shall have more givers of Life then one, sometimes they will direct the Asc. to ill Aspects to kill, when as the ☉ or ☽ being giver of Life are fortunatly placed to which the direction properly belongs, bnt for a conclusion of this House Note that the Asc. is never to be directed but to those *A*spects in the World, and not in the *Zodiack*. nor to parallels but to all those in the World, alwayes observing the Lat. in Mundane directions, neither can the *A*sc. or M.C. be directed to any *A*spects converfly, I have been the larger upon this House, because by what hath been said here may be observed in the other Houses, however I will give an Epitomie of all in breife *&c*.

givers

Of the second House.

Of Fortune.

THis House ~~hath signification of the fortune of the Native, as to Riches or poverty, and all sorts of goods in general, and~~ is in △ to the *6th* House and 10*th* Houses, and this Triplicity cheifly relates to Action and Profit in the World, it is in ✱ to the 12*th*. and 4*th*. Houses,

olomy
nsiders/
e Stars ruling y^d ⊕ together with their familiars
& Strength/ for y^d Riches of y^d Native

Houſes, and in □ to the 11*th.* and 5*th.* Houſes of indifferent good fortune when well beheld by good *Planets* or by their bodyly preſence; yet it is the place of an Anaretta, being in ☍ to the 8*th.* Houſe, for if ♄, ♂, or Lord of the 4*th.* or 8*th.* ſhould be poſited therein, and no Planet in the 4*th.* 6*th.* 8*th* or 12*th.* Houſes, then the Planet in the ~~2d. 4th. 6th. 8th. and 12th~~ Houſe, are alloted for the anarettical place of the Malificks. 2d. is

---

Of the third Houſe

~~WHich ſignifies Bretheren Siſters Couſiins and Neighbours, it is a Houſe of delight in travel, and alſo Learning and procureing new aquainttance~~ cadent, this Houſe is in △ to the ſeaventh and 11*th.* and in □ to the 12*th.* and 6*th.* and in ✱ to the Aſc. and 5*th* &c. uses ye Mb & ♀ by Day & ☽ by Night

Of Bretheren. Ptolomy for Brethe

Of the fourth Houſe.

~~TAketh Notice of the Father, and alſo Houſes Lands Tenements Inheritances, and the Natives Dwelling place, it is the Angle of Sorrow, it ſignifies the Grave and the End of all things, and is the worſt of all the four~~ Angles, by being in △ to the 12*th.* and 8*th.* ~~as if Sorrow Death and the Grave, had made an everlaſting Freudſhip,~~ it is in □ to the firſt and the 7*th.* and in ✱ to the 2*d.* and 6*th.* ~~and no Good can be expected, by any direction of this Houſe, to the body of any Planet whatſoever, for at the ſame time it brings a □~~ to the Aſc. and 7*th.* and an oppoſition to the 10*th.* ~~obſerve that this is the Angle of Evil.~~

Of Fathers. Ptolomy for ye Father ☉ by Day Of ♄ by Night

Of the fifth Houſe.

Of Children.

From whence is Judged the Children of the Native and is the Houſe of Mirth and Pleaſure, of Gaining of Taverns, Ambaſſadors, the Wealth or Subſtance of the Father, and is a good Houſe, as being in △ to the Aſc. and ninth, but in □ to the 8*th*. and 2*d*. and in ✶ to the 3*d*. and 7*th*. this Houſe ſignifies Good, for when it is directed to the body of any Star, the Aſc. at the ſame time comes to the △ thereof, *&c.*

Of the ſixth Houſe.

Of Servants.

It Signifies ſickneſs, ſervants, tennents, and all ſorts of ſmall Cattel, it is a cadent houſe, and one of the anaretical places; it is in △ to the 10*th*. and 2*d*. in □ to the 5*th*. and 3*d*. and in ✶ to the 8*th*. and 4*th*. &c.

Of the ſeaventh Houſe

Of Buſineſs

Is the great Angle of buſines, as ſignifying Mariage, Lawſuits, Controverſies, Duels, and all Publick Enimies, it ſhewes the Nature and condition of the Wife, conſideration being had to the Planet, the ☽ firſt aplyes to, after Birth: for the firſt Wife, the ſecond for the ſecond, and this *Houſe* is in △ to the 3*d*. and 11*th*. in □ to the 10*th* and 4*th*. and in ✶ to the 9*th*. and 5*th*. we allow 3*dg*. below the Cuſp of this *Houſe* for the place of the giver

giver of Life, that is, if the giver of Life ſhould happen to be out of the houſe, yet if he be not elongated above 3 *dg.* he ſhall ſtill be alowed for giver of Life *&c.*

Of the eighth Houſe.

HAth ſignification of the Natives Death, and of the goods of perſons deceaſed, Legacies, Wills, and the Wives Portion; it is a very unfortunate Houſe, having no affinity with the Aſcen. it is in △ to the 12*th.* and 4*th.* in □ to the 11*th.* and 5*th* in ✶ to the 10*th.* and 6*th.* and is the Strongeſt an naretical place of the Malificks *&c.* *Of Death.*

Of the ninth Houſe.

SIgnifies Religion, Learning, and Piety, likewiſe Sea Voyages, and Pilgrimages, it is in △ to the firſt and 5*th.* in □ to the 12*th.* and 6*th.* in ✶ to the 7*th.* and 11*th.* and is a very good Houſe, for when it is directed to the body of any Planet, at the ſame time the Aſcen. comes to the △ thereof. *Of Religion.*

Of the tenth Houſe.

THis is the moſt glorious Part of the Figure, for it ſignifies Kings, Princes, and Magiſtrates; and all Honours and preferments, whatſoever, therefore all Honours, and Dignities, comes upon the directions of the *M.C.* or that Glorious Lamp of Heaven the ☉, and not the Aſcen. or ☽, or any other, as ſome have vainly imagined, *Of Kings.*

the *M. C.* is directed by *R. A.* to Aſpects alwayes direct, and never to any in the *Zodiack*, but only to thoſe in the World, ~~this Houſe is often taken for giver of Life; viz. ſometimes in Princes Nativities, or when the Native is likely to Dye by the hand of Juſtice,~~ this Houſe is in △ to the 2*d.* and 6*th.* in □ to the Aſc. and 7*th.* and in ∗ to the 12*th.* and 8*th.* Houſes, *&c*

Of the eleventh Houſe.

Of Friends

~~S Ignifies friends, and is the Houſe of hope, and hath~~ the ſignification of the Natives freinds, and of all the aſſiſtance, that he may hope for, by their means; it is termed the good Angle, and is in △ to the 3*d.* and 7*th.* in □ to the 2*d.* and 8*th* in ∗ to the Aſc. and 9*th* this Houſe being directed to the body of any Planet, the Aſc. at the ſame time comes to his ∗ *&c.*

Of the twelveth Houſe.

Of Enemies.

S ignifies ~~private Enimies, Imprilonments, Sorrow~~ and ~~Trouble, Witch-cravft, and all private Deviliſh Dealing,~~ it alſo ſignifies great Cattel, this is called the Evil Sperit, it hath for its Triplicity the 8*th.* and 4*th.* Houſe it is in □ to the 3*d.* and 9*th.* and in ∗ to the 2*d.* and 10*th.* Houſes, ~~and is a very Evil houſe, from whence may be Expected nothing but Sorrow, and Trouble, and thus I have given a Diſcription of the 12 Houſes~~ according to Regiomontanus, and how they behold one another, which when 'tis a little practiſed will be a great Light to the Arch of Directions.

he hath given a Deſcription of ye 12 Houſes A Table
according to Regiomontanus & Argol, yet as he ſays
he ſticks cloſely to Ptolomy - but it is falſe, for Ptolomy
makes very little Uſe of Houſes in Judgments of Nativities &

A Table of Semidiurnal, and Seminocturnal Arches.

The Pole of 44 dg.							The Pole of 47 dg.							The Pole of 50 dg.						
Semid. ♈		♉		♊			Semid. ♈		♉		♊			Semid. ♈		♉		♊		
Simin. ♎		♏		♐			Semin. ♎		♏		♐			Semin. ♎		♏		♐		
D.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.		h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	
0	6	0	5	47	7	2	6	0	6	51	7	34		6	0	6	56	7	4	30
1	6	2	5	48	7	25	6	3	6	53	7	35		6	2	6	58	7	4	29
2	6	4	5	50	7	26	6	5	6	55	7	36		6	4	6	59	7	47	28
3	6	6	5	51	7	27	6	7	6	57	7	37		6	6	7	1	7	48	27
4	6	8	5	52	7	28	6	9	6	59	7	38		6	8	7	3	7	49	26
5	6	9	6	5-	7	29	6	10	7	0	7	3-		6	9	7	5	7	5	25
6	6	11	5	55	7	30	6	12	7	2	7	40		6	11	7	7	7	5	24
7	6	13	5	56	7	31	6	14	7	4	7	41		6	13	7	9	7	52	23
8	6	14	6	5	7	32	6	15	7	5	7	42		6	15	7	10	7	53	22
9	6	15	5	59	7	33	6	17	7	7	7	43		6	17	7	12	7	54	21
10	6	16	7	0	7	33	6	19	7	8	7	4-		6	19	7	14	7	55	20
11	6	18	7	2	7	33	6	20	7	9	7	44		6	21	7	15	7	56	19
12	6	20	7	3	7	34	6	22	7	11	7	45		6	23	7	17	7	57	18
13	6	21	7	4	7	34	6	24	7	12	7	46		6	25	7	19	7	58	17
14	6	23	7	6	7	35	6	25	7	13	7	4-		6	26	7	20	7	58	16
15	6	24	7	7	7	35	6	27	7	14	7	47		6	28	7	22	7	59	15
16	6	25	7	8	7	36	6	29	7	16	7	4-		6	30	7	24	8	0	14
17	6	27	7	10	7	36	6	30	7	18	7	48		6	32	7	25	8	0	13
18	6	29	7	11	7	37	6	32	7	19	7	49		6	34	7	27	8	1	12
19	6	30	7	12	7	37	6	33	7	20	7	4-		6	36	7	28	8	2	11
20	6	32	7	13	7	38	6	34	7	22	7	49		6	38	7	30	8	2	10
21	6	33	7	14	7	38	6	36	7	23	7	50		6	40	7	31	8	3	9
22	6	34	7	15	7	38	6	38	7	24	7	50		6	42	7	33	8	3	8
23	6	36	7	17	7	38	6	39	7	26	7	50		6	43	7	34	8	4	7
24	6	38	7	18	7	38	6	41	7	27	7	51		6	45	7	36	8	4	6
25	6	39	7	19	7	39	6	43	7	28	7	51		6	47	7	37	8	4	5
26	6	41	7	20	7	39	6	44	7	29	7	51		6	49	7	39	8	4	4
27	6	42	7	21	7	39	6	46	7	30	7	5-		6	51	7	4-	8	5	3
28	6	43	7	22	7	39	6	48	7	31	7	5-		6	53	7	41	8	5	2
29	6	45	7	23	7	39	6	49	7	33	7	51		6	54	7	43	8	5	1
30	6	47	7	24	7	3-	6	51	7	34	7	5-		6	56	7	44	8	5	0
Semid. ♍		♌		♋			Semid. ♍		♌		♋			Semid. ♍		♌		♋		D.
Semin. ♓		♒		♑			Semin. ♓		♒		♑			Semin. ♓		♒		♑		

A Table of Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arches.

The Pole of 51 *dg.*

Semid. ♈	♉	♊
Semin. ♎	♏	♐

D.	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*
0	6	0	6	58	7	48
1	6	2	7	0	7	49
2	6	4	7	2	7	51
3	6	6	7	4	7	52
4	6	8	7	6	7	53
5	6	10	7	8	7	55
6	6	12	7	9	7	56
7	6	14	7	11	7	57
8	6	16	7	13	7	58
9	6	18	7	15	7	59
10	6	20	7	17	8	0
11	6	22	7	18	8	1
12	6	24	7	20	8	2
13	6	26	7	22	8	3
14	6	28	7	23	8	3
15	6	29	7	25	8	4
16	6	31	7	27	8	5
17	6	35	7	28	8	5
18	6	37	7	30	8	6
19	6	39	7	32	8	7
20	6	41	7	33	8	7
21	6	43	7	35	8	8
22	6	45	7	37	8	8
23	6	47	7	38	8	8
24	6	49	7	39	8	9
25	6	51	7	41	8	9
26	6	53	7	42	8	9
27	6	55	7	43	8	10
28	6	56	7	45	8	10
29	6	57	7	46	8	10
30	6	58	7	48	8	10

Semid. ♍	♌	♋
Semin. ♓	♒	♑

The Pole of 52 *dg.*

Semid. ♈	♉	♊
Semin. ♎	♏	♐

h.	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*
6	0	7	0	7	52
6	2	7	2	7	54
6	4	7	4	7	55
6	6	7	6	7	56
6	8	7	8	7	58
6	10	7	10	7	59
6	12	7	12	8	0
6	14	7	14	8	1
6	16	7	16	8	3
6	18	7	17	8	4
6	20	7	19	8	5
6	22	7	21	8	6
6	24	7	23	8	7
6	26	7	25	8	7
6	28	7	27	8	8
6	30	7	28	8	9
6	32	7	30	8	10
6	34	7	32	8	11
6	36	7	34	8	11
6	38	7	35	8	12
6	40	7	37	8	12
6	42	7	39	8	13
6	44	7	40	8	13
6	46	7	42	8	13
6	48	7	43	8	14
6	50	7	45	8	14
6	52	7	47	8	14
6	54	7	48	8	15
6	56	7	50	8	15
6	58	7	51	8	15
7	0	7	52	8	15

Semid. ♍	♌	♋
Semin. ♓	♒	♑

The Pole of 53 *dg.*

Sem. ♈	♉	♊
Sem. ♎	♏	♐

h.	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	
6	0	7	3	7	57	30
6	2	7	5	7	58	29
6	4	7	7	8	0	28
6	6	7	9	8	1	27
6	8	7	11	8	2	26
6	10	7	13	8	4	25
6	12	7	15	8	6	24
6	15	7	17	8	7	23
6	17	7	18	8	8	22
6	19	7	20	8	9	21
6	21	7	22	8	10	20
6	23	7	24	8	11	19
6	25	7	26	8	12	18
6	27	7	28	8	13	17
6	30	7	30	8	14	16
6	32	7	32	8	15	15
6	34	7	34	8	16	14
6	36	7	35	8	17	13
6	38	7	37	8	17	12
6	40	7	39	8	18	11
6	42	7	41	8	19	10
6	44	7	43	8	19	9
6	46	7	44	8	20	8
6	48	7	46	8	20	7
6	50	7	48	8	20	6
6	52	7	50	8	21	5
6	54	7	51	8	21	4
6	57	7	52	8	21	3
6	59	7	54	8	22	2
7	1	7	55	8	22	1
7	3	7	57	8	22	0

Sem. ♍	♌	♋	D.
Sem. ♓	♒	♑	

A Table of Semidiurnal, and Seminocturnal Arches.

The Pole of 54 dg.							The Pole of 55 dg.							The Pole of 56 dg.						
Semid. ♈		♉		♊			Semid. ♈		♉		♊			Semid. ♈		♉		♊		
Simin. ♎		♏		♐			Semin. ♎		♏		♐			Semin. ♎		♏		♐		
D.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.		h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	
0	6	0	7	5	8	2	6	0	7	7	8	5		6	0	7	9	8	12	30
1	6	2	7	7	8	3	6	2	7	8	8	7		6	2	7	11	8	14	29
2	6	5	7	9	8	5	6	5	7	10	8	9		6	5	7	14	8	15	28
3	6	7	7	11	8	6	6	7	7	12	8	10		6	7	7	16	8	17	27
4	6	9	7	13	8	7	6	9	7	14	8	12		6	9	7	18	8	19	26
5	6	11	7	15	8	9	6	12	7	17	8	13		6	12	7	20	8	20	25
6	6	13	7	17	8	10	6	14	7	19	8	15		6	14	7	22	8	22	24
7	6	15	7	19	8	11	6	16	7	21	8	16		6	16	7	25	8	23	23
8	6	17	7	22	8	13	6	18	7	23	8	17		6	19	7	27	8	25	22
9	6	19	7	24	8	14	6	20	7	25	8	18		6	21	7	29	8	26	21
10	6	22	7	26	8	15	6	22	7	27	8	19		6	23	7	32	8	27	20
11	6	24	7	28	8	16	6	25	7	29	8	20		6	26	7	34	8	29	19
12	6	26	7	30	8	17	6	27	7	31	8	21		6	28	7	36	8	30	18
13	6	28	7	32	8	18	6	29	7	33	8	22		6	30	7	39	8	31	17
14	6	31	7	33	8	19	6	32	7	35	8	23		6	33	7	41	8	32	16
15	6	33	7	35	8	20	6	34	7	37	8	24		6	35	7	43	8	33	15
16	6	35	7	37	8	21	6	36	7	39	8	25		6	37	7	45	8	34	14
17	6	37	7	39	8	22	6	39	7	41	8	26		6	39	7	48	8	35	13
18	6	39	7	41	8	23	6	41	7	43	8	27		6	41	7	50	8	36	12
19	6	42	7	43	8	24	6	43	7	45	8	28		6	43	7	52	8	37	11
20	6	44	7	45	8	25	6	46	7	47	8	29		6	46	7	54	8	37	10
21	6	46	7	47	8	25	6	48	7	49	8	30		6	48	7	56	8	38	9
22	6	48	7	49	8	25	6	50	7	51	8	30		6	50	7	58	8	38	8
23	6	50	7	50	8	26	6	52	7	53	8	30		6	52	7	59	8	39	7
24	6	52	7	52	8	26	6	54	7	54	8	31		6	55	8	1	8	39	6
25	6	54	7	54	8	26	6	56	7	56	8	31		6	57	8	3	8	39	5
26	6	57	7	55	8	27	6	59	7	58	8	32		6	59	8	5	8	40	4
27	6	59	7	57	8	27	7	1	8	0	8	32		7	2	8	7	8	40	3
28	7	1	7	59	8	27	7	3	8	2	8	33		7	4	8	9	8	40	2
29	7	3	8	0	8	27	7	6	8	4	8	34		7	6	8	10	8	41	1
30	7	5	8	2	8	27	7	7	8	5	8	34		7	9	8	12	8	41	0
Semid. ♍		♌		♋			Semid. ♍		♌		♋			Semid. ♍		♌		♋		D.
Semin. ♓		♒		♑			Semin. ♓		♒		♑			Semin. ♓		♒		♑		

An Explanation of the Tables, of Semidiurnal *and* Seminocturnal *Arches.*

THe uſe of the preceeding Tables are ſo eaſy, that they need but little explanation, yet nevertheleſs, I think it convenient to ſay ſomthing of them, to ſhew their uſe, and likewiſe how they are made; ſo that if you ſhould have occaſion for any other Latitudes, than what is here incerted, you may make them your ſelf, which is thus; if the Star or Planet have North or South Latitude, you are to obſerve the Declination, which if it be under 10*dg.* you may take it by *Argols Primum Mobile*, or Mr. *Gadbury's* Doctrine of Nativities, but if it be 10*dg.* or upward of *lat.* you are to work by Trigonomitry, according to the Method of the Ingenious Mr. *Coley*, in his *Clavis Aſtrologiæ*; and having found the Declination under the Pole of the Place, you muſt obſerve that if the Declination fall in any of the 6 Northern Signs, add the difference of Aſcention to 90*dg.* and you have the ſemid. Arch, in *deg.* and *min.* but if you ſub. the difference of the Aſcention from 90*dg.* you will have the ſeminoct. Arch; but if the Declination ſhould fall in any of the 6 ſouthern Signs, ſub. the difference of Aſcention from 90*dg.* and you will have the ſemid. Arch; but if you add the difference of Aſcention to 90*dg.* you will have the ſeminoct. Arch; which when you have obtained, if you divide it by ſix, you will have the hourly Times, or the length of the true Planetary Hours, and if you divide the ſemid. or ſeminoct. Arch by three, you will have the true diſtance of one Houſe; and ſo by that Method obtain the true diviſion of all the Houſes according to *Ptolomy*; 2 of which

Parts

Parts makes a ✶, as may be ſeen by the Table of Mundane Aſpects; where is laid down all the Aſpects, that are made in the World; The finding of the ſemid. or ſeminoct. Arch, is thus, under the *lat.* of the place, you have the ſemid. Arches of all the Northern Signs, as ♈, ♉, ♊, on the top of the Table, and for ♎, ♌, ♍, in the Table; now having obtained the ſemid, Arch, the ſeminoct Arch is obtained thus, by ſub. the ſemid. Arch from 12 hours, and the remainder is the ſeminoct. Arch, you have likewiſe the ſeminoct. Arches for all the Southern Signs, that is ♎, ♏, ♐, on the top of the Table, and ♑, ♒, ♓, on the bottom of the Table, and ſo when you have obtained the ſeminoct. Arch, take the complement thereof to 12 hours; and you will have the ſemid. Arch, which is ſo eaſy; that it need no further Example, the ſemid. or ſeminoct. Arches, may be eaſily converted either into hours and minutes, or degrees and minutes, by the Table for that purpoſe, which I need ſay no more of in this Place.

Next followeth ſome particular Genitures, that were taken by *Argol* and others, ſhewing what Errors they built their Judgment upon, and I will leave it to the Conſideration of any Artiſt, that hath ſo much Senſe as to know his right hand from the left, (who is neareſt the Truth) *&c.*

Charles

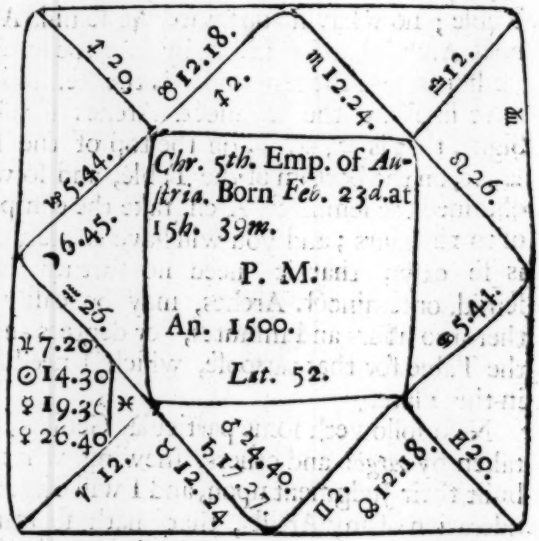
Charles the 5th. of *Auſtria*, Emperour of *Germany*, His Nativity.

Latitude.

♄	2:	0	} *South*
♃	c:	50	}
♂	c:	53	*North*
♀	1:	3	*South.*
☿	3;	0	*North*
☽	2:	4	*South.*

Declinations.

♄	15:	13
♃	9:	37
♂	19:	52
☉	6:	8
♀	2:	18
☿	1:	51
☽	25:	54



IN this Nativity, I will be ſomthi ng large; by which other directions may be found, in the ſame manner; Firſt he was made Emperour at 19 years of Age; at which time the ☽ comes to the 12th Houſe, and ♀ to the ſecond Houſe, in which places; the one beholds the M. C. with a ✶, and the other by a △, and the ☽ in ✶ to ♀ in the *Zodiack*; and to a ☌ of ♀ in the world; but that which was moſt material, was the ☉ to the parallel declination of ♃, in about 25*dg.* of ♈; the ☉s Arch of twilight is 29*dg.* 30*m.* which is 1*h.* 58*m.* by converting it, his ſeminoc. arch

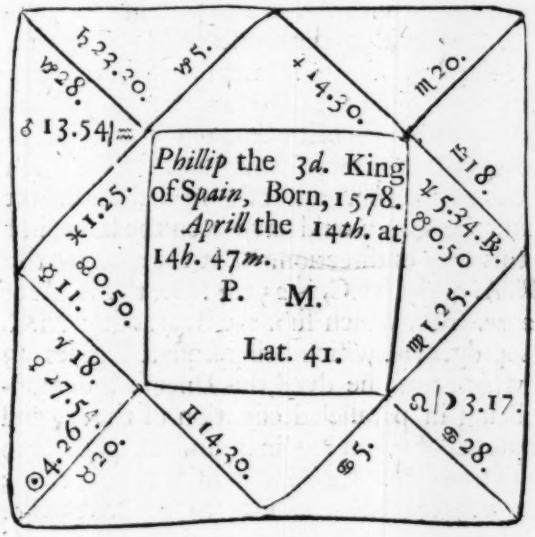
arch is 6*h.* 32*m.* from which ſub. his arch of twilight, and there reſts 4*h.* 34*m.* which is the ☉s arch of obſcurity (becauſe the ☽ is under the earth, and out of his parallel of twilight) now the arch of twilight for 25*d.* of ♈, is 2*d.* 18*m.* the ſeminoc. arch of 25*d.* of ♈ is 5*h.* 9*m.* the Arch obſcurity of 25*dg.* of ♈, is 2*h.* 51*m.* the diſtance of the ☉ from the 4*th.* Houſe is 54*d.* 16*m.* then I ſay, if the ☉s Arch of obſcurity 4*h.* 34*m.* give his diſtance from the 4*th.* Houſe 54*dg.* 16*m.* what diſtance ſhall 2*h.* 51*m.* (the Arch of obſcurity of 25*dg.* of ♈) give, and it makes the ſecondary diſtance 34*d.* 22*m.* from which being ſubſtracted the primary diſtance of 25*d.* of ♈, which is 16*d.* 51*m.* which is taken by ſubſtracting the *R.A.* of 25*d.* of ♈ from the *R.A.* of the 4*th.* Houſe, and there remains the arch of direction 17*dg.* 31*m.* which being equated is 19 years.

At 41 years of Age he met with great Loſſes at *Sea*, at which time the ☽ was directed to a mundane parallel of ♂; thus, the ſemidiurnal arch of ☽ is 52*dg.* 33*m.* and the ſemid. arch of the ☍ place of ♂, is 62*dg.* 27*m.* thoſe two being added together, makes 115, which I put in the, 1*ſt.* place, and in the 2*d.* place I put 52*dg.* 33*m.* in the third place I put the diſtance of the ☍ of ♂, and the ☽, which is 45*dg.* 25*m.* in *R. A.* (for the ☍ place ♂ is in *R. A.* 23*dg.* 3*m.* and the R A of the ☽ is 277*dg.* 28*m.*) and the 4*th.* number is the ☽s ſecondary diſtance from the M C. 70*dg.* 45*m.* which ſub. from her primary diſtance 57*dg.* 28*m.* leaves the arch of direction 3*dg.* 43*m.* which being equated, points out 41 years; he dyed at 53 years, and almoſt 7 months, on the 21 of *September*, at which time the ☽ being giver of Life, comes to the ☍ of ♄, by converſe direction; ♄s diſtance from the *th.* Houſe is 5*dg.* 43*m.* his R A is 45*dg.* 43*m.* the Pole of the 1 *th.* and 5*th.* Houſes, is 24*dg.* the ſeminoc. arch of ♄ is 69*dg.* 37*m.* the 3*d.* part thereof is 23*dg.* 13*m.* ♄s Pole is near 6*dg.*

where in the ♂ place of ♄ in ob. aſc. is 227*dg.* 21*m.* the ob. aſc. of the ☽ under that Pole, is 280 *dg*, 19 *m.* from which the ♂ place of ♄ being ſubſtracted, leaves the arch of direction 52*dg.* 58*m.* which being added to the R A of the ☉, 345*dg.* 44*m.* makes 398*dg.* 42*m.* from which ſub. the circle, and there reſts 38dg. 42m. to which agrees 8 11d. 1cm. to which place the ☉ from the day of the birth comes to in 38 dayes and 13 hours, which points out the true time of the direction, there was near opperating at that time, the ☽ to her own proper □, both in the *Zodiack* and in the world, which are thus wrought: And firſt to her □ in the world, the ſeminoc. arch of the ☽ is 127dg. 27m. and diſtant from the aſc. 4dg. 52m. in the ſemidi. arch is 52dg, 33m. and from theſe comes the 4*th.* number, which is the ſecondary diſtance from the M C, which being ſub. from the primary diſtance, there reſts 55dg. 33m. for the arch of direction, the ☽ to her own □ in the *Zodiack* is thus, the ☽s ob. aſc. in the lat. of 52 dg. is 314dg. 52 m. and in 6dg. of ♈, the ☽ will have 4dg. 32 *South* lat. in which place her ob. aſc. is 9dg. 52m. to which the circle being added, and ob. aſc. of the ☽ ſubſtracted, there reſts 55dg. for the Arch of Direction.

Phillip

Phillip the 3*d.* King of *Spain*, his Nativity.



Latitude.

♄	0:	6	*North.*
♅	1:	35	
♂	1:	39	*South.*
♀	1:	13	
☿	3:	0	
☽	4:	14	*North.*

Declination.

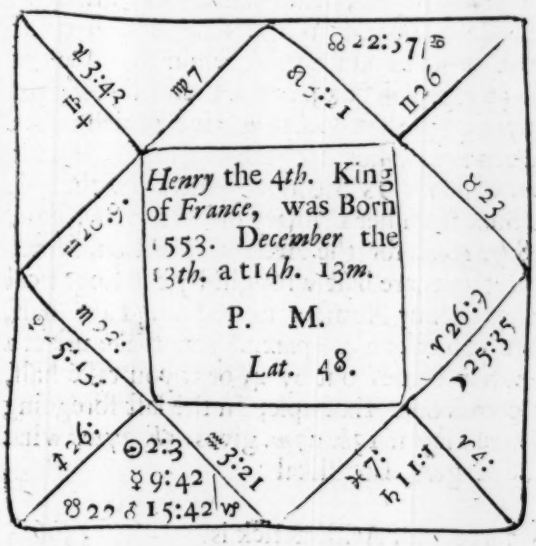
♄	23:	15
♅	0:	43
♂	18:	17
☉	19:	13
♀	9:	40
☿	1:	37
☽	23:	40

THis King dyed at 42 Years, and 11 Months; but he was firſt took ill of a Diſtemper, At 36 Years and 2 months of Age, which never left him till Death, which was almoſt 7 Years after, in this Nativity the Aſcen. is the giver of Life, and at the time when he was firſt took ill, was directed to the body of ♀, Lady of the 8*th* in ♈, and in □ to ♄, he having great dignities in the 8*th.* ♀ and ♄ are both of a nature, by being ſo near in aſpect: there was alſo at that time, the ☽ to a ſeſquiquadrat of ♂, near the ♉ in

the *Zodiack*, and the ☽ likewiſe to the parallel of declination of ♀, but the wound was cheifly given by ♀, and continued by the reſt, but did not Dye until the aſcendant, which was giver of Life, was directed to a □ of ♄; the directions are as followeth: Firſt the aſcendant to the body of ♀, the R *A* of ♀ with *lat.* is 2 dg. 22 m. the ſeminoc. arch is 5 *h.* 26*m.* which converted is 81 dg. 30 m. which added to the R A of ♀ 26: 22. makes, 107 dg. 52*m.* from which ſub. the R A of the 4*th.* Houſe 73 dg. 9*m.* and there reſts 34 dg. 43*m.* which being equated points out 36 Years, and 2 Months, as before, this might have been wrought by taking the ob. aſc. of ♀ in the aſcendant with her *lat.* and the arch would have been the ſame, but only to ſhew this way of direction. Next the aſcen. to the □ of ♄, the R. A. of the M.C. is 253 dg. 9*m.* the R. A. of ♄ is 295 dg. 23*m.* from which ſub. the R. A. of the M.C. and there reſts 42 dg. 41*m.* which being equated gives 43 Years, *fere*, at which time he dyed, this Diſeaſe is demonſtrated by ♄ being in parallel declination of the ☽, and in mundane parallel of ♀, and ♀ in mundane parallel to ♂, and likewiſe from the *Zodiacal* □ of ♄ to ♀ in ♈; you may here obſerve, that according to the Method of our modern Authors, the aſcendant would have come to the □ of ♄ 20 Years ſooner, if it had been directed in the *Zodiack*, as they teach; but no rational Man upon conſideration can think, that the ſpace from the 12*th* Houſe to the ſecond, can be any more than a ſextile, it being but a 6*th* part of the Heavens, but thoſe Innovations of *Regiomontanus* and *Argol*, have brought ſo much Error into the World, that it is hard to throw out again, to receive the true and genuine Principles of Art; but I doubt not although this may ſeem ſtrange at firſt to the Ingenious, yet after a little conſideration, they will readyly agree with us, but thoſe that will not, let them follow their old Erronious Way ſtill.

Henry

Henry the 4*th*. *King* of *France*, His Nativity.



Latitudes.

♄	1: 55.	*South*.
♃	1: 26.	*North*.
♂	0: 8.	*South*.
♀	2: 12.	*North*.
☿		
☽	5: 0.	*South*.

Declinations.

♄	9: 13.	
♃	0: 40.	
♂	22: 42.	
⊙	23: 30.	
♀	17: 12:	
☿		
☽	5: 16.	

Note that the ♂ *is in* 22*d*. 37*m*. *of* ♍.

IN this Nativity the ☽ is giver of Life, by being placed upon the Cuſp of the 7*th*. houſe, which power ſhe cannot be denyed, except ſhe had been elongated 3*dg*. I ſhall only obſerve two principal directions, the firſt was at 41 Years of Age he received a Wound on the Face, about the lower Jaw, at which time the ☽ was directed to a □ of ♄ in the World; thus, the ſeminoct. Arch of the ☽ is 5*h*. 37*m*. her diſtance from the 7*th*. Houſe 4*dg*. 15*m*. ♄s ſeminoct. Arch is 6*h*. 41*m*. ſo I ſay, if 5*h*. 37*m*. gives 4*dg*. 15*m*, what ſhall 6*h*, 41*m*. give, *Facit*, 5*dg*. 3*m*. which 5*dg*. 3*m*. I add to the Primary diſtance of ♄ from the 4*th*. Houſe, which is 37*dg*. 34*m* and the

the ſum is 42*dg.* 37*m.* for the Arch of direction, which being Equated makes ſomthing a bove 40 Years, a little before the ☽ was in a Mundane Parallel of ☌, by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, being come to be in equal diſtance from the 4*th.* houſe, thus, the ſeminoct. Arch of the ☽ is 5*h.* 37*m.* which I add to the ſeminoct. Arch of ☌, which is 7*h.* 50*m.* the ☉ is 13*h.*27*m.* then I ſay, if 13*h.* 27*m.* gives 5*h.*37*m.* what ſhall 98*d.*28*m.* give, which is the difference between the *R.A.* of ☌, & the R. A. of ☽, Ifind it makes 41*dg.*7*m.* which is ☽s Secondary diſt. from the 4*th.* houſe, which I Sub. from her Primary diſtance 79*dg.* 53*m.* and it leaves 38*dg.* 46*m.* for the Arch of direction. Note, that all theſe directions, are beſt wrought by the Logiſtical Logar, Note that if your Number exceed 60. Take half, or if it be a bove 120, take a 4*th* part, if you make uſe of a 4*th.* multiply what comes out by 4, or if you take half, double what comes out. Example, In the laſt foregoing Operation, where I ſay if 13*h.* 27*m.* gives 5*h.* 37*m.* what ſhall 98*dg.* 28*m.* give, Logiſtical

Example.

Log. of 13*h.* 27*m.* comp. Arithmetick is	3506
The Logiſtical Log. of 5*h.* 37*m.*	10287
The Log. Logar of half 98*dg.* 28*m.* which is 49*dg.* 14*m.*	859

It makes 4652 which is the log.logar. of 20*dg.*33*m.* which being doubled is 41*dg.* 6*m.* all directions may be worked thus with great eaſe and exactneſs, Next, this King died at 56 Years of Age. and a half, which was May the 14*th.*1610. at which time the ☽ who is giver of Life, was directed to the □ of ♄ in the *Zodiack*; thus, the oppoſite place of the ☽s obl. aſc. under the pole of Birth is 211*dg.* 25*m.* which being Sub. from the obl. aſc. of the Aſcend. leaves 4*dg.* 15*m.* for her diſtance

dist. from the west angle; now to find the ☽s pole of position I do thus, because she is between the *6th.* and *7th.* houses, I take her seminoct. Arch which is 5*h.* 37*m.* which being converted into *dg.* and *m.* is 84*dg.* 15*m.* this being divided by 3, leaves 28*dg.* 5*m.* for the space of one house; now if the pole of the *7th.* is 48*dg.* the pole of the *6th.* is 37*dg.* the difference is 11*dg.* then I say if 28*dg.* 5*m.* give 11*dg.* what shall 4dg. 15*m.* give, this work by log. logar, gives 1dg. 40*m.* which because it exceeds 30*m.* I take 2*dg.* which I sub. from the pole of the *7th.* house 48*dg.* and there rests 46*dg.* for the ☽s pole of position, under which pole, the obl. asc. of the opposite place of the ☽, is 210*dg.* 59*m.* the obl. asc. of the opposite place of ♄s *Zodiacal* ☐ in 11*dg.* 1*m.* of ♐, with 3dg. 1*m.* of North Lat. which the ☽ will have when she comes to that place, is 270dg. 3*m.* from whence sub. 210*dg.* 59*m.* the obl. asc. of ☽s opposite place, and there rests 59*dg* 38*m.* for the Arch of direction, which being equated, points out 56 Years and a half, by converse Motion, or more properly by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, the ☽ and ♄ came to be of equal distance from the 4*th* house, which we call a Mundane Parallel; the work is thus, the seminoct. Arch of the ☽ is 5*h.* 37*m.* her *R. A.* is 25*dg.* 33*m.* her distance from the 4*th.* house is 79*dg.* 53*m.* ♄s seminoct. Arch is 6*h.* 41*m.* his *R. A.* is 343*dg.* 14*m.* the difference between the *R. A.* of ♄ and the *R. A.* of the ☽ with the Circle is 4 *dg.* 19*m.* then I add the seminoct. Arches of ♄ and the ☽ together, and they make 12*h.* 18*m.* then I say, if 12*h.* 18*m.* give 5*h.* 37*m.* what shall 4*dg.* 19*m.* give (which is the difference of *R. A.*) it makes 19*dg.* 19*m.* which I sub. from the ☽s Primary distance 79*dg.* 53*m.* and there remains 60*dg.* 34*m.* for the Arch of of direction, the Reason why he did not dye upon the Mundane ☐ of ♄ and Parallel of ♂, was because by direct directions they fell near the Rayes of ♆, and in his Terms, also in Parallel Declination of ♀.

Sebastian,

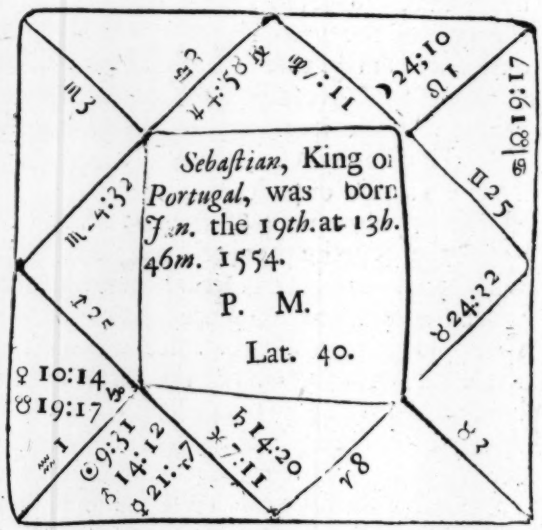
Sebaſtian, King of *Portugal*, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

♄ 1: 43. *South.*
♅ 1: 44. *North.*
♂ 0: 4. *South.*
♀ 1: 10. ♀ 1: 48. ☽ 2: 51. } *North.*

Declinations.

♄ 7: 47.
♅ 0: 8.
♂ 16: 42.
☉ 17: 56.
♀ 22: 2.
☿ 12: 40.
☽ 16: 12.



THis Nativity was very unfortunate, by reaſon the ☽ who was giver of Life, was in Parallel declination of ♂, and ſhe being poſited in the 9th. Houſe, which ſhew great croſſes in Voyages, which this King was never fortunate in, for in going to War in *Africa*, he was Wounded, of which he died upon the place at 24 Years of Age, 6 Months, and 11 dayes. *Argol* in this Nativity hath laid the ☽ aſide, as uſeleſs, to whom the dignity of giver of Life, doth properly belong, for according to his Method, he cannot make any direction of her to Kill, but directs the Aſcend. to the □ of ♄ to kill, but by his Rules, by reaſon it falls in Signs of ſhort Aſc. it is Equivolent to

a ✱,

a ✶. likewiſe the place where the direction fell, was in the Terms of ♀ and ſucceeded by her Antiſcion, according to the common way, which are cauſes ſufficient for the preſerveing him, but as we have ſaid in the diſcourſe of the Houſes, that neither the *M. C.* nor Aſcend. are to be directed to any Aſpect in the *Zodiack*, now in this Nativity the ☽ is moſt certainly giver of Life, and by direction comes to the 21*dg.* of ♍, *fere*, where ſhe hath 4*dg.* 21*m.* North *Lat.* and there ſhe meets with a Parallel declination of ♄, which is 7*dg.* 47*m.* the work is thus, the ☽s declination is 16dg. 12*m.* to which in the Ecliptick coroſponds 15dg. 40*m.* of ♌, whoſe ſemid. Arch is 6*h.* 57*m.* the 3*d.* part thereof is 2*h.* 19*m.* which converted is 34dg. 45*m.* now the pole of the 9*th.* Houſe, is 16dg. *fere*, the *R. A.* of the ☽ is 147dg. 29*m.* the difference between that and the *M. C.* is 11dg. 26*m.* now to find the ☽s pole, I doe thus, if 34dg. 45*m* (the 3*d.* part of the ☽s ſemid. Arch, and the ſpace of one Houſe) give 16dg. the pole of the 9*th.* Houſe, what ſhall 11dg. 26*m.* give, which is the difference between *R. A.* of the ☽, and the *R.* A. of the *M. C.* the Calculation is thus.

Example.

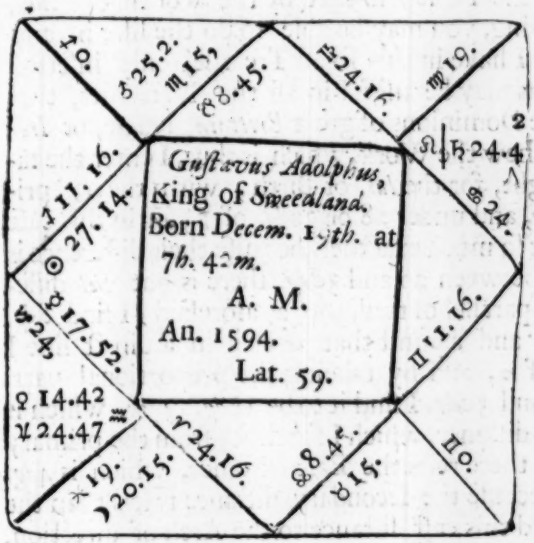
the log. logar of 34dg. 45*m.* co:*Ar.* is	7628
the log. logar. of 16dg. the pole of the 9*th* houſe is	5740
the log. logar. of 11dg. 26*m.* the difference of *R.* A. is	7200
which added, gives the log. logar. of 5dg. 16*m.*	10568

which is the ☽s pole of poſition; Now becauſe it is but 5dg. 16*m.* I only take 5de. but if the *m.* had exceeded 30, I would have taken 6dg. now becauſe the ☽ is in the deſcending part of Heaven, I take her oppoſite place under the pole of 5dg. likewiſe with her contrary *Lat.* where I find her obl. Aſc. to be 328dg. 56*m.* obl. aſc. of 21dg. of ✶, with 4de 21*m.* South *lat.* is 354de. 9*m.* from which the obl. aſc. of the ☽ being ſub. leaves 25dg. 13*m.* for the Arch of direction, which being equated points out the

true time of his Death; when ☿ came to the 10*th.* houſe he was made King, but now ſome will object (you ſay) the ☽ was giver of Life, and ♄ was *Annareta*, pray why did not the ☽ to the ☌ of ♄ kill, to that I anſwer for Divers Reaſons, firſt when the ☽ came to the ☌ of ♄, ſhe had great North *lat.* above 4dg. and ♄ had almoſt 2dg. South *lat.* ſo that when ſhe came to the oppoſition, ſhe was ſo far out of the rays of ♄, by her *lat.* that there was not power to kill, nay ſcarcely to do any hurt; ſecondly it fell in the terms of ♀, thirdly it was ſucceeded by her Mundane △; more of this direction I have ſpoken, in the 9*th.* ſection foregoing; where this is exactly explained, that the like may be performed upon any Nativity *&c.* Now in taking the ſecondary direction for the 24*th.* Year, I take 24days from the Birth and for 6 Months I take 12*h.* and for 11days I take 40*m.*

Guſta-

Guſtavus Adolphus, King of *Sweedland*, his Nativity.



Lattitude.

♄ 0: 29. *North.*
☿ 0: 47. *South.*
♂ 0: 14. *North.*
♀
☿
☽

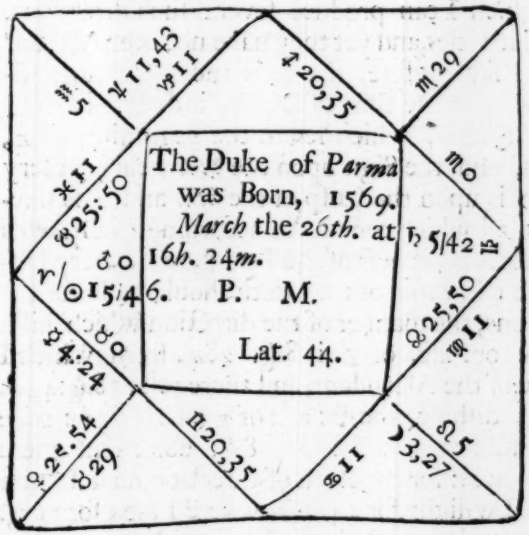
Declinations.

♄
☿
♂
☉
♀
☿
☽

THis King dyed of a Wound at 37 Years and 10 Months old: In this Nativity the ☉ is Giver of Life, and by direct direction, is directed to the ☍ of ☿, the □ of ♂, and the ☌ of ♄ to kill, and all in the Terms of ♂; now all theſe Directions fell in the *Zodiack*, the ☉ to the □ of ♂, and ☌ of ♄; the Work is thus, the ob. Aſc. of the ☉ under the Pole of Birth, is 313*d.* 15*m.* from which I ſub the ob. aſc. of the Aſcen. and there remains 20*d.* 48*m.* for the ☉s primary diſtance; now the ob. aſc. of 25*d.* of ♍ (the place where the direction falls) is 350*d.* 21*m.* from which I ſub. the ob. aſc. of the ☉, and there

remains 37*d.* 6*m.* for the Arch of Direction, under the Pole of Birth; but becauſe the ☉ is under the Earth, and in the morning Twilight, I direct him in that parallel; the work I will inſert, but I have not inſerted a table of Twilight for the *lat.* of 5[illegible]*dg.* but in the following Nativity I will ſet down the Table; ſo that by the working of this, and the following, you may be able to do the like in any Nativity; for I have in this ſmall Treatiſe, only inſerted ſuch Tables, as may be uſeful in all the Nativities, that may be in the Dominions of great *Brittain, Frantce*, or *Ireland*, but to ſhew the Work, which is thus, I enter the tables of Twilight, for the *lat.* of Birth, with the ☉s primary diſtance, and under 28 or 30*dg.* of ♐, for in this caſe there need not ſo much exactneſs, becauſe their difference is ſo ſmall, for between 20 and 30*dg.* there is but 6*m.* difference, in the parallel of twilight (as aforeſaid) I find 8*dg.* of depreſſion, and againſt that parallel in a direct line I look for 25 of ♒, and by takeing the proportional part, between 20 and 30*dg.* I find it to be 1[illegible]*dg.* 33*m.* which is the ſecondary diſtance, which I ſubſtract from the primary diſtance, and there reſts the Eaſt Diſtance, which is 4*dg.* 15*m.* now becauſe the ſecondary diſtance is leſs than the primary, I add this eaſt diſtance to the Arch of direction, (but had the ſecondary diſtance been greater than the primary) I had ſuſtracted the eaſt diſtance from the Arch of direction, but here being added to it, it makes 41*dg.* 21*m.* for the true Arch of direction, which being equated, points out the very time of his Death, (*viz.*) 7 Years 10 Months, then quickly after the ☉ was directed to the body of ♂, by converſe motion, which you may work by the foregoing Rules, the Pole of poſition of ♂, is about 43*dg.* his ob. aſc. there is 250*dg.* 30*m.* the ob. Aſc. of ☉ is 291, for in directing converſly take the Pole of the Promittor, and take the ob. Aſc. of the Significator under that Pole, and by ſubſtracting the leſſer from the greater, you have the Arch of Direction as in other Opperations. The

The Duke of *Parma*, His Nativity.



Latitude.

♄	2: 35	*North.*
☿	0: 42	
♂	0: 9	*South.*
♀		
☿		
☽		

Declination.

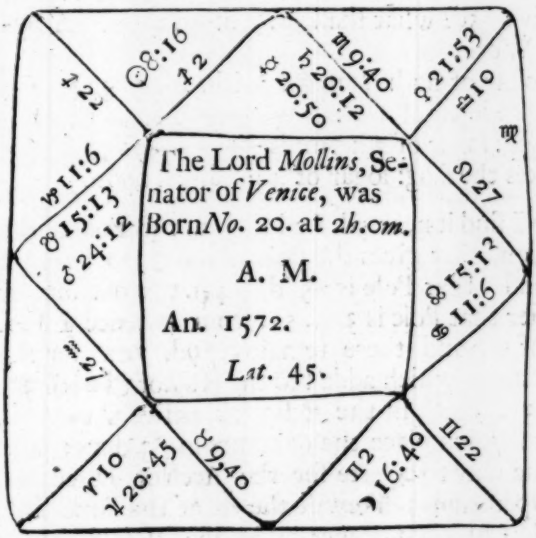
♄	0, 6
☿	
♂	
☉	
♀	
☿	
☽	

THis Native Dyed at 52 Years, and 11 Months of Age, of a Dropſy, and the ☉ is moſt certainly giver of Life; and *Don Argol* does not mind ſo much Reaſon, but very Learnedly directs the Aſcend. to the △ of ♄ to Kill, truly a very learned peice of Art, and the reaſon is, becauſe he is in Signs of long Aſc.: Now *Argolians* plead this, and clear the matter, how your Patron can make his Argument good, truly in my opinion there is ſo little reaſon in his Words, that I think he did not underſtand how to Rectify, and direct a Nativity, or elſe inſtead of informing,

ing, he went about to Infatuate the Genius of all his Followers, but to the purpoſe; If the △ of ♄ had power to Kill, why ſhould it be a Dropſy, ſeeing the Aſpect was made in ♊. an airy Sign, and near the *Bulls Eye*, a Star of a hot fiery Nature? and why do not ſuch Aſpects allwayes Kill, which I can produce ſeveral ſuch-directions, from ſeveral Nativities, and yet they have not been Mortal? but in this, as I ſaid before, the ☉ is moſt certainly giver of Life, who at the time of Death, is directed to a □ of ♂, in the *Zodiack*, which fell in the beginning of ♋, a watery Sign, and the Sign upon the 8*th*. being watery alſo, and the ☽ is upon the Cuſp of the 6*th*. and ♅ is likewiſe afflicted; all which conſidered according to *Ptolomy*'s Doctrine, denotes weakneſs of the Lungs, and watery Diſeaſes, and that the cauſe of the Death ſhould be ſo, for the aforelaid Reaſons, the manner of the direction which kil'd was thus, the ob. aſc. of ☉ is 8*dg*. 28*m*. from which I ſub. the ob: aſc: of the Aſcendant, and there reſts 18*dg*: 43*m*: for ☉s primary diſtance, the ob: aſc: of ♋ 0*dg*: is 65*dg*: 10*m*: from which I ſub: the ob: aſc: of ♌ 8*dg*: 28*m*: and there remains 56*dg*: 42*m*: for the Arch of direction, now I enter the Tables of Twilight for 44*dg*: *lat*: where I look for 16*dg*: of ♈, and in that place to find ☉ primary diſtance, and under 10*dg*: of ♈ I find 18dg: 32*m*: and that anſwers to the parallel of 13dg: and under 20dg: of ♈ I find 19dg: 1*m*: in the ſame parallel of 13dg: now becauſe ☉ is in 16dg: I make proportion between 10dg: and 20dg: and I find the difference to be 29*m*: which for 6dg: give 17*m*: that being added to 18dg. 32*m*. makes 18dg. 49*m*. but the true diſtance is 18dg. 43*m*. which is to be rejected, and 18dg. 49*m*. to be taken. then in the ſame parallel of Twilight, I look for ♌ 0dg. and I find 24dg. 45*m*. which is ☉s ſecondary diſtance; from which I ſub. the primary diſtance, and there reſts 5dg. 56*m*. which is the eaſt diſtance; now becauſe

cauſe the ſecondary diſtance is greater than the primary, the eaſt diſtance is to be ſub. from the firſt Arch of direction, 56dg. *m.* and there remains 50dg. 46*m.* for the true Arch of direction, to be equated as in other directions, about the ſame time alſo, ☉ comes to a ſeſquiquadrate of ♄ in the World, by converſe Motion.

The Lord *Mollins* Senator of *Venice*, His Nativity.



The Lord *Mollins*, Senator of *Venice*, was Born *No.* 20. at 2*h.*0*m.*

A. M.

An. 1572.

Lat. 45.

Latitude.		
♄	2: 2	*North*
☿	1: 25	*South*
♂	1: 23	
♀	2: 3	*North*
☿	1; 49	
☽	2: 23	*South.*

Declinations.	
♄	15: 53.
☿	
♂	
☉	
♀	
☿	16: 16.
☽	20: 28.

THis Native dyed at 63 years of Age, wanting but 14 days; at which time *Argol* directs ☉ to the Antiſcion of ♀, and ♄ to kill; I commend *Argol*, for here he hath hit upon the true giver of Life; and I ſuppoſe at unawars, but how he makes the ☉ come to the Antiſcion of ♀, and ♄ at that time, I do not know; for by *Argol*'s Ac-

Account, ☿s Antiſcion ſhould fall in *9d.* 10*m.* of ♒ ; but conſidering ☿ hath almoſt 2*d.* north *lat.* I find his Antiſcion will fall in 16*d.* of ♒ : Now let's ſee who is in the Right, *Argol*, or my ſelf ; the ☉ is in the 11*th.* Houſe, the ſpace of one Houſe, is 22d. 12m. The Pole of the 11*th.* is 19d. the Pole of the 12*th.* is 34d. the difference, is 15d. the ob. aſc. of the 11*th.* Houſe, is 247d. 15*m.* the ob. aſc. of the ○ under that Pole, is 294d. 22m. from whence I ſub. the ob. aſc. of the 11*th.* Houſe, and there remains 7d. 7m. for the ☉s diſtance from the 11*th.* Houſe ; then I ſay, if 22d: 12m: give 15d: what ſhall 7d: 7m: give, *&c.* A Synopſis of the Work.

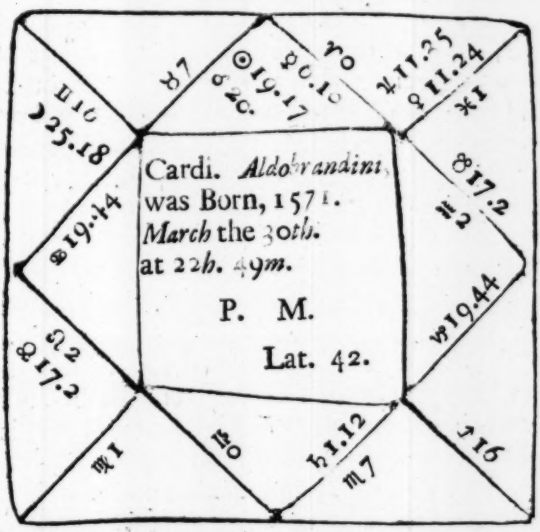
Example.

Log: logar of 22d: 12m co: Arith: is—5782
Log: logar of 15d: is ————6021
Log: logar of 7d: 7m: is————9259
It makes the Log: logar of 4d: 48m: 10962.

So becauſe I find it near 5d. I add 5d. to the Pole of the 11*th.* Houſe, and that gives the Pole of the ○, to be 24d. his ob. aſc. under that Pole is 256d. 44m. the ob. aſc. of 16 of ♒, under that Pole is 325. 51. from whence I ſub. the ob. aſc. of ☉, and there remains 69d. 7m. for the Arch of Direction, which added to the R.A.of ☉ 246. 30. makes 315. 37. which in the Ecliptick anſwers to 13d. 8m. of ♒ ; to which place the ☉ comes in 63 days ; and this is the true way to equate for the Arch of Direction, in all your Operations ; likewiſe the ☉ at the ſame time was directed to his own proper □ in the World ; now according to *Argol*, it ſhould have been above 5 years ſooner ; ſo you may ſee *Argol*'s Rule will not hold good, in ſo much as taking the Antiſcions, and Note, that theſe Antiſcions are the true Parallels of Declination, and when the giver of Life is directed thereto ; eſpecially if it be to the Annaretta, it is always Fatal to the Native, and as bad as any Direction whatſoever ; but with the good it ſignifies good.

Cardinal

Cardinal *Aldobrandini*, His Nativity.



Latitudes.

♄	2: 58.	*North*
☿	0: 54.	*South.*
♂	0: 0.	
♀	2: 47.	*North.*
☽	1: 13.	*South.*
☽	3: 56.	

Declinations.

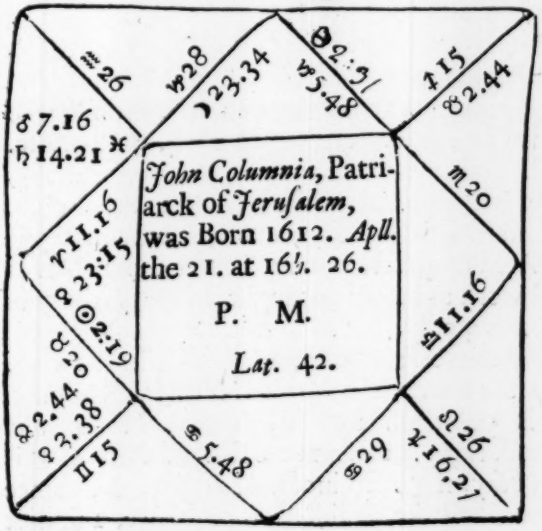
♄	9: 6.
☿	8: 5.
♂	7: 46.
☉	7: 34.
♀	4: 44.
☽	

THis Native was made Cardinal at almoſt 21 Years of Age, at which Time ☉ was directed to the ✶ of ☿ and ♀ in the *Zodiack*; they being placed in the *9th.* Houſe: He dyed at 49 Years, and 11 Months of Age; which was *March* 10*th.* 1621. This Nativity was taken by *Argol*, and he hath incerted it in his laſt Edition of Critical Days, *Page* 184; and conſidering there, what ſhould be the Direction to kill; he juſt imitates *Don Quixot*, in two Reſpects, firſt he kicks ☉ out of doors, not allowing him to be giver of Life, to whom that Dignity doth properly belong; ſecondly he views the Aſcen. which he could no ways bring to bear with any thing Material; therefore he knocks ☽ out of her place, and puts her in a new, and ſo forges a Direction; for he puts the ☽ in ♂ 25d.

25d. and ſo directs the Aſcen. to her □ to kill, which he makes to come up at 50 Years of Age, and could find never another direction to kill; truly a very learned Piece of Art; but if you examine the ☽s place, you will find it in 25d. 18m. of ♊, ſo that the □ will be but a ✶, but I ſuppoſe *Argol* was given to dream waking, and would teach the World ſuch Abſurdities, and many of the giddy Multitude are ſo mad as to believe him; but I hope in Time their eyes will be opened; and as I ſaid before, the ☉ is moſt certainly giver of Life, and the Direction which killed him, was ☉ to the mundane Parallel of ♄, both direct and converſe. *1ſt.* the direct Direction is thus directed, the ☉s ſemid. Arch is *6h. 27m.* and his diſtance from the M. C. is 17d. 47m. the ſeminoct. Arch of ♄, is *6h. 33m.* his diſtance from the *4th.* Houſe, 30d. 6m. Then I ſay, if the ſemid. Arch of ☉, gives his diſtance from the M. C. what ſhall the ſeminoct. Arch of ♄ give; now I find it gives 18d. 3m. which added to the firſt diſtance of ♄, from the *4th.* Houſe, *viz.* 30d. 6m. it makes 48d. 9m. for the Arch of Direction, which is to be equated, this was the Direction which killed; and becauſe I mentioned the converſe *D*irection, I will ſhew the way of working it alſo, although that was over before this came up; now the Converſe is thus wrought; firſt take ♄s ſeminoct. Arch, then his diſtance from the *4th.* Houſe, and ſay, if his ſeminoct. Arch give his diſtance from the *4th.* Houſe, what ſhall the ſemid. Arch of ☉ give; I find it gives, 29d. 38m., which added to his diſtance from the M. C. 17d. 47m. it makes 47d. 25m. for the Arch of *D*irection; I only mention this to ſhew the Method of Converſe, as well as direct *D*irections; but ſome will ſay, you make ♄ the killing Planet, *pray why did not the ☉ to his ☌ kill*; to which I anſwer, becauſe ♄ had great *lat.* and was ſo far from the Ecliptick, that ☉ never touched the ſharpneſs of that Aſpect,

pect, therefore it could do no hurt, much leſs kill, which Method muſt be uſed in all Directions, whether the Significator and Promittor have the ſame *lat.* if not, it muſt be conſidered.

John Columnia, His Nativity.



Latitudes.

♄	1: 7.	*South.*
♃	0: 50.	*North.*
♂	0: 41.	*South.*
☿	1: 2.	*North.*
♀	1: 55.	*South.*
☽	3: 53.	

Declinations.

♄	7: 14.
♃	16: 34.
♂	9: 30.
☉	
♀	
☿	7: 17:
☽	

THis Native died at 25 Years of Age, compleat, of an Apoplexy, and in the figure the ☉ is giver of Life, but *Argol* in this nativity thinks the ☉ is yet a ſleep, aud therefore lays him by, and being Minded to Dance the Antick, he directs the Aſcen. to the □ of ♃ to Kill, now I would know what ♃ hath to doe to kill, in this Nativity, or if he had, why ſhould it be an apoplexy; but *Argol* never minded that, ſo as ſomthing ſtood but in the way it muſt kill, if it did but look one the Aſcend. ſure *Argol* if he had lived much longer, he would have

packt ſo many killing Directions on the Aſcend. that he would have made the World run lapſided, and ſo have had a Motion like his addle Brain, Now I think that neither *Argol* nor none of his followers, can give a Reaſon why the □ of ♃ here could kill, if there were ſuch a direction of the Aſcend. at that time, for as I have ſaid elſewhere the Aſcend. can never be directed to Aſpects but in the World, well but here the ☉ is giver of Life, and at the time of Death is directed to the □ of ♂ in the *Zodiack*, and to the Mundane Parallel of ☿ in the Aſcend. and in ♈ alſo, firſt for the □ of ♂ the ob. Aſc. of the ☉ under the pole of Birth is 18*dg*. 52*m*. from which I ſub. the ob. Aſc. of the Aſcend. and there remains 12*dg*. 33*m*. for the ☉s primary diſtance, the ob. aſc. of the □ of ♂ is 44*dg*. 27*m*. from which I ſub. the ob aſc. of ☉, and there remains 25*dg*. 45*m*. for the Arch of direction, now I enter the Tables of twilight, and work as before is taught, in the Nativity of the Duke of *Parma*, 2dly. the ☉ is directed to a Mundane Parallel of ☿, by converſe Motion, which falls in the 12*th*. Houſe, above the Earth, the work is thus, the ſeminoct. Arch of ☿ is 5h. 34m. and his diſtance in ob. aſc. from the Aſcend. is 9*dg*. 20*m*. and the ſemidi. Arch of ☉ is 6*h*. 45*m*. then I ſay, if ☿s ſeminoct. Arch give, his diſtance 9*dg*. 20*m*. what ſhall the ſemid. Arch of ☉ give, I find it give 11*dg*. 20*m*. which is ☉s ſecondary diſtance, this being added to his primary diſtance 12dg. 33*m*. makes 23d. 53*m*. for the Arch of direction, now that ☿ ſhould have power to Kill is plain, by being in parallel declination of ♄, and going to the parallel declination of ♂, and in □ to ☽, and in mundane parallel of ♄, all which ſignify great Greif in the Head; as the Apoplexy, and this the more certain, becauſe he is in the Aſcen. although it were not ♈, he being ſo much afflicted, ☿ *R*uling the animal Spirit.

A Childs Nativity.

Lattitude.		
♄	0: 19.	*North.*
♂	0: 3.	*South.*
☽	:4 14.	

Declinations.	
♄	2:: 59.
♂	11: 59.
☽	21: 19.
⊕	21: 19.

The Right Aſcention of			*The Hourly Time of*		
♄	114.	9	♄	18. 57.	*Diurn.*
♂	29.	17	♂	12. 57.	*Noct.*
☽	315.	40	☽	18. 51.	
⊕	198.	32	⊕	11. 9.	*Diurn.*

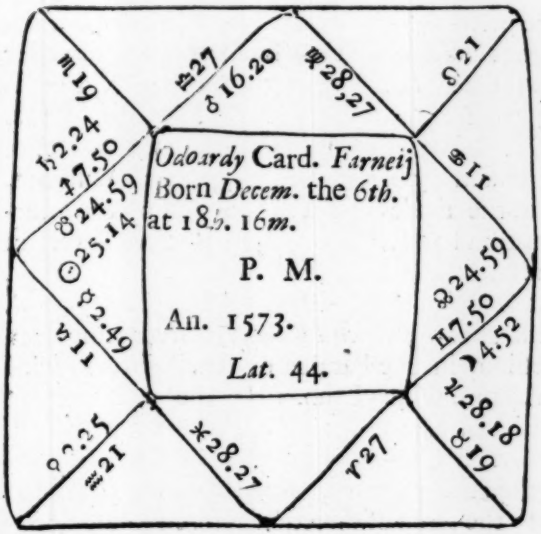
THis Child when it was born, was very weakly, ſo that it was baptized ſo ſoon as it came into the World, but it paſſed over that very well, and Lived till it was

was almoſt 3 Years of Age, at which time, by playing near a ſmall Stream of Water, fell in, and was Drowned, now the Query is, why this Childs Death ſhould be by Drowning, and why it ſhould live no longer, and what Direction it was that kil'd it, I have in this Treatiſe mentioned a new way of taking the ⊕, I ſay a new way, but it is the old way mentioned and practized by *Ptolomy*, himſelf, as it is a teſted by thoſe that have been among the *Arabians*, and *Perſians*, who own *Ptolomy*'s Works to be the only True, and that which is taught amongſt us, to be nothing but a parcel of patched up Stuff, without ſenſe or reaſon, as reaſon it ſelf will teſtify: Now why this Child ſhould dye by drowning, and why it ſhould live no longer is plain; for in this Nativity, neither the ☉ nor ☽ are givers of life, by reaſon they are not in any aphetical place, neither (according to *Ptolomy*'s Doctrine) can the Aſcend. be taken for giver of life, becauſe the ⊕ is in an aphetical place, therefore ſhall be accepted for giver of life; which at the time of death is directed to the mundane □ of ♄; thus, the ſemid. *Arch* of ⊕, being converted is 66*dg*. 54*m*. the diſtance in *R. A.* of ⊕ from the M. C. is 37*dg*. 55*m*. which ſubſtracted from the ſemid. *Arch* of ⊕, leaves 28*dg*. 59*m*. for ⊕s diſtance from the *Aſcendant*; ♄s ſemid. *Arch* is 113*dg*. 45*m*. and his diſtance in *R. A.* from the M. C. is 46*dg*. 28*m*. then I ſay, if 66*dg*. 54*m*. give 28dg. 59*m*. what ſhall 113dg. 55*m*. give, I find by the log. logar. it gives 49dg, 17*m*. for ♄s ſecondary diſtance, from the M. C. from which *I* ſubſtract the primary diſtance 46dg. 28m. and there reſts 2dg: 49m: for the true Arch of direction: I only inſert theſe Examples, ~~this way to ſhew~~ of direction; this Natives death is plainly ſhewed to be by Water, by reaſon of ♄s poſition in the 8*th*: in ♋, and by the giver of life's being in parallel declination of ♄ in the 8*th*: and alſo of the ☽.

Shew this way
True

to ſhew this Way of Direction *Odoardy*

Odoardy Card. *Farneij.*



Latitude.

♄ 1:	46.	*North.*
♆ 1:	18.	*South.*
♂ 1:	5.	*North.*
♀ 1:	41.	*South.*
☿ 1:	56.	
☽ 1:	43.	

Declinations.

♄ 18:	36.
♆ 18:	35.
♂ 5:	26.
☉ 23:	26.
♀ 21:	31.
☿ 25:	28.
☽ 19:	25.

HE was made Cardinal at 17 Years, and 3 Months; he dyed at 52 Years, and 2 Months, of a *Cattarh*, and a great flux of humors, and *Argol* becauſe he could ſee nothing of ☉ to kill, directs the Aſcen. to the *Antiſcion* of ♄, when as the ☉ is wholly giver of Life, neither could the *Antiſcion* of ♄ in ♍ give a flux of humors; now according to our Method, the ☉ is directed to the □ of ♄ in the *Zodiack*; thus, the ob. aſc. of ☉ in the *lat.* of 44d. is 289d. 32m. the ob. aſc. of the □ of ♄ in the beginning of ♐, is 344d. 50m. from which ſub. the. ob aſc. of ☉, and there reſts 55d. 18m. for the *Arch* of direction, which is

is but the ſuppoſed *Arch* of *Direction*, becauſe ☉ is in the Parallel of Twilight, therefore are thoſe neceſſary Tables of Twilight Framed, which are incerted to the latter Part of this Piece, (for the Convenience of the *Artiſt*) by which may be performed, this, or any other Operation with the greateſt exactneſs; this Example may ſerve for all, yet I have ſhewed the way in two other Nativities in this Book; the Manner of working is thus, firſt I ſub. the oblique aſc. of the *Aſcendant*, from the ob. aſc. of ☉, and there remains 20d. 57. for ☉s primary diſtance, which I ſeek in the Tables of Twilight, and by the neareſt Proportion I find 13d. of depreſſion in the Parallel of Twilight, and againſt it in a direct Line I find 20d. 14m. and under that Parallel in a direct Line, I look for ♐ 2d. the place of the □ of ♄, which *I* ſeek in a direct Line from 13d. of depreſſion, in the Parallel of Twilight, which I find to be 18d. 20m. which I ſub. from the firſt diſtance found in the Table, *viz.* 20d. 14m. and there remains 1d. 54m. for the eaſt diſtance, now becauſe the ſecondary diſtance is leſs then the primary, I add this 1d. 54m. the eaſt diſtance to the *Arch* of direction before found, and it is 57d. 12m. for the true arch of direction, which was ſucceeded by a □ of the ☽, and ſhe in ☌ of ♄ in the Nativity, which could ſhew no leſs than a flux of humors to kill, but if ♀ be found with the giver Life, by body or aſpect, if he take upon him the Nature of a Malefick, he much helpeth forward a flux of humors, eſpecially if it be the Nature of ♄; and this according to the doctrine of *Ptolomy*, he was made Cardinal upon ☉s direction to the △ of ♃, in the World, and the M. C. to the △ of ♀; the M. C. is thus directed, the Pole of 2*d.* Honſe is 33d. whoſe ob. aſc. is 298d. 35m. the ob. aſc. of ♀ under that Pole, is 318d. 3m. from whence I ſub. the ob. aſc. of the 2*d.* houſe 298d. 35. and there reſts 19. 18m. for the arch of direction.

Now

Now ☉ is directed to the △ of ♃ thus, the ſeminoct. arch of ☉ is 7h. 39m. his primary diſtance from the aſcen. is 20d. 57m. the ſeminoct. arch of ♃ is 4h. 44m. Now becauſe the △ is made from the *5th.* Houſe, I direct the *5th.* Houſe to the ☌ of ♃, (which obſerve ;) the Pole of the *5th.* Houſe is 18d. the ob: deſc: is 28d: 35m: the ob: deſc: of ♃ under that *P*ole, is 62d: 38m: from whence I ſub: the ob: deſc: of the *5th:* Houſe, 28d: 35m: and there reſts 34d: 3m: for ♃s primary diſtance; then I ſay, if the ſeminoct; arch ☉of 7h: 39m: give his prim. diſtance, 20d: 57m: what ſhall 4h: 44m: ♃s ſeminoct: arch give: I find it to be 12d: 58m: which is ♃s ſecondary diſtance ; now becauſe both diſtances are taken from the preceeding houſe, I ſub ♃s ſecondary diſtance from his primary diſtance 34d: 3m: and there reſts 21d: 5m: for the arch of *D*irection:

Now if I would have the dg: of the Ecliptick that ☉ comes to by that arch, I proceed thus ; firſt I find the ☉s *P*ole after this manner I find the *3d.* part of his ſeminoct. arch, or the ſpace of one houſe to be 38d: 15m: the difference between the *P*ole of the aſcen: and *2d:* houſe, to be 11d: then I ſay if the ſpace of one houſe 38d: 15m: give 11d: the difference between the aſc: and the ſecond houſe, what ſhall 20d. 57m: ☉s primary diſtance give, I find it gives about 6d: which 6d: I ſub from the *P*ole of Birth, 44d: and there remains 38d: for ☉s *P*ole of poſition ; now under that *P*ole I find ☉s ob: aſc: to be 284d: 35m: to which I add the arch of direction 21*d:* 5*m:* and the Sum is 305d: 40m: which I ſeek in the pole of 38d: to which I find ♈ 1 d: 20m: to correſpond now in the Tables of Twilight under the pole of 44d: I ſeek for ☉s prim. diſt. 20*d:* 57*m:* and I find ☉to be in the parallel of 13*d:* 28*m:* under which I take 15*d:* of ♈, and there I find the ☉s ſe-

condary distance, to be 20*d.* 46*m*: using the part proportional; then by the Rule of Proportion I say, if the seminoct: arch of ☉ 7*h*: 39*m*: give, his secondary distance 20*d*: 46*m*: what shall ♃s seminoct: arch, 4*h*: 44*m*: give, I find it gives 12*d*: 51*m*: for ♃s secondary distance, which sub. from his primary, 34*d*. 3*m*: leaves 21*d*: 12*m*: for the true arch of direction, which being equated, points out the true time when he was made Cardinal, I have been the larger upon this, to shew the true use of the Tables of Twilight.

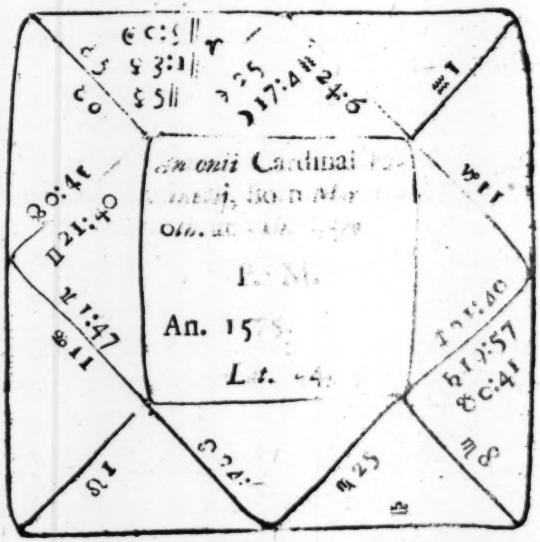
Antonii Cardinal *Fachinetii* his Nativity.

Latitude.

♄ 1:	30.	*North.*
♃ 0:	4.	*North.*
♂ 0:	4.	*North.*
♀ 1:	20.	*South.*
☿ 3:	5.	*North.*
☽ 4:	48.	*South.*

Declinations.

♄ 22:	12.
♃ 23:	38.
♂ 13:	16.
☉ 0:	2.
♀ 0:	17.
☿ 4:	6.
☽ 9:	30.



THis Nativity was rectified by *Argol*, who saith about 7 Years of Age this Native was sick almost to Death, and for that he directs the Ascend. to the □ of ♄ which

which could not poſſible ſignify any ſickneſs, becauſe the Aſcend. is not giver of Life, for all ſickneſſes of what nature ſoever are ſignified by the giver of Life, by being directed to the bad Aſpects of the Infortunes, now the direction that ſignified this ſickneſs, was the ☉ who was giver of Life, by being directed to the body of the ☽, by, converſe Motion, thus, the ☽s pole is about 16*dg*. her obl. aſc. under pole is 352*dg*. 48*m*. which ſub. from the obl. aſc. of the ☉ with the Circle leaves 7*dg*. 19*m*. for the Arch of direction: for the ☽ is in □ of ♄ at Birth, and Evily placed, and the ☉ was likewiſe directed to the *ssq*. of ♄ in the World; he was made Cardinal at 16 Years of Age, at which time the ☉ is directed to the ☌ of ♑ in the *Zodiack* the pole of the ☉ is 20*dg*. his obl. aſc. under that pole is 0*dg*. 8*m* the. ☌ of ♑ falls in 19*dg*. 41 of ♈ whoſe ob. aſc, is 15*dg*, 20*m*, from whence ſub, the obl, aſc, of the ☉ and there remains 15*dg*, 12*m*, which being Equated falls at 16 Years,

He dyed at 31 Years of Age, at which time *Argol* directs the ☽ to the body of ♂, but that cannot be for the ☽ is not giver of Life, (but any thing that ſtands in the way whither reaſon or no reaſon all's one) but as I ſaid before the ☉ is giver of Life, and he is directed to the body of ♂ at the time of Death, thus, the Pole of the ☉ is 20*dg* the obl, aſc, of ♂ under that pole is 27dg, 38m. from which I ſub, the obl, aſc, of the ☉ 0dg, 8m, and there remains 27*d*, 30*m*, for the arch of direction which aded to the *R*, *A*, of the ☉ makes 27*d*, 39*m*, which in the Ecliptick anſwers to ♈ 29*d*, 45*m*, to which place the ☉ comes, at 3 dayes *fere* and becauſe ♂ hath ſome ſmall North Lat, the ♂ was ſucceeded with the Parallel declination of ♂ alſo, which was ſo Fatal a direction, that nothing but a Miracle could Preſerve; by this you ſee that it is the giver of Life, only that is to be directed for ſickneſs, and death, and none elſe as is well Explained elſewhere.

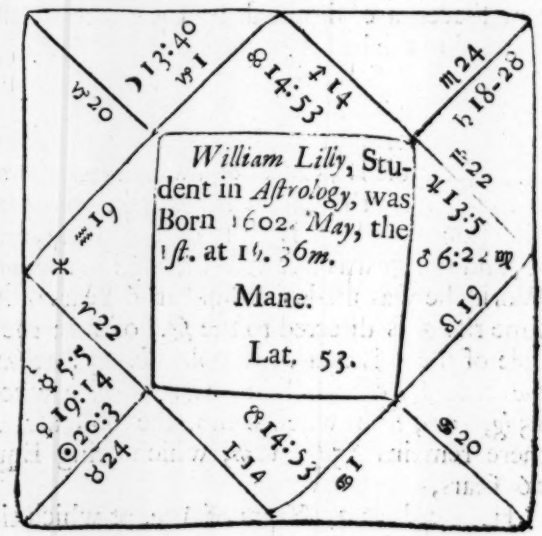
Mr. *William Lilly*, His Nativity.

Lattitudes.

♄ 2: 59.	}	*North.*
♃ 1: 57.		
♂ 1: 53.		
♀ 0: 25.	}	*South.*
☿ 2: 22.		
☽ 3: 0.		*North.*

Declinations.

♄	14.27:
♃	3.22:
♂	11:0:
☉	17.50.
♀	17: 9:
☿	11: 2:
☽	19:46:



THis Nativity I incert, becauſe it is one that all our Artiſts have reveiwed, and they make him to have ♓ 4*dg.* aſcending, but I think I am able to prove this to be his true Nativity: He dyed at the Age of 7? years 5 weeks and 4 dayes; and I have not met with any Artiſt, that could give a demonſtrative Reaſon of the Direction that ſhould Kill him, at that time; the ☽ is moſt certainly giver of Life, who at the time of Death is directed to a mund. parallel of ♂ by converſe motion, being carried about by the *Primum Mobile*, which way of direction I ſhould have explained in the 1st. part, where I laid down the Rules for all manner of directions, from the Method of the learned *Placidus*, but when I did help to tranſlate that, I did not rightly underſtand this, but after;

a more ſerious conſideration, I came to find, that theſe directions are full as powerful as any, and to make my further Confirmation of it: I here following ſhew you an Example from the aforeſaid *Placidus*, who hath moſt excellently layed down the Rules of *Ptolomy*, far before any Man in *Europe*, exactly agreeing with the Method of the *Perſians*, *Arabians*, and moſt of the Eaſtern Learning, which have been compared by that Ingenious *Mathematician*, and my good friend Mr. *Cordwell Worral*, when he was in thoſe Countries for ſome years together; but as I ſaid before, the ☽ giver of Life, was directed to the mundane parallel of ♂ at the time death thus, the declination of the ☽ is 19*dg.* 4 *m.* which in the Ecliptick, anſwers to about 2*dg.* of ♒, whoſe ſemid. Arch is 4*h.* 6*m.* the declination of ♂ is 11*dg.* 1*m.* his ſemid. Arch is 6*h.* 46*m.* the two ſemid. Arches added together makes 10*h.* 46*m.* the *R. A.* of the ☽ is 284*d.* 30*m.* the *R. A.* of ♂ is 158*d.* 30*m.* the difference of the *R. A.* is 126*d.* 0*m.* then I ſay if 10*h.* 46*m.* gives 126*dg.* what ſhall 4*h.* 6*m.* give, I find it gives 48*d.* 4*m.* the ☽s primary diſtance from the M. C. is 32*dg.* 6*m.* which added together makes 80*dg.* 10*m.* for the Arch of direction, which added to the *R. A.* of ☉ 47*dg.* 36*m.* it makes 127*dg.* 46*m.* which in the Ecliptick points out ♌ 5*dg.* 6*m.* to which place the ☉ comes at 79 dayes, and a little above 2*h.* from the time of birth, now that ♂ ſhould Kill is very plain; for 1*ſt.* he is in aſpect to ☿ Lord of the 4*th.* having dignities in the 8*th.* but the moſt material thing is ♂s being in exact parallel declination of ☿ at birth, which made him of the ſame nature; which muſt always be obſerved: For if at any time ♃ or ♀ ſhould be in parallel declination with the Lord of the 8*th.* 4*th.* or 12*th.* that the giver of Life, by being directed to their bad Rayes, may as well Kill, as by being directed to them, themſelves, and this will be a great light to the *Art* if duly

ly obſerved, theſe Rules, I hope will make the Art of Aſtrology as demonſtrable, as any part of the *Mathematicks*, and that in in a ſhort time.

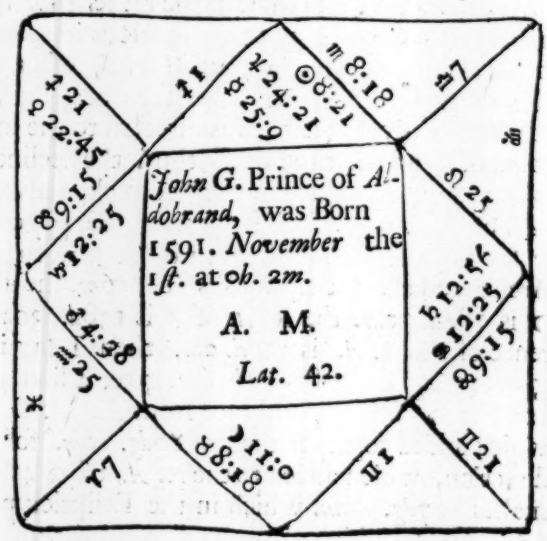
John G. Prince of *Aldobrand*, His Nativity.

Latitude.

♄	1:	28	*South.*
♃	0:	58	*North.*
♂	1:	55	*South.*
♀	3:	36	*South.*
☿	3:	12	
☽	4:	17	

Declination.

♄	21:	3
♃	17:	59
♂	21:	5
☉	14.	20
♀	26:	30
☿	22:	13
☽	11:	7



HEre is a Wonder for our *Argolians* to gaze at, that the *Aſcendant* ſhould paſs the ☌ of ♄, and not kill, when ſome of them can produce almoſt a hundred Nativities, and the Perſons all dead, and not a quarter ſo much operating to kill, but it is almoſt impoſſible that ſuch a Direction ſhould kill, or do any hurt, becauſe the Aſcen. is not giver of Life, &c. He dyed at 45 Years, and 6 Months of age, at which time ☉ who is giver of Life, was directed to the mundane Parallel of ♂, by converſe Motion, being

being moved about by the *Primum Mobile*; the Operation is thus, the ☉s declination is 14*d*. 20*m*. to which agrees 8*d*. 21*m*. of ♏, whose semid. arch is 5*h*. 7*m*. the declination of ♂ is 2 *d*. 5*m*. which in the Ecliptick answers to ♐ 4*d*. 30*m*. the semid. arch thereof is 4*h*. 39*m*. the two arches being added, makes 9*h*. 46*m*. the R.A. of ☉ is 15*d* 58*m*. the R. A. of ♂ is 3[illegible] 7*d*. 28*m*. the difference of R. A. is 91*d*. 30*m*. ☉s primary dist. is 0*d*. 8*m*. now I say, if 9*h*. 46*m*. give 91*d*. 30*m*. what shall 5*h*. 7*m*. give?

The Equation is made thus.

Example.

The log. logar. of 5*h*. 46*m*. co: Ar. is	—2116.
The log. logar. half the 2*d*. num. viz: 45*d*. 45:	1780.
The log: logar: of 5*h*: 7*m*: is	——— 10692.
It gives the log: logar: of 3*a*: 58*m*.	——3986.

Which because the second number was taken, but half I double, and it makes 47*d*. 6*m*. for ☉s secondary dist: to which I add the primary dist. 0*d*: 8*m*: and it makes 48*d* 2*m*. for the arch of direction, which added to 2 5*d*: 58*m*: ☉s R. A. makes 264*d*. 0*m*: to which in the Ecliptick answers ♐ 24*d*. 30*m*. to which place ☉ comes at 45 days & a half; this Nativity I had *Verbatim* from the Works of that learned Monk *Placidus*, where whosoever reads shall find abundance of satisfaction.

Henry

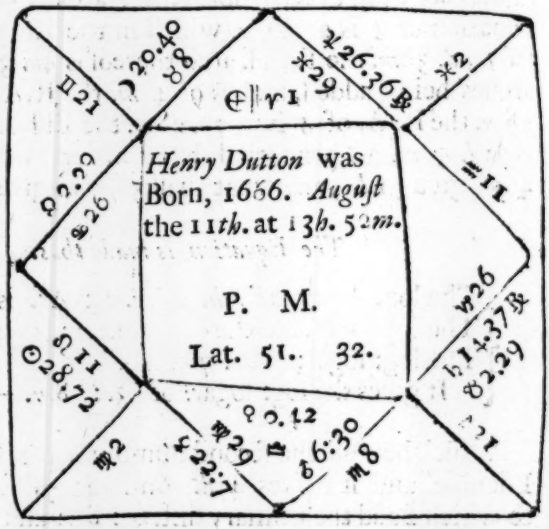
Mr. *Henry Dutton*, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

♄ 0: 07. *North*
♅ 1: 36. *South.*
♂ 0: 48. *South.*
♀ 0: 48. *North.*
☿ 0: 10. *South.*
☽ 3: 30. *South.*

Parallels.

♄ 2: 15.
♅ 2: 50.
♂ 14: 30.
☉ 11: 37.
♀ 0: 19.
☿ 3: 2.
☽ 14: 33.



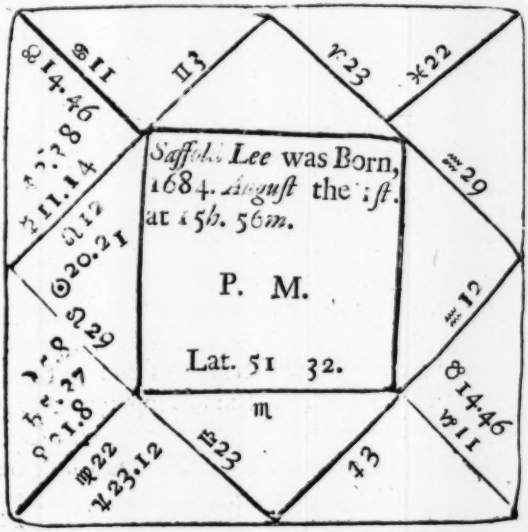
THis Native dyed at 19 years and 6 months of Age, of a Conſumption, this Nativity was given me by the Ingenious Mr. *Coley*, but he gave it me but 22*dg.* of ♋ aſcending, but by rectification I find it to be as I have here incerted it, the Nativity according to our modern Authors, is one of the beſt that ever I ſee, but according to our method it is a very evil one, and yet I do beleive there is not one Artiſt in 40 can give any reaſon for his death at that time, or why he ſhould dye of a Conſumption, ſeeing the *Aſcend.* is no ways afflicted, but befriended by the △ of ♅, and by the ✶ of both ♀ and ☽, ☽ is in △ to ♀ and ✶ to ♅ and ☉ in ✶ to ♂, and neither of them any way afflicted, ſo that ſome of our *Artiſts* would have

have inſured this Natives Life for a ſmall matter; now I ſay if the Nativity had been but 22*dg:* of ♎ *A*ſcending, he could not without a Miracle have lived a month, the Reaſon is this, the ☽ is giver of Life, which then would juſt have come to the parallel of ♂, which in this was but juſt 3*m.* paſt, it was a bad Nativity for theſe reaſons, the ☽ is in parallel of ♂, and in ſeſquiquadrate of ♄, he being Lord of the 8*th:* in the 6*th:* which did exactly ſhew the nature of his death, he being in an earthy Sign, with the ♂ there alſo, ſo that had he lived longer, he would have alwayes been afflicted with martial and ſaturnine Diſtempers, for the afore-ſaid reaſons, and ſo alwayes ſickly, and but of a ſhort Life; that ♂ ſhould be anaretta is plain, for divers reaſons, 1*ſt.* he is falling into the 4*th.* Houſe, and is in ✶ of ♄, but the moſt material *A*rgument, is his being in exact parallel of the ☽ at Birth; the direction which kil'd, was the ☽ giver of Life, as *I* ſaid before to the ſeſquiquadrat of ♂ in the world, *I* find the ☽s Pole is about 30*dg*: under which Pole you may find according to our former rules, that the direction came up juſt at the time of death, *I* would have inſerted the manner of the Calculations and Directions at large, but that *I* have laid it down in other Examples, that it were tautology to repeat it here; *I* think no *Argolian* whatſoever can Cavil at this, by ſhewing a more demonſtrable Direction, if he do, *I* will liſten to him, but otherwiſe, if he cannot let him hold his tongue? for *I* know it is more eaſie to Carp than Copy, but for Carpers I do not direct my Diſcourſe unto, but for thoſe Ingenious Artiſts that are not only willing to Learn, but alſo willing to promote Learning, without railing and approbrious Terms: This direction is wrought, by the ſame method with *Saffold Lee*'s that kil'd him, and note that theſe direcrions are all mundane, and ſo the more powerful, for thoſe aſpects that are made in the world, are

more powerful than thoſe in the *Zodiack*, which hath never been obſerved all along, ſo that we have never had half the directions that belong to a Nativity, and ſo by that means they were forc't to make any thing to kill, although it did not belong to that place, which hath brought a great ſcandal, not only upon Artiſts, but the Art it ſelf, which I ſuppoſe is as demonſtrable as any other Science whatſoever; for the Art it ſelf is true, if truely practiſed, and I hope what is here done may be a means to ſtir up ſome more noble Pen, to perform what is here begun; 'tis true the Ingenious Author that gave me this Nativity, was ſomthing deſirous to promote theſe things, or elſe I had ſcarce done it ſo ſoon, but as this find acceptance in the World, I ſhall be further incouraged to imploy my Studies, for their further ſatisfaction.

John

Saffold Lee, His Nativity.



Latitude.

♄	1: 37	North.
♅	1: 9	
♂	1: 5	
♀	5: 9	South.
☿	0: 43	
☽	4: 0	North.

Declination.

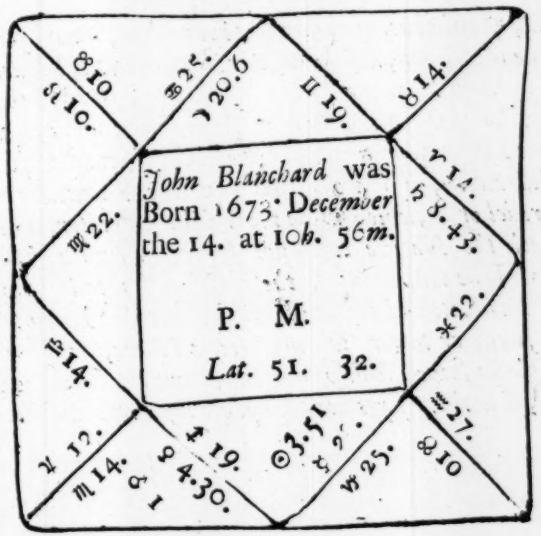
♄	11: 3
♅	3: 48
♂	20: 18
☉	14. 40
♀	1: 8
☿	16: 18
☽	13: 24

THis Childs Father, is a very Ingenious Perſon, and underſtands *Aſtrology* very well, who firſt ſet the Figure himſelf; the Eſtimate was about 7*m*. later; but here it is truly rectifyed. The God-father of this Child is an Artiſt likewiſe, from whence it had its Name, I ſuppoſe he had not given it His Name, but that he thought it would live to a great Age, but he was on the wrong ſide of the Hedge a great way, for the Child dyed at 17 weeks, of Age, of the Convultions; now if there be any ſceptical Critick that will oppoſe me, let him take up the Cudgels in this, and ſhew me a reaſon for this Childs ſhort Life, and why it ſhould dye of ſuch a Diſtemper, I ſuppoſe they will ſay that is an eaſy thing to do, for ſay they, the

☽ to the Body of ♄ did that, to which I offer 2 Objections to the contrary; firſt the ☽ is not giver of Life, therefore that direction could ſignify nothing; ſecondly the ☽ hath much greater *lat*: then ♄, ſo that being directed in her own Sphere (where ſhe ought to be) ſhe is paſt the Body of ♄, when the direction comes up, ſo that ſhe by that direction had no power to do the leaſt hurt, for as I have ſaid elſewhere, there can be but one giver of Life, and that muſt only be directed to the bad aſpects of the Maleficks, both for ſickneſs and Death; but in this Childs Nativity, the *Sun* is moſt certainly giver of Life, who is ſo much afflicted, that without a Miracle it could not live, for firſt he is in exact mundane parallel of ♂, in the 12*th*: Houſe, which is full as bad as his ♂, which is enough of it ſelf to kill, but the direction which killed (which alſo did exactly operate at the ſame time) was the ☉ to the *ſmq.* of ♀ Lady of the 4*th*. Houſe, ſhe having great Dignities in the 8*th*. Houſe, alſo the direction was made Converſe, where it exactly met the Parallel of ♂, as I ſaid before, the ☉s Pole is about 48*d*, his ob. aſc, is 125, 46. the ob. aſc. of the *ſmq.* of ♀ is 125. 27: which ſub. from the ob. aſc. of ☉, becauſe the direction was made converſe, and there reſts 19*m*, for the Arch of Direction, which if you Equate according to our Method, points out the exact time of Death, that it ſhould be ſuch a Diſeaſe is very plain, from ♀ her bare poſition by being in ♍, and in the Terms of ♂; and here in this place I will ſhew how theſe *ſemiquartils* are taken, the ſame Method is to be obſerved in the *ssq.* Example, In this Nativity, the declination of ♀ is 1*d*, 8*m*. which in the Ecliptick anſwers to about 27*d*. of ♍ whoſe ſemid arch is 6h: 6m: with which *I* enter the Table of mundane Aſpects, where *I* find the *ſmq.* to be 45d. 4m. under ☉s pole 48d. *I* find the obl aſc. of ♂ to be 17 d. 12m. from whence *I* ſub. the *ſmq.* 45d.

45d. 45m. and there remains 125*d.* 27*m.* for the ob. asc. of the *fmq.* theſe things are ſo eaſy, that a little Practiſe will quickly make an *Ingenious* Fancy Maſter of theſe Truths, which we hope after Ages may reap the benifit of, although in this ingrateful Age it is not regarded.

John Blanchard, His Nativity.



Latitude.

♄ 2:	33.	*South.*
♃ 1:	5	*North.*
♂ 0:	10	
♀ 1:	30	
☿ 0:	2	
☽ 2:	0	

Declinations.

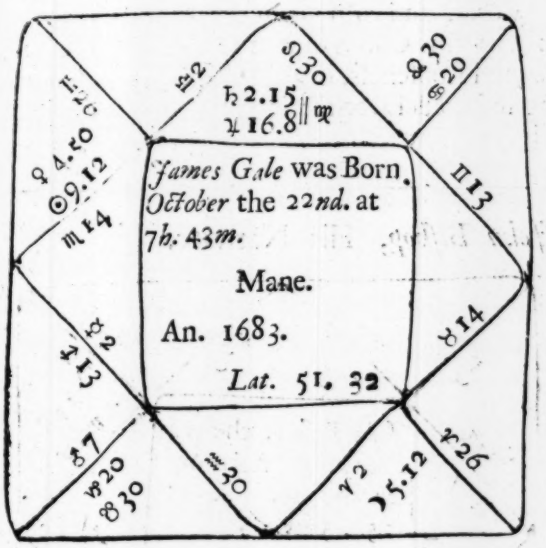
♄ 1:	5.
♃ 14:	34.
♂ 20:	18.
☉ 23:	28.
♀ 19:	36.
☿ 21:	33.
☽ 24:	6.

THis Nativity was taken by the Natives Father, who is my Frend, and a very Ingenious Man, who took great pains to find a reaſon, by the Argolian *Precepts, for this Childs Death, for he dyed at 7 Years and 2 Months of Age, of the ſtone and alſo a Feaver, and I think few of our Artiſts can give any reaſon for his Death, now if there be any truth in Art, it is moſt certainly demonſtrable, and if there be no truth in it, they are* ~~Folls~~ Fools *that pretend to it, but I think, that what hath been ſaid in this*

this Book is ſufficient to demonſtrate the truth of the Art, and that this is the Real Method, which till this time hath never been diſcovered in England, *but as I ſaid, this Native dyed at 7 Years and 2 Months old, and the ☽ is moſt certainly giver of Life who at the time of Death is directed to the* ssq. *of ☌ Lord of the* 8th. *Houſe, the manner of the Operation is thus, the ☽ s ſemid. arch is* 8*h*, 15*m*, *the ſpace of one houſe is* 41dg; 15m, *the ☽ s diſtance from the M, C, in R, A, is* 33dg, 50m, *the pole of the* 11th *houſe* 23dg, *then I ſay if* 41dg, 15m, *give* 23dg *what ſhall* 33dg, 50m, *give, and I find it gives* 18dg, 52m, *for the ☽ s true pole of poſition, now becauſe it is near* 19dg, *I take,* 19dg, *under which pole the obl, aſc, of the ☽ is* 103dg, *the obl, aſc, of ☌ under that pole is* 2-5dg, *their difference is* 142 dg, *from whence I ſub,* ssq, *of ☌* 135dg; *and there remains* 7d, *for the arch of direction, alſo about that time the ☽ comes to a Mundane Parallel of ☌, which made the Evil the greater, and without a Miracle the Native could not Live paſt ſuch a Violent Direction, I the rather incert theſe Examples to inform the Artiſts (of this Rational Demonſtration of the Art) then to make the Book ſwell, or to get to my ſelf a Name, becauſe I know I ſhall diſpleaſe ſome fooliſh Criticks, but the Ingenious will be thankfull, that their Eyes may be opened, whome I wiſh all Health,*

James

James Gale, His Nativity.



Lattitude.

♄ 1: 4	}	*North.*
♆ 1: 2		
♂ 1: 10		*South.*
♀ 1: 0		*North.*
☿ 2: 30	}	*South.*
☽ 4: 30		

Declinations.

♄ 11: 50.	
♆ 6: 30.	
♂ 24: 20.	
☉ 14: 36.	
♀ 12: 16.	
☿ 23: 4.	
☽ 2: 10.	

THis Native dyed at 2 Years and 8 Months of Age of Convultions and Gripes, and I think no *Argolian* can give the leaſt reaſon for its Death, at that time, unleſs they direct the ☽ to the □ of ♂, which cannot Kill for the ☽ is not giver of Life, neither is ♂ annareta, but if he were the ☽ conſidering her Lat. is paſt the □ of ♂, above a deg. at Birth therefore that direction can hold no Water to plead for them; now according to *Ptolomy's* Rule, the Aſc. is giver of Life, which at the time of Death is directed to the □ of ♄; thus, the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* is 152dg. 6*m*. the *R, A,* of ♄, is 154*dg*, 38*m*. from whence

whence ſub, the *R*, *A*, of the *M*, *C*, and there remains 2*dg*, 32*m*, for the arch of direction for when the *M*, *C*, came to his body then the aſcen, came to his □, and obſerve that the *M*,*C*, and aſcen, are always directed to aſpects in the World, and to none in the *Zodiack*, nor to any Converſe: why this Childs diſtemper ſhould be Convultions,Gripes,and Looſeneſs, is plain from ♄s poſition in ♐,and by being in Parallel Declination of ♀, and the being in ♏ very Evily placed which could ſignify no Leſs.

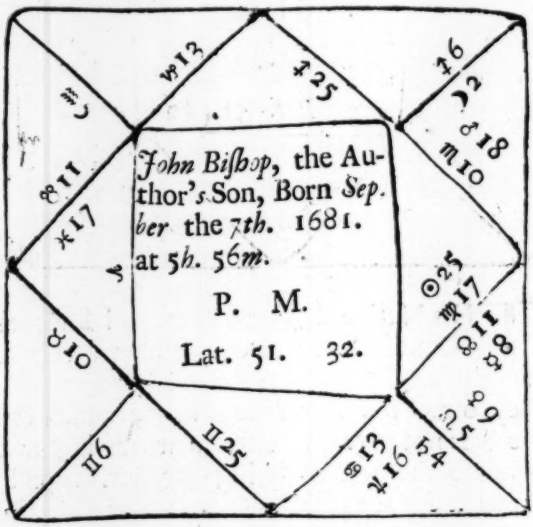
John Biſhop, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

♄	0: 18.	*North.*
♃	0: 2.	*South.*
♂	0: 55.	
♀	2: 0.	
☿	0: 30.	
☽	5: 0.	*North.*

Declinations.

♄	19: 29.
♃	22: 34.
♂	18: 14.
☉	2: 0.
♀	16: 8.
☿	8: 10.
☽	15: 33.



THis Native dyed at 2 Months old of Convulſions; *I* took the Time exactly by a large Quadrant, now according to my own Judgment, and the Judgment of ſeveral other Artiſts, *I* could not find, but that this Child might

might have lived to a conſiderable Age, or at leaſt, till the Aſcen. was directed to the ☌ of ♂, for *I* was of the conceited Method of *Argol*, to pack all upon the aſcen. but ſince *I* came to be acquainted with the never failing Rules of *Ptolomy*, *I* find *I* was in the dark, and it is a Miracle that this Child ſhould live, for the Aſcen. could not be directed for Sickneſs nor Death, becauſe ☉ is giver of Life, who at the time of Death is directed to the mundane parallel of ♀ Lord of the *4th.* being both exactly diſtant from the Cuſp of the *7th.* Houſe; *I* ſhall forbear to incert the Calculation, becauſe *I* have ſaid ſo much elſewhere, *viz.* in the firſt Part, where the mundane Parallels are ſufficiently demonſtrated, the ☉ likewiſe is much afflicted, by being in *ſmq.* to ♂ Lord of the *8th.* Houſe, & in the *8th.* and likewiſe in *ſmq.* of ♄ upon the Cuſp of the *6th.* Houſe, and ♄ and ♂ are likewiſe in parallel Declination to one another, ſo that as *I* ſaid before, the giver of Life being ſo much afflicted, without any aſſiſtance from the Fortunes, it was impoſſible according to Art, that the Native ſhould paſs over ſuch violent poſſitions, *&c.*

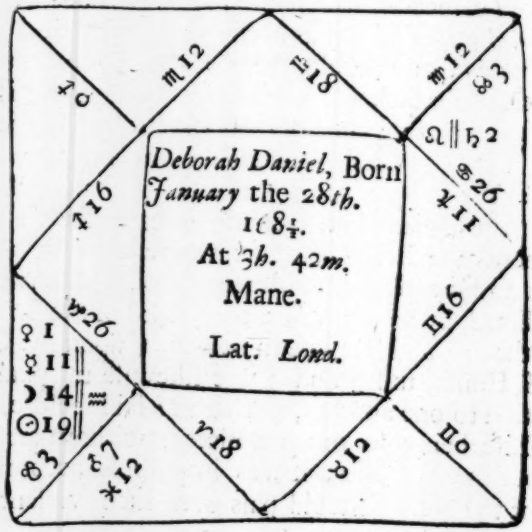
Deborah Daniel, Her Nativity.

Lattitudes.

♄ 0: 35.	}	*North.*
♃ 0: 17.		
♂ 0: 58.	}	*South.*
♀ 1: 42.		
☿ 1: 30.		
☽ 1: 30.		*North.*

Parallels.

♄	20. 23:
♃	23. 18:
♂	9: 53:
☉	15. 12.
♀	20: 42:
☿	18: 52:
☽	15: 10:



THis Native dyed at 4 Years, and almoſt 6 Months of Age, of a Vomiting and Looſneſs, with a violent Feaver, which carryed her off, in leſs then two days I the rather incert this Nativity, becauſe I know many of our Artiſts, nay all of them can give a Reaſon for this Childs Death, and that is, the ☽ to the ☌ of the ☉ which they will pretend ſhall kill, but that I deny; firſt, the direction was not come up at the time of Death, and if it had, it could not kill, for neither the ☽ nor ☉ are givers of Life, and beſides the Direction fell in the Terms of ♀, nor can any one, ſhew me a Preſident of this kind to kill; now according to *Ptolomy*'s Doctrine, the Aſcen. is giver of Life, which at the time of Death is directed to the *ſmq:* of ☌

of ♂ Lord of the 4*th*. Houſe, he being in ♓ a watery Sign, muſt needs give a flux of Humors, with a Feaver, I ſuppoſe I need not incert the manner of the Direction, becauſe I have ſaid ſom thing of it elſewherē, and beſides, I hope by this time, the Reader will be able to do the like upon any other of the like occaſion, and ſo by a little Practiſe, amongſt our Ingenious Profeſſors, this moſt ſublime Art of *Aſtrology*, will be practiſed in its true Method; which Divinative Art is, and hath, been the moſt abuſed of any Art under the Celeſtial Canopy, by a parcel of bare pretenders, who perhaps may form a Scheam, but when they have done, know no more how to give Judgement, (notwithſtanding their Twenty one Years Experience) then thoſe who ask the Queſtion, only they have got ſome of the inneceſſary Terms of Art, with which they tell a fair Story, the whole time ſtareing the Querent in the Face Auſterely, and ſo deceive the World; neither ſhould it be expoſed to ſuch common Uſes, as our *Non-Artiſts* about this City put it to; and as I ſaid before, notwithſtanding their 21 Years Experience, in all that time have not learned 21 Grains of Sence, which may properly be referred to this ingenious Art, the underſtanding of which they ſo much pretend to; yet this we muſt acknowledge, we are extraordinarily beholding to 3 or 4 of our Famous Country Men, who by their learned Volumns, have made known to the World, that which before they knew not, as that moſt Ingenious Piece of Art, entituled Mr. *Coley*'s *Clavis*, and that Laborious and incomparable, Mr. *Gadbury*'s *Doctrine of Nativities*; thus I conclude my twenty Genitures, with ſome Cautions worthy of Obſervation, by the Ingenious Aſtrologer, as well for the Judging of Horary Figures, as Nativities, which are as followeth.

Cautions worthy of Obſervation.

not worth reading, in a great measure,

1ſt. NArrowly obſerve all the Aſpects, as well thoſe in the World, as thoſe in the *Zodiack*, for many times a *Zodiacal* Aſpect may promiſe good in the Buſineſs, when there may be a *Mundane* Aſpect will fruſtrate the good promiſed by the other, and that is the Reaſon, our Artiſts ſo many times fail in their Judgment; alſo Parallels in this caſe, are to be carefully heeded, whether they be Parallels of Declination, or in the World, for by thoſe Parallels, many times the Planets aſſume other Natures, for ♀ or ☿, by being in Parallel of ♄ or ♂, may take their Nature ſo much, that they are wholly Infortunes; theſe things being obſerved, I doubt not, but *Aſtrology*, will obtain as much Creddit, as now it doth reproach, which is not occaſioned by the Art, but by the Artiſt; for it had the Venerable Eſteem of many Famous Perſons, (even in the firſt Age of the World) if we may believe that Famous Antiquary, *Joſephus*, and I doubt not but moſt of the *Patriarcks* were well acquainted with this kind of Learning, but we in this Age are ſo ſtupid, to think, that it is a thing by chance or lot, and not to be much relied upon, for ſay they, *the Aſtrologer looks no farther than the Stars, and by their motions and aſpects, he maketh a Judgment according to his own fancy, and he tells us a ſtory of* ♄ *and* ♂ *being Infortunes, and of* ☿ *and* ♀ *being Fortunes, when the Stars are at that vaſt diſtance, that it is almoſt impoſſible we ſhould feel any of their Influence.*

To which I anſwer, when the Almighty had finiſhed the Creation, he made Laws and Bounds to every part thereof, and the ☉ ☽ and Stars he made for Signs, for Seaſons, for Days, and for Years. *Gen.* 1. 14. and then it follows,

follows, they were alſo to give light upon the Earth: Now by reaſon they were for Signs, conſequently they muſt Signify ſomething, and God in the 5 of *Eſa.* 14. hath this ſharp Sentence, *Therefore my People are gone into Captivity, becauſe they have no knowledge.* and *Solomon* ſaith, *the wiſe Man falleth forward, but the fool falleth backward,* that is the wiſe Man (according to *Ptolomy's* ſaying in his *Cent. Apho.* 5) fall, but he foreſees it, and is prepared before it comes, but the Fool never regards it till it is upon him, and ſo is taken like a Bird in an evil Net; now I would not be miſunderſtood in this place to tie a fatal neceſſity upon the Stars, knowing that he that made them, can counter-mand their Power, neither do I think, that the Stars in themſelves have any Power to Act or do any thing, no more then the Body without the Soul; for it is not from the Stars, that we have Coldneſs, Dryneſs, Peſtilence, Famine, or Plenty, or any other thing either good or bad, and yet they are the Signs of all theſe Things, and in this I muſt forſake the Opinion of *Placidus*, whoſe Words are uſed in the firſt part of this Book, who ſaith, *The Stars cannot be Signs of Effect, unleſs they be Cauſes alſo*: but then you will ſay, how can that be, or from whence do the Cauſes proceed? (I anſwer) *from thoſe Governing Angels which are as Watch-men, appointed to Execute the Will of the Almighty,* and that there are Seaven of thoſe Angels, (according to the Number of the Planets or Erratick Stars) is plain from *Scripture,* for in the 8 of the *Rev.* and the 2*v.* St. *John* ſaith, *And I ſaw the Seaven Angels, which ſtood before the Preſence of God, and to them was given Seaven Trumpets*; and when they came to Sound in their Order, ſome ſmote the *Seas,* another the *Trees,* and the other darkened the *Sun,* and every one as they Sounded, produced heavy Judgments among the Inhabitants of the Earth, and St. *Paul* in the 1 of *Heb.* and the 14 ſaith, *Are they not all mimiſtring Spirits,*

Spirits, ſent forth to Miniſter for them who ſhall be Heirs of Salvation; and if for miniſtring Spirits to the Godly, undoubtedly, they are likewiſe Scourges for the Wicked; for when *Balaam* went about that unjuſt Exerciſe, the Angel ſtopt him by the way; and when the rude *Sodomites* went groping about the Street, they knew not the Reaſon, but might well ſuppoſe it ſome giddyneſs of Brain, when it was the Angel that ſmote them with Blindneſs; likewiſe when the *Ægyptians* firſt Born were all ſtruck dead in one Night, the *Aſtrologers* would Judg ſome ſtrange Configuration of the Planets, but it was done by an Angel: Had we ſeen thoſe thouſands of the *Iſraelites* fall ſo ſuddainly of the Plague, we ſhould have been apt to attribute it to ſome ſuddain infection of the Air, but Holy *David* ſaw it was an Angel with His Sword drawn; thus humane Reaſon is apt to aſcribe Events to wrong Cauſes, attributing thoſe things to an ordinary courſe of Nature, which the God of Nature doth by Supernatural Agents; and that every Country, City, nay, and every particular Perſon, hath his or their, governing Angel is very plain, for who can think any other, but that the Great God looſeth much Glory by our Ignorance; for how can we give him the Honour due to his Name, while we conceive too narrowly of Him, and his Works: To know him as he is, is paſt the Capacity of our finite Underſtanding, we muſt have other Eyes to diſcern that incomprehenſible Goodneſs; but to ſee him in his Divine and Miraculous Works, is that whereof we ſhould be inquiſitive; neither is there any thing in the World, that can ſo much import us; for if we could conceive aright of this ſenſible and material World, it is enough to amaze the moſt enlightned Reaſon of Humanity.

For if this Globe of Earth, in regard of the immence Greatneſs, be accounted a World? what ſhall we ſay of

ſo

ſo many thouſand Stars, which are for the moſt part ſo much bigger than the Earth? how then I ſay can we but admire ſo many thouſand Worlds of rouling Light, continually over our heads, made by the Omnipotent Power, and all regularly guided by the Infinite Providence of the great God, how ſlenderly muſt that Man think of the workmanſhip of the Almighty, that looks upon all theſe but as ſo many Torches ſet up in the Firmament, only ſo bigg as they ſeem; and contrarily with what awful reſpects muſt he needs be carried to his Creator, that knows the vaſtneſs and perpetual motions of thoſe Glorious Bodies, ruled and upheld by the mighty Word that made them.

Brute Creatures may behold theſe viſſible things perhaps with ſharper Eyes than us, but Spiritual Objects are ſo farr out of their reach, as if they had no being; neareſt therefore to Beaſts, are thoſe men, who ſuffer themſelves to be led wholly by their Sences, as to beleive nothing but what is ſuggeſted by the purblind and unfaithful Informer; let ſuch men doubt whither they have a Soul in their Body or no, becauſe their Eyes never ſaw it, or that there are any Stars in the Firmament at noon day, becauſe they appear not, or that there is any Air wherein they breath, becauſe nothing appears to them, but an Inſenſible Vacuity; ſurely all that know they have Souls muſt of neceſſity beleive the rule and government of Angels, which they ſee not: If from no other grounds, yet out of that Anology, which they cannot but find between this leſſer and the greater World, for as this little World Man, conſiſts of an outward viſſible Body, and an inward Spiritual Soul, which gives Life and Motion to that organical Frame, ſo poſſeſſing all parts, that it is wholly in all, and in each part wholly; ſo muſt it be alſo in the great Univerſe, the ſenſible and material part whereof hath being

ing and moving from thoſe Spiritual Powers, both Supream and Subordinate, which dwell in it, and alſo fill and actuate it, therefore every rational Man looks about with no other Eyes than St. *Paul*'s in 2. Cor. 4. 18. *We look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen are temporal, but the things which are not ſeen are Eternal.*

There is multiplicity enough of wonders in the viſible World, but the ſpiritual and intelligable World, is that which is more worthy to take up our Hearts, both as we are Men indued with Reaſon, and alſo that the Infinite Goodneſs hath been pleaſed to enlighten our Eyes, to Contemplate on things above: So I ſhall conclude this Diſcourſe with the words of St. *Paul Rom.* 1. 20. *For the Inviſible things of him from the Creation of the World, are clearly ſeen, being underſtood, by the things that are made, even his Eternal Power and God-head.*

Thus Courteous Reader I have done what I thought fit at this time, and I hope have given that Light, which may ſerve to conduct any one thro' the darkeſt paſſage in the whole Doctrine of Aſtrology; and I wiſh you as much Felicity in reading, as I have had in pening of it: I have had but little aſſiſtance in the compoſing of it, only I muſt acknowledg, I am engaged to the Ingenious Mr. *Coley*, for helping me to *Placidus*'s *Primum Mobile*, from whence I took the Doctrine of Directions, that are inſerted in the firſt Part, from *page* 86. to *page* 117. by the aſſiſtance of my Ingenious Friend Mr. *Cordwell Worrall*, but for the ſecond part, I have done without any aſſiſtance, only the method of the Tables of Twilight, but I have quite altered them, and for the Tables of Aſpects, and Semid. and Seminoct. Arches, with the Tables of Houſes I have calculated *de novo*: and for my Diſcourſe all along, if I have given offence to any perſon I am heartily ſorry, aſſuring

aſſuring you I meant no harm, hoping you will make your favourable conſtructions from my good intentions, for what I have done, have been really for a faithful Information: Now to the only Wiſe Creator of Heaven and Earth, be all Praiſe (whom I moſt humbly Implore, for a Bleſſing upon his moſt Sacred Majeſtie, and all the Royal Family, and my Countries Good in general) which I ſhall ever deſire whilſt I am,

John Biſhop.

FINIS.

Advertiſements.

IF any Perſon or Perſons are deſirous to Learn, or be inſtructed in any Part of *Aſtrology*, or willing to have their Nativities Calculated according to the beſt Method, may be accomodated by the Author, at his Houſe in *Virginia* Street, at the *Golden Ball*, near *Eaſt-ſmithfield*.

Likewiſe the Author by his Study in *Chimiſtry*, hath obtained the Knowledg of ſome good Medicines, as one that certainly cureth the Stone, and helpeth difficulty of making water, alſo a good Medicine for the Cure of Surfeits, or Gonorheas, all Fluxes he preſently cures, although of ſeveral Years ſtanding, the Jaundice he cureth effectually, in four Days time, without Blood-letting or Purging, and ſeveral other *Chimical* Medicines, as the true *Elixir Proprietatis*, &c.

A Table

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 44 Degrees.

Paral.	♋ 0		♋ 10		♋ 20		♌ 0		♌ 10		♌ 20		♍ 0		♍ 10		♍ 20		30	
3	5	9	5	6	4	59	4	50	4	41	4	30	4	22	4	16	4	13	4	10
4	6	55	6	52	6	42	6	30	6	16	6	3	5	50	5	43	5	38	5	34
5	8	42	8	39	8	26	8	11	7	52	7	34	7	19	7	9	7	2	6	58
6	10	32	10	28	10	11	9	52	9	30	9	8	8	49	8	36	8	27	8	21
7	12	24	12	17	11	59	11	36	11	9	10	43	10	20	10	4	8	52	9	45
8	14	19	14	12	13	51	13	22	12	50	12	19	11	52	11	32	11	18	11	9
9	16	17	16	9	15	44	15	11	14	32	13	55	13	24	13	0	12	44	12	33
10	18	18	18	7	17	38	16	58	16	14	15	33	14	56	14	29	14	10	13	58
11	20	23	20	9	19	35	18	53	17	59	17	12	16	30	15	59	15	37	15	23
12	22	31	22	17	21	38	20	45	19	47	18	53	18	6	17	30	17	4	16	48
13	24	45	24	28	23	45	22	46	21	37	20	35	19	42	19	1	18	32	17	13
14	27	5	26	44	25	14	24	44	23	30	22	19	21	19	20	33	20	1	19	39
15	29	32	29	10	8	10	26	49	25	24	24	6	22	59	22	6	21	30	21	4
16	32	7	31	45	30	32	28	59	27	23	25	54	24	38	23	41	32	59	22	32
17	34	46	34	27	33	2	31	16	29	25	27	45	26	2	25	19	24	30	23	59
18	37	32	37	16	35	40	32	38	31	30	29	28	28	0	26	55	26	3	25	26

	30	♊ 20	10	0	♉ 20	10	0	♈ 20	10	0
	0	♎ 10	20	0	♏ 10	20	0	♐ 10	20	30
3	4 10	4 12	4 13	4 19	4 26	4 35	4 41	4 48	4 53	4 5
4	5 34	5 35	5 37	5 44	5 53	6 5	6 13	6 22	6 28	6 3
5	6 58	6 58	7 1	7 9	7 20	7 34	7 44	7 56	8 3	8
6	8 21	8 21	8 25	8 34	8 47	9 3	9 15	9 28	9 37	9 4
7	9 45	9 44	9 48	9 56	10 13	10 31	10 45	11 0	11 10	11 1
8	11 9	11 7	11 13	11 21	11 39	11 59	12 14	12 31	12 42	12 4
9	12 33	12 31	12 36	12 46	13 4	13 25	13 43	14 1	14 13	14 1
10	13 58	13 55	13 59	14 12	14 29	14 52	15 11	15 30	15 44	15 4
11	15 23	15 19	15 23	15 35	15 54	16 17	16 49	16 59	17 14	17 1
12	16 48	16 43	16 47	16 59	19 19	18 42	18 6	18 28	18 43	18 4
13	18 13	18 7	18 10	18 22	18 45	19 9	19 32	19 56	20 12	20 1
14	19 39	19 31	19 33	19 46	20 12	20 36	20 59	21 24	21 41	21 4
15	21 4	20 54	20 55	21 8	21 34	22 1	22 25	22 51	23 9	23 1
16	22 32	22 19	22 20	22 33	22 55	23 26	23 51	24 17	24 36	24 4
17	23 59	23 44	23 44	23 57	24 19	24 51	25 17	25 44	26 3	26
18	25 26	25 9	25 8	25 20	25 43	26 15	26 42	27 10	27 30	27 3

	30	♑ 20	10	0	♒ 20	10	0	♓ 20	10	0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 47 Degrees.

Paral.	♉ 0	♉ 10	♉ 20	♊ 0	♊ 10	♊ 20	♋ 0	♋ 10	♋ 20	♋ 30
3	5 33	5 31	5 23	5 12	5 0	4 49	4 38	4 33	4 26	4 24
4	7 30	7 26	7 16	6 58	6 43	6 27	6 13	6 5	5 56	5 59
5	9 29	9 24	9 10	8 47	8 27	8 6	7 48	7 35	7 25	7 21
6	11 29	11 24	11 6	10 40	10 12	9 46	9 23	9 7	8 55	8 49
7	13 34	13 28	13 5	12 34	12 0	11 28	11 0	10 39	10 25	10 18
8	15 44	15 35	15 7	14 30	13 50	13 11	12 38	12 12	11 56	11 46
9	17 58	17 46	17 13	16 49	15 41	14 56	14 17	13 45	13 27	13 16
10	20 15	20 3	19 22	18 31	17 34	16 42	15 57	15 19	14 59	14 45
11	22 40	22 26	21 37	20 36	19 30	18 30	17 38	16 54	16 21	16 15
12	25 12	24 54	24 0	22 46	21 30	20 20	19 20	18 29	18 4	17 45
13	27 53	27 30	26 28	25 1	23 33	22 13	21 4	20 7	19 38	19 16
14	30 45	30 18	29 3	27 20	25 39	24 8	22 51	21 52	21 12	20 47
15	33 52	33 19	31 46	29 47	27 50	26 6	24 39	23 36	22 39	22 18
16	37 22	36 37	34 43	32 22	30 6	28 6	26 26	25 18	24 17	23 50
17	41 17	40 22	27 58	35 9	32 28	30 12	28 22	27 2	25 57	25 23
18	46 6	44 46	41 37	38 5	34 57	32 21	30 31	29 3	27 39	26 50

	♋ 30	♌ 20	♌ 10	♌ 0	♍ 20	♍ 10	♍ 0	♎ 20	♎ 10	♎ 0
	♌ 0	♍ 10	♍ 20	♍ 0	♏ 10	♏ 20	♏ 0	♐ 10	♐ 20	♐ 30
3	4 24	4 25	4 28	4 34	4 41	4 50	4 59	5 9	5 16	5 18
4	5 53	5 54	5 57	6 4	6 13	6 26	6 38	6 49	6 57	6 59
5	7 21	7 21	7 25	7 34	7 45	8 0	8 15	8 29	8 39	8 41
6	8 49	8 49	8 52	9 4	9 17	9 34	9 51	10 8	10 20	10 23
7	10 18	10 17	10 22	10 34	10 48	11 7	11 27	11 45	11 58	12 1
8	11 46	11 44	11 50	12 3	12 19	12 40	13 2	13 22	13 36	13 39
9	13 16	13 13	13 19	13 32	13 40	14 12	14 36	14 58	15 13	15 17
10	14 45	14 41	14 46	15 0	15 19	15 43	16 9	16 33	16 50	16 54
11	16 15	16 9	16 14	16 28	16 49	17 14	17 42	18 7	18 25	18 29
12	17 45	17 37	17 42	17 57	18 18	18 45	19 14	19 41	20 0	20 5
13	19 16	19 7	19 11	19 25	19 47	20 15	20 45	21 14	21 33	21 40
14	20 47	20 36	20 38	20 53	21 15	21 45	22 16	22 47	23 7	23 13
15	22 18	22 4	22 5	22 21	22 44	23 15	23 47	24 19	24 39	24 37
16	23 50	23 34	23 34	23 49	24 12	24 44	25 18	25 50	26 12	26 19
17	25 23	25 4	25 2	25 17	25 41	26 13	26 48	27 21	27 24	27 52
18	26 57	26 36	26 32	26 45	27 9	27 42	28 18	28 52	29 16	29 24

	♌ 30	♓ 20	♓ 10	♓ 0	♒ 20	♒ 10	♒ 0	♑ 20	♑ 10	♑ 0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 50 Degrees.

Paral.	♋ 0	♋ 10	20	♌ 0	♌ 10	20	♍ 0	♍ 10	20	30
3	6 9	6 5	5 54	5 40	5 25	5 1	4 59	4 50	4 42	4 40
4	8 19	8 15	8 1	7 38	7 18	6 56	6 39	6 25	6 18	6 14
5	10 33	10 27	10 9	9 39	9 12	8 46	8 24	8 2	7 53	7 48
6	12 51	12 43	12 18	11 42	11 7	10 31	10 4	9 42	9 28	9 22
7	15 15	15 5	14 39	13 49	13 5	12 22	11 49	11 22	11 3	10 56
8	17 46	17 33	16 54	16 0	15 6	14 15	13 35	13 2	12 39	12 30
9	20 44	20 8	19 20	18 15	17 11	16 10	15 22	14 43	13 16	14 5
10	23 10	22 49	21 52	20 34	19 17	18 6	17 10	16 25	15 54	15 40
11	26 6	25 41	24 32	22 59	21 27	20 6	19 1	18 8	17 33	17 16
12	29 20	28 50	27 24	25 33	23 42	22 10	20 55	19 51	19 14	18 52
13	32 58	32 18	30 28	28 16	26 5	24 17	22 49	21 37	20 56	20 29
14	37 5	36 9	33 51	31 9	28 34	26 26	24 46	23 28	22 38	22 7
15	42 5	40 45	37 38	34 13	31 19	28 43	26 46	25 18	24 22	23 45
16	49 17	46 48	43 53	37 37	33 55	31 3	28 50	27 10	26 8	25 24
17			47 58	41 28	36 52	33 30	30 57	29 3	27 53	27 3
18				46 2	40 53	36 43	33 7	31 1	29 36	28 44

	30	♊ 20	10	0	♉ 20	10	0	♈ 20	10	0
	0	♎ 10	20	0	♏ 10	20	0	♐ 10	20	30
3	4 40	4 41	4 44	4 51	5 4	5 13	5 25	5 36	5 44	5 46
4	6 14	6 15	6 18	6 27	6 41	6 54	7 10	7 24	7 34	7 37
5	7 48	7 48	7 52	8 3	8 19	8 35	8 54	9 11	9 23	9 27
6	9 22	9 22	9 26	9 38	9 57	10 38	10 38	10 58	11 12	11 17
7	10 56	10 53	11 2	11 13	11 34	11 55	12 20	12 42	12 58	13 4
8	12 30	12 28	12 32	12 48	13 10	13 34	14 1	14 26	14 44	14 51
9	14 5	14 2	14 6	14 22	14 46	15 12	15 41	16 8	16 27	16 35
10	15 40	15 36	15 40	15 56	16 21	16 49	17 21	17 50	18 10	18 18
11	17 16	17 10	17 14	17 30	17 56	18 26	18 59	19 30	19 52	20 1
12	18 52	18 44	18 47	19 3	19 31	20 2	20 38	21 10	21 33	21 42
13	20 29	20 18	20 19	20 37	21 5	21 38	22 15	22 49	23 13	23 23
14	22 7	21 53	21 54	22 10	22 39	23 13	23 52	24 27	24 53	25 3
15	23 45	23 28	23 29	23 44	24 13	24 48	25 28	26 5	26 31	26 41
16	25 24	25 4	25 2	25 17	25 47	26 23	27 4	27 42	28 9	28 20
17	27 3	26 40	26 36	26 51	27 21	27 57	28 40	29 19	29 46	29 57
18	28 44	28 17	28 11	28 26	28 54	29 31	30 15	30 2	31 23	31 34

	30	♑ 20	10		♒ 0	10	0	♓ 20	10	0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 51 Degrebs.

Paral.	♉ 0		♉ 10		♉ 20		♊ 0		♊ 10		♊ 20		♋ 0		♋ 10		♋ 20		30	
3	6	20	6	1	6	7	5	51	5	35	5	1[illegible]	5	6	4	5[illegible]	4	48	4	46
4	8	40	8	33	8	1[illegible]	7	53	7	30	7	8	6	49	6	35	6	26	6	22
5	1	[illegible]	0	5[illegible]	10	29	9	58	9	28	8	59	8	34	8	15	8	4	7	58
[illegible]	3	2[illegible]	3	1[illegible]	12	4[illegible]	12	[illegible]6	11	28	10	51	10	20	9	57	9	42	9	34
7	15	5[illegible]	15	44	[illegible]	8	14	19	13	31	12	45	12	8	11	40	11	21	11	10
8	18	39	18	2[illegible]	17	36	16	37	15	37	14	41	13	57	13	2[illegible]	12	59	12	47
9	21	18	21	6	20	1	18	59	17	46	16	40	15	47	15	7	14	39	14	24
10	24	28	24	1	22	5	21	2[illegible]	19	59	18	41	17	39	16	52	16	19	16	1
11	27	44	27	[illegible]	25	4[illegible]	23	5[illegible]	22	17	20	45	19	33	18	38	18	1	17	39
12	31	23	30	39	28	54	26	43	24	41	22	54	21	30	20	27	19	4[illegible]	19	18
13	35	32	34	35	32	20	29	38	27	11	25	6	23	29	22	16	21	27	20	57
14	40	36	39	13	36	8	32	45	29	48	27	22	25	3[illegible]	24	8	23	11	22	37
15	47	58	45	23	40	38	36	12	32	30	29	4[illegible]	27	36	26	2	24	57	24	17
16					46	28	40	4	36	35	32	12	29	45	27	57	26	44	25	59
17					50	0	43	44	38	51	34	48	31	58	29	55	28	35	27	41
18							50	55	42	28	37	34	4[illegible]	16	31	57	30	23	9	25

	30		♊ 20		10		0		♋ 20		10		0		♌ 20		10		0	
	0		♎ 10		20		0		♏ 10		20		0		♐ 10		20		30	
3	4	46	4	47	4	51	4	58	5	[illegible]	5	20	5	33	5	47	5	56	5	58
4	6	22	6	22	6	26	6	36	6	48	7	5	7	20	7	39	7	50	7	53
5	7	58	7	58	8	3	8	14	8	29	8	48	9	9	9	29	9	42	9	45
6	9	34	9	33	9	39	9	51	10	10	10	3	10	56	11	18	11	13	11	37
7	11	10	11	8	11	14	11	28	11	48	12	12	12	41	13	5	13	22	13	26
8	12	47	12	44	12	50	13	5	13	26	13	53	14	25	14	51	15	10	15	15
9	14	24	14	20	14	26	14	41	15	4	15	33	16	7	16	36	16	56	17	1
10	16	1	15	55	16	1	16	17	16	42	17	13	17	49	18	20	18	42	18	48
11	17	39	17	31	17	36	17	53	18	20	18	52	19	30	20	3	20	26	20	32
12	19	18	19	8	19	12	19	28	19	57	20	3[illegible]	21	10	21	45	22	10	22	17
13	20	57	20	44	20	47	21	4	21	33	22	9	22	50	23	26	23	52	23	59
14	22	37	22	21	22	23	23	39	23	9	23	46	24	29	25	7	25	34	25	42
15	24	17	23	59	23	59	24	1[illegible]	24	45	25	23	26	7	26	47	27	15	27	23
16	25	59	25	36	25	34	25	5[illegible]	26	20	26	59	27	45	28	26	28	55	29	4
17	27	41	27	15	27	11	27	2[illegible]	27	56	28	3[illegible]	29	23	30	5	30	35	30	44
18	29	25	28	54	28	47	29	[illegible]	29	3[illegible]	30	12	31	0	31	43	32	14	32	24

	30		♓ 20		10		0		♒ 20		10		0		♑ 20		10		0	

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 52 Degrees.

Paral.	♋ 0		♋ 10		20		♌ 0		♌ 10		20		♍ 0		♍ 10		20		30	
3	6	40	6	36	6	22	6	3	5	45	5	27	5	13	5	2	4	56	4	53
4	9	1	8	56	8	36	8	10	7	44	7	19	7	0	6	44	6	35	6	30
5	11	29	11	21	10	54	10	21	9	43	9	13	8	48	8	27	8	15	8	8
6	14	4	13	52	13	18	12	35	11	50	11	9	10	36	10	11	9	55	9	46
7	16	46	16	31	15	48	14	53	13	57	13	7	12	27	11	56	11	36	11	25
8	19	37	19	19	18	2	17	17	16	9	15	8	14	20	13	42	13	17	13	4
9	22	41	22	18	21	10	19	47	18	25	17	11	16	14	15	29	14	59	14	43
10	26	0	25	28	24	6	22	23	20	44	19	17	18	9	17	17	16	43	16	23
11	29	41	28	59	27	16	25	8	23	9	21	27	20	7	19	7	18	28	18	3
12	33	54	32	59	30	43	28	5	25	42	23	42	22	9	21	0	20	15	19	44
13	39	2	37	40	34	37	31	16	28	21	26	1	24	13	22	54	21	59	21	26
14	46	30	43	54	39	9	34	45	31	11	28	24	26	19	24	48	23	46	23	8
15			46	50	45	4	38	41	34	13	30	53	28	30	26	45	25	35	24	52
16							43	23	37	31	33	32	30	45	28	45	27	25	26	36
17							49	41	41	11	36	21	33	5	30	47	29	18	28	21
18									45	26	39	20	35	30	32	55	31	12	30	8
	30		♊ 20		10		0		♉ 20		10		0		♈ 20		10		0	

	♎ 0		♎ 10		20		♏ 0		♏ 10		20		♐ 0		♐ 10		20		30	
3	4	53	4	54	4	58	5	5	5	17	5	29	5	45	5	58	6	7	6	11
4	6	30	6	31	6	36	6	45	7	0	7	16	7	36	7	53	8	4	8	9
5	8	8	8	8	8	13	8	24	8	43	9	2	9	26	9	46	10	0	10	6
6	9	46	9	46	9	52	10	5	10	25	10	47	11	25	11	38	11	54	12	1
7	11	25	11	24	11	30	11	44	12	7	12	31	13	2	13	28	13	46	13	54
8	13	4	13	2	13	8	13	23	13	48	14	15	14	49	15	18	15	37	15	46
9	14	43	14	39	14	45	15	2	15	28	15	57	16	34	17	5	17	26	17	35
10	16	23	16	17	16	23	16	40	17	7	17	39	18	18	18	51	19	15	19	25
11	18	3	17	55	18	0	18	18	18	46	19	20	20	1	20	36	21	2	21	12
12	19	44	19	3	19	37	19	55	20	25	21	1	21	44	22	21	22	48	22	59
13	21	26	21	3	21	15	21	33	22	4	22	41	23	26	24	5	24	32	24	43
14	23	28	22	52	22	53	23	42	23	42	24	21	25	7	25	48	26	16	26	28
15	24	52	24	32	24	31	24	49	25	20	26	0	26	48	27	30	27	59	28	11
16	26	36	26	12	26	9	26	25	26	57	27	39	28	28	29	12	29	42	29	55
17	28	21	27	54	27	49	28	2	28	35	29	17	30	8	30	53	31	24	31	37
18	30	8	29	35	29	27	29	41	30	13	30	55	31	48	32	33	33	5	33	19
	30		♓ 20		10		0		♒ 20		10		0		♑ 20		10		0	

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 53 Degrees.

Paral.	0	♉ 10	20	0	♌ 10	20	0	♍ 10	20	30
3	7 6	6 53	6 38	6 17	5 55	5 36	5 22	5 9	5 3	4 59
4	9 35	9 19	8 58	8 29	7 58	7 31	7 11	6 54	6 46	6 39
5	12 11	11 52	11 23	10 45	10 4	9 28	9 2	8 40	8 28	8 20
6	14 55	14 34	13 56	13 6	12 13	11 29	10 54	10 26	10 10	10 0
7	17 49	17 24	16 35	15 32	14 26	13 32	12 48	12 14	11 53	11 41
8	20 56	20 24	19 23	18 4	16 44	15 38	14 45	14 3	13 38	13 22
9	24 18	23 39	22 23	20 43	19 6	17 46	16 43	15 53	15 23	15 4
10	28 0	27 13	25 38	23 30	21 33	19 57	18 42	17 45	17 9	16 46
11	32 17	31 15	29 1[illegible]	26 27	24 7	22 13	20 45	19 39	18 56	18 29
12	37 30	36 1	32 59	29 42	26 4[illegible]	24 34	22 51	21 34	20 44	20 13
13	45 3	42 18	37 36	33 13	29 41	27 0	25 0	23 31	22 33	21 57
14			43 37	37 14	32 46	29 33	27 12	25 31	24 24	23 43
15			57 31	42 0	36 7	32 15	29 29	27 33	26 17	25 28
16				48 23	39 5	35 4	31 52	29 38	28 11	27 16
17					44 10	38 6	34 21	31 46	30 7	29 4
18					49 37	41 25	36 56	33 58	32 6	30 54
	30	♊ 20	10	0	♎ 20	10	0	♑ 20	10	0
	0	♎ 10	20	0	♏ 10	20	0	♐ 10	20	30
3	4 59	4 59	5 5	5 13	5 26	5 41	5 55	6 10	6 21	6 26
4	6 39	6 39	6 46	6 55	7 12	7 31	7 50	8 8	8 22	8 28
5	8 20	8 19	8 26	8 37	8 57	9 2[illegible]	9 43	10 4	10 21	10 28
6	10 0	9 59	10 7	10 20	10 42	11 8	11 3[illegible]	12 0	12 1[illegible]	12 27
7	11 41	11 39	11 47	12 2	12 26	12 55	13 25	13 53	14 1[illegible]	14 24
8	13 22	13 18	13 26	13 43	14 9	14 41	15 15	15 46	16 [illegible]	16 19
9	15 4	14 58	15 6	15 24	15 51	16 26	17 2	17 36	18 0	18 11
10	16 46	16 38	16 46	17 4	17 33	18 10	8 49	19 25	19 52	20 3
11	18 29	18 19	18 26	18 44	19 15	19 54	20 35	21 13	21 42	21 54
12	20 13	20 0	20 6	20 24	20 56	21 37	22 20	23 1	23 31	23 43
13	21 57	21 41	21 45	22 4	22 37	23 19	24 4	24 47	25 18	25 31
14	23 42	23 23	23 26	23 43	24 17	25 1	25 48	26 33	27 5	27 18
15	25 28	25 5	25 6	25 23	25 57	26 42	27 31	28 17	28 51	29 5
16	27 16	26 48	26 48	27 3	27 37	28 23	29 13	30 1	30 36	30 50
17	29 4	28 32	28 28	28 43	29 17	30 4	30 55	31 44	32 2[illegible]	32 35
18	30 54	30 16	30 9	30 22	30 57	31 44	32 37	33 27	34 3	34 18
	30	♓ 20	10	0	♒ 20	10	0	♈ 20	10	0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 54 Degrees.

Paral.	0	♋ 10	20	0	♌ 10	20	0	♍ 10	20	30
3	7 17	7 13	6 55	6 32	6 12	5 49	5 31	5 18	5 10	5 7
4	9 56	9 48	9 23	8 50	8 17	7 48	7 23	7 5	6 54	6 49
5	12 42	12 31	11 57	11 13	10 28	9 50	9 17	8 54	8 39	8 32
6	15 39	15 23	14 38	13 40	12 43	11 55	11 14	10 44	10 25	10 15
7	18 48	18 26	17 28	16 14	15 3	14 3	13 12	12 35	12 11	11 58
8	22 12	21 44	20 29	18 56	17 27	16 13	15 14	14 27	13 58	13 42
9	25 59	25 22	23 44	21 46	19 57	18 27	17 15	16 21	15 46	15 26
10	30 18	29 25	27 16	24 47	22 33	20 44	19 19	18 16	17 34	17 11
11	35 35	34 16	31 16	28 2	25 17	23 7	21 27	20 13	19 24	18 57
12	47 32	40 39	35 58	31 38	28 12	25 35	23 37	22 13	21 17	20 43
13			42 2	35 41	31 20	28 10	25 52	24 15	23 10	22 35
14			56 9	40 31	34 43	30 53	28 11	26 1	25 4	24 18
15				46 59	38 31	33 46	30 36	28 26	26 59	26 8
16					42 54	36 52	33 6	30 36	28 57	27 58
17					48 27	40 15	35 44	32 51	30 58	29 50
18					57 33	44 0	38 30	35 9	33 2	31 43
	30	♊ 20	10	0	♉ 20	10	0	♈ 20	10	0
	0	♎ 10	20	0	♏ 10	20	0	♑ 10	20	30
3	5 7	5 7	5 12	5 21	5 33	5 50	6 8	6 22	6 36	6 42
4	6 49	6 48	6 54	7 5	7 22	7 44	8 6	8 26	8 42	8 49
5	8 32	8 31	8 38	8 51	9 10	9 36	10 3	0 26	10 45	10 53
6	10 15	10 13	10 21	10 36	10 58	11 27	11 58	12 25	12 46	12 56
7	11 58	11 55	12 3	12 20	12 44	13 17	13 52	14 22	14 45	14 55
8	13 42	13 37	13 45	14 4	14 30	15 6	15 43	16 18	16 43	16 54
9	15 26	15 19	15 26	15 47	16 15	16 57	17 33	18 11	18 39	18 50
10	17 11	17 2	17 9	17 29	17 59	18 47	19 23	20 3	20 33	20 45
11	18 57	18 46	18 52	19 12	19 43	20 26	21 12	21 54	22 25	22 38
12	20 43	20 29	20 34	20 54	21 27	22 12	23 0	23 45	24 17	24 31
13	22 30	22 13	22 16	22 36	23 10	23 57	24 47	25 34	26 7	26 21
14	24 18	23 58	23 59	24 18	24 53	25 41	26 33	27 22	27 57	28 12
15	26 8	25 43	25 41	26 0	26 36	27 25	28 18	29 9	29 45	30 0
16	27 58	27 28	27 25	27 42	28 18	29 8	30 3	30 55	31 32	31 48
17	29 50	29 15	29 8	29 25	30 0	30 51	31 47	32 41	33 19	33 35
18	31 43	31 2	30 52	31 7	31 42	32 34	33 31	34 26	35 5	35 22
	30	♐ 20	10	0	♒ 20	10	0	♓ 20	10	0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 55 Degrees.

Paral.	0	♋ 10	20	0	♌ 10	20	0	♍ 10	20	30
3	7 42	7 34	7 16	6 48	6 22	5 59	5 40	5 26	5 18	5 14
4	10 31	10 18	9 51	9 13	8 35	8 2	7 36	7 16	7 5	6 59
5	13 20	13 12	12 35	11 43	10 52	10 8	9 30	9 8	8 53	8 44
6	16 41	16 19	15 28	14 20	13 14	12 18	11 34	11 1	10 41	10 30
7	20 9	19 40	18 32	17 4	15 14	14 31	13 37	12 56	12 30	12 16
8	23 59	23 20	21 49	19 56	18 13	16 46	15 40	14 52	14 20	14 3
9	28 22	27 26	25 23	23 0	20 52	19 6	17 46	16 49	16 11	15 50
10	33 44	32 2	29 27	26 18	23 38	21 31	19 56	18 48	18 3	17 37
11	41 32	38 50	34 13	29 57	26 34	24 2	22 10	20 49	19 57	19 26
12			40 24	34 5	29 46	26 40	24 27	22 53	21 52	21 15
13				28 56	33 12	29 26	26 48	25 0	23 47	23 5
14				45 30	37 3	32 21	29 15	27 9	25 46	24 57
15					41 31	35 29	31 48	29 21	27 44	26 49
16					47 6	38 54	34 28	31 38	29 49	28 43
17					56 25	42 44	37 18	33 59	31 52	30 39
18						47 12	40 18	36 26	33 55	32 36
	30	♊ 20	10	0	♉ 20	10	0	♈ 20	10	0

	0	♎ 10	20	0	♏ 10	20	0	♐ 10	20	30
3	5 14	5 4	5 21	5 30	5 44	6 2	6 20	6 38	6 52	6 58
4	6 49	6 58	7 6	7 18	7 36	7 59	8 23	8 46	9 3	9 10
5	8 44	8 43	8 52	9 6	9 17	9 54	10 23	10 51	11 11	11 19
6	10 30	10 28	10 37	10 53	11 18	11 48	12 22	12 53	13 16	13 25
7	12 16	12 13	12 22	12 40	12 57	13 41	14 20	14 53	15 19	15 29
8	14 3	13 58	14 7	14 26	14 56	15 33	16 14	16 52	17 20	17 31
9	15 50	15 43	15 51	16 11	16 33	17 23	18 7	18 49	19 19	19 31
10	17 13	17 28	17 36	17 56	18 30	19 13	20 0	20 44	21 17	21 30
11	19 26	19 15	19 22	19 41	20 7	21 2	21 51	22 38	23 13	23 26
12	21 15	21 0	21 6	21 26	22 3	22 50	23 42	24 31	25 8	25 22
13	23 5	22 46	22 50	23 11	23 39	24 37	25 32	26 23	27 1	27 15
14	24 57	24 34	24 36	24 56	25 34	26 24	27 21	28 14	28 53	29 8
15	26 49	26 22	26 21	26 41	27 9	28 11	29 9	30 4	30 44	30 59
16	28 41	28 11	28 8	28 25	29 4	29 57	30 57	31 53	32 35	32 51
17	30 39	30 1	29 55	30 10	30 49	31 43	32 44	33 41	34 24	34 40
18	32 36	31 51	31 41	31 55	39 33	33 28	34 30	35 29	36 13	36 30
	30	♓ 20	10	0	♒ 20	10	0	♑ 20	10	0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 56 Degrees.

Paral.	♉	♉ 10	20	♊	♊ 10	20	♋	♋ 10	20	30
3	8 9	8 1	7 35	7 8	6 37	6 12	5 50	5 37	5 26	5 22
4	11 10	10 56	10 24	9 40	8 56	8 20	7 50	7 30	7 16	7 10
5	14 24	4 5	13 19	12 19	11 19	10 31	9 52	9 25	9 7	8 58
6	17 55	17 35	16 26	15 6	13 48	12 46	11 57	11 22	10 58	10 46
7	21 49	21 14	19 47	18 2	16 23	15 4	14 4	13 20	12 50	2 35
8	26 17	25 24	23 26	21 9	19 5	17 27	16 13	15 20	14 44	4 25
9	31 41	30 24	27 32	24 31	22 54	19 55	18 42	17 21	16 35	16 15
10	39 34	36 58	32 22	28 11	24 53	22 28	20 35	19 24	18 35	18 6
11				32 22	28 5	25 8	22 58	21 30	20 35	19 57
12				37 21	31 32	27 56	25 23	23 39	22 30	21 50
13				44 0	35 31	30 54	27 9	25 51	24 31	23 43
14					40 33	34 5	30 27	28 5	26 33	25 38
15					45 45	37 32	33 9	30 21	28 38	27 34
16					55 54	41 27	36 2	32 38	30 45	29 32
17						45 58	39 7	35 6	32 55	31 31
18						51 40	42 25	37 53	35 9	33 33
	30	♊ 20	10	0	♉ 20	10	0	♈ 20	10	0

	0	♎ 10	20	0	♍ 10	20	0	♐ 10	20	30
3	5 22	5 23	5 28	5 40	5 54	6 14	6 35	6 55	7 11	7 18
4	7 10	7 10	7 16	7 30	7 49	8 15	8 41	9 7	9 27	9 35
5	8 58	8 58	9 5	9 21	9 43	10 13	10 45	11 16	11 40	11 49
6	0 46	10 45	10 53	11 12	11 37	12 11	12 47	13 23	13 50	14 1
7	12 35	12 32	12 40	13 1	13 29	14 8	14 47	15 2	15 58	16 9
8	4 25	14 20	14 28	14 50	15 21	16 3	16 47	17 30	18 3	18 15
9	16 15	16 8	16 15	16 38	17 1	17 56	18 43	19 30	0 6	20 19
10	18 6	17 56	18 3	18 26	19 1	19 49	20 39	21 29	22 7	22 21
11	19 57	19 44	19 50	20 14	20 50	21 41	22 34	23 2	24 7	24 21
12	21 50	21 35	21 38	22 1	22 39	23 32	24 23	25 2	26 5	26 20
13	23 43	23 23	23 25	23 49	24 28	25 22	26 20	27 8	28 1	28 17
14	25 38	25 13	25 13	25 36	26 16	27 12	28 12	29 12	29 57	30 13
15	27 34	27 4	27 1	27 24	28 4	29 1	30 3	31 5	31 51	32 7
16	29 32	28 56	28 50	29 11	29 51	30 49	31 53	32 57	33 44	34 1
17	31 31	30 49	30 39	30 59	31 39	32 38	33 43	34 48	35 36	35 53
18	33 33	32 43	32 29	32 46	33 26	34 26	35 33	36 38	37 28	37 46
	30	♋ 20	10	0	♌ 20	10	0	♑ 20	10	0

The Uſe of theſe Tables of Twilight.

THe firſt Colume, on the left hand, is the Parallel of *Twilight*; the Body of the Table ſhews the diſtance that the Sun muſt be from the *Aſcen.* or 7th Houſe, to make thoſe Parallels; ſo that when you uſe them the Work is thus, Firſt, Take the *Ob. aſc.* of the *Aſcen.* under the Pole of the Birth, from whence ſubſtract the *Obl. aſc.* of the Sun, ſo you have his primary diſtance, which ſeek in the Table in the neareſt Degree the ☉ is in, and having found it, ſee in the Colume toward the left hand, and ſee what Parallel anſwers to it, and under the ſame Parallel take out the Arch of *Twilight* for the Promittor: Alſo ſee the Example of *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, and the Duke of *Parma*, which will ſufficiently inform you in the Uſe.

The Uſe of the following Tables.

IN the firſt Colume is the *Semidiurnal*, or *Siminocturnal Arches*, from 3 Hours, to 9 Hours, and is Calculated to every 6 Minutes; now over againſt the *Semidiurnal Arch*, in a direct Line, is the ſpace of the Houſe, that that *Seminocturnal* or *Diurnal Arches* gives; with all the *Mundane Aſpects*, truly Calculated, to the very Degree and Minute, which is ſometimes twice as much as at other times, and the reaſon is, becauſe the *Seminocturnal* and *Semidiurnal Arches* are ſometimes ſo much longer than at other times, *&c.*

Semidi-

Semidiurnal or Semino-cturnal Arches.		Space of one House.		Semi-quar-tile. ſmq.		Sex-tile. *		Quin-tile. Q.		Quar-tile. □		Trine. △		Seſqui-qua-drate. ssq.		Byquin-tile. Bq.		Oppoſi-tion. ☍	
h.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
3	0	15	0	22	30	30	0	36	0	45	0	60	0	67	30	72	0	90	0
3	6	15	30	23	15	31	0	37	12	46	30	62	0	69	45	74	24	93	0
3	12	16	0	24	0	32	0	38	24	48	0	64	0	72	0	76	48	96	0
3	18	16	30	24	45	33	0	39	36	49	30	66	0	74	15	79	12	99	0
3	24	17	0	25	30	34	0	40	48	51	0	68	0	76	30	81	36	102	0
3	30	17	30	26	15	35	0	42	0	52	30	70	0	78	45	84	0	105	0
3	36	18	0	27	0	36	0	43	12	54	0	72	0	81	0	86	24	108	0
3	42	18	30	27	45	37	0	44	24	55	30	74	0	83	15	88	48	111	0
3	48	19	0	28	30	38	0	45	36	57	0	76	0	85	30	91	12	114	0
3	54	19	30	29	15	39	0	46	48	58	30	78	0	87	45	93	36	117	0
4	0	20	0	30	0	40	0	48	0	60	0	80	0	90	0	96	0	120	0
4	6	20	30	30	45	41	0	49	12	61	30	82	0	92	15	98	24	123	0
4	12	21	0	31	30	42	0	50	24	63	0	84	0	94	30	100	48	126	0
4	18	21	30	32	15	43	0	51	36	64	30	86	0	96	45	103	12	129	0
4	24	22	0	33	0	44	0	52	48	66	0	88	0	99	0	105	36	132	0
4	30	22	30	33	45	45	0	54	0	67	30	90	0	101	15	108	0	135	0
4	36	23	0	34	30	46	0	55	12	69	0	92	0	103	30	110	24	138	0
4	42	23	30	35	15	47	0	56	24	70	30	94	0	105	45	112	48	141	0
4	48	24	0	36	0	48	0	57	36	72	0	96	0	108	0	115	12	144	0
4	54	24	30	36	45	49	0	58	48	73	30	98	0	110	15	117	36	147	0
5	0	25	0	37	30	50	0	60	0	75	0	100	0	112	30	120	0	150	0
5	6	25	30	38	15	51	0	61	12	76	30	102	0	114	45	122	24	153	0
5	12	26	0	39	0	52	0	62	24	78	0	104	0	117	0	124	48	156	0
5	18	26	30	39	45	53	0	63	36	79	30	106	0	119	15	127	12	159	0
5	24	27	0	40	30	54	0	64	48	81	0	108	0	121	30	129	36	162	0
5	30	27	30	41	15	55	0	66	0	82	30	110	0	123	45	132	0	165	0
5	36	28	0	42	0	56	0	67	12	84	0	112	0	126	0	134	24	168	0
5	42	28	30	42	45	57	0	68	24	85	30	114	0	128	15	136	48	171	0
5	48	29	0	43	30	58	0	69	36	87	0	116	0	130	30	139	12	174	0
5	54	29	30	44	15	59	0	70	48	88	30	118	0	132	45	141	36	177	0
6	0	30	0	45	0	60	0	72	0	90	0	120	0	135	0	144	0	180	0

Semidiurnal or Seminocturnal Arches.		Space of one House.		Semiquartile. ſmq.		Sextile. *		Quintile. Q.		Quartile. □		Trine. △		Seſquiquadrate. ssq.		Byquintile. Bq.		Oppoſition. ☍	
h.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
6	0	30	0	45	0	60	0	72	0	90	0	120	0	135	0	144	0	180	0
6	6	30	30	45	45	61	0	73	12	91	30	122	0	137	15	146	24	183	0
6	12	31	0	46	30	62	0	74	24	93	0	124	0	139	30	148	48	186	0
6	18	31	30	47	15	63	0	75	36	94	30	126	0	141	45	151	12	189	0
6	24	32	0	48	0	64	0	76	48	96	0	128	0	144	0	153	36	192	0
6	30	32	30	48	45	65	0	78	0	97	30	130	0	146	15	156	0	195	0
6	36	33	0	49	30	66	0	79	12	99	0	132	0	148	30	158	24	198	0
6	42	33	30	50	15	67	0	80	24	100	30	134	0	150	45	160	48	201	0
6	48	34	0	51	0	68	0	81	36	102	0	136	0	153	0	163	12	204	0
6	54	34	30	51	45	69	0	82	48	103	30	138	0	155	15	165	36	207	0
7	0	35	0	52	30	70	0	84	0	105	0	140	0	157	30	168	0	210	0
7	6	35	30	53	15	71	0	85	12	106	30	142	0	159	45	170	24	213	0
7	12	36	0	54	0	72	0	86	24	108	0	144	0	162	0	172	48	216	0
7	18	36	30	54	45	73	0	87	36	109	30	146	0	164	15	175	12	219	0
7	24	37	0	55	30	74	0	88	48	111	0	148	0	166	30	177	36	222	0
7	30	37	30	56	15	75	0	90	0	112	30	150	0	168	45	180	0	225	0
7	36	38	0	57	0	76	0	91	12	114	0	152	0	171	0	182	24	228	0
7	42	38	30	57	45	77	0	92	24	115	30	154	0	173	15	184	48	231	0
7	48	39	0	58	30	78	0	93	36	117	0	156	0	175	30	187	12	234	0
7	54	39	30	59	15	79	0	94	48	118	30	158	0	177	45	189	36	237	0
8	0	40	0	60	0	80	0	96	0	120	0	160	0	180	0	192	0	240	0
8	6	40	30	60	45	81	0	97	12	121	30	162	0	182	15	194	24	243	0
8	12	41	0	61	30	82	0	98	24	123	0	164	0	184	30	196	48	246	0
8	18	41	30	62	15	83	0	99	36	124	30	166	0	186	45	199	12	249	0
8	24	42	0	63	0	84	0	100	48	126	0	168	0	189	0	201	36	252	0
8	30	42	30	63	45	85	0	102	0	127	30	170	0	191	15	204	0	255	0
8	36	43	0	64	30	86	0	103	12	129	0	172	0	193	30	206	24	258	0
8	42	43	30	65	15	87	0	104	24	130	30	174	0	195	45	208	48	261	0
8	48	44	0	66	0	88	0	105	36	132	0	176	0	198	0	211	12	264	0
8	54	44	30	66	45	89	0	106	48	133	30	178	0	200	15	213	36	267	0
9	0	45	0	67	30	90	0	108	0	135	0	180	0	202	30	216	0	270	0

Note, *That in this Treatiſe there is often uſed* Abreviations, *or Words in ſhort, which are known to the Ingenious, but for the ſakes of young Learners I have here explained them.*

For	Read
Ob. Aſc. or Obli. Aſc.	Oblique Aſcention.
Aſcen. or Aſcend.	Aſcendant.
R. A.	Right Aſcention.
M. C.	Mid. heaven.
Semid. or Semidi.	Semidiurnal.
Semin. or Seminoct.	Seminocturnal.
Sub.	Subſtract.
Co. ar.	Complement arith-
Ob.	Oblique. (metical.
Deſc.	Deſcention.
Lat.	Latitude.
H.	Hours.
De. or dg.	Degree.
M.	Minute. (rithms.
Log. Logar.	Logiſtical Loga-
Aſc.	Aſcention.

F I N I S.

Courteous Reader, *although there hath been care taken, yet ſometimes, by the Printers overſight and my abſence from the Preſs, there has paſſed theſe Faults, which you are deſired to amend before thou readeſt the Book, and in ſo doing you will merit the Authors thanks.*

ERRATA.

PAge 3. Line 5. for *Ptlom'ys* read *Ptolomy*'s, p. 3. l. 30. for hnuſe, r. houſe. p. 20. l. 4. for wc, r. we. p. 20. l. 17. for ſignificators, r. ſignifications. p. 20. l. 24. for fot r. for. p. 21. l. 30. for powe, r. power. p. 21. l. 33. for whether, r. neither. p. 22. l. 6. for Nativities, r. Nativities. p. 22. l. 9. for gives, r. givers. p. 23. l. 8. *dele* 4th, 6th, 8th, and 12*th*. *Ibid.* and for houſes, r. houſe. p. 54. l. 32. for this way to ſhew of direction, r. to ſhew this way of direction. p. 69. l. 34. for Folls, r. Fools. p. 70. l. 15. for *ſq.* r. the *ſsq.*

AN

APPENDIX

To The

MARROW

OF

ASTROLOGY,

Wherein is Diſcovered and clearly laid down, all the Rules for the managing of a Nativity, according to *Ptolomy*; and a true Explication of the Doctrine, taught in the *Marrow* of *Aſtrology*.

By *John Biſhop*, Student in *Aſtrology* and *Chymiſtry*.

LONDON, Printed by *J. Streater*, and are to be ſold by the Bookſellers in *London*, 1688.

3- 4 / 39

15 27 / 2 34 / 39- 55 / 2 29

5- 1 / 1 15 / 12

7- 42 / 1 115 / 19

☉ 28-3 ♈
☽ 2-29 ♒ 40

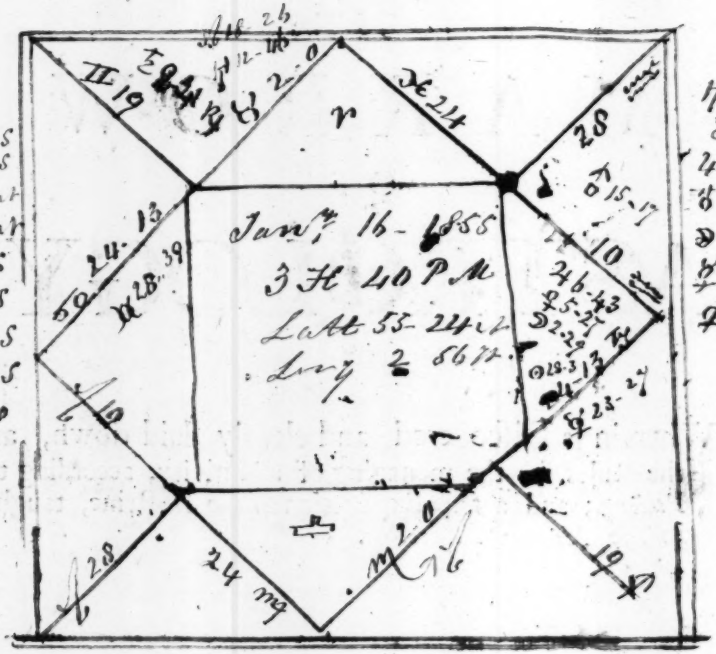
7- 33

5-358 / -5

19- 59- 57 / 3 40 / 23 " 40

45 / 150 / 225 / 37

decl
☉ 20-36 S
☽ 24-10 S
♃ 15-20 ♎
♄ 20-13 ♎
♃ 19-8 S
♂ 17-19 S
☽ 24-12 S
☿ 23-0 S
♀ 20-10



♃ 0-22
♄ 1-45
♃ 0-33
♂ 1-6 S
☽ 0-60
☿ 1-57
♀ 1-17

COURTEOUS READER.

ALthough I have freely Diſcourſed in the *Marrow* of *Aſtrology*, concerning the Parallels in the World, both by Motion and Poſition, and have incerted a Way how to take them; yet the Rule there, being not plain enough to be underſtood, unleſs by thoſe that are well vers'd in that Way, I have here for the ſakes of all Ingenious Perſons, explained the ſame more fully by ſome Examples, and obſerve that thoſe Parallels are as powerful as any Aſpect whatſoever; for indeed they are Aſpects, being made when two Planets come to be equally diſtant from any of the four Angles, as if one be upon the Cuſp of the 11*th.* and another upon the Cuſp of the 9*th.* Houſe, they are in Parallel, as being equally diſtant from the 10*th.* Houſe, ſo likewiſe is one upon the 11*th.* in parallel to one upon the 3*d.*, being equally diſtant from the Aſcendant; alſo a Planet by being placed upon the 11*th.* is in Parallel to one upon the 5*th.* Houſe, as being either of them equally diſtant from the 10*th*, and 4*th.* obſerve the ſame Rule in all the reſt; now theſe laſt mentioned are Parallels by their Poſition. But if one Planet ſhould be upon the ~~the~~ 9*th.* Houſe and another upon the 12*th.* they are not in Parallel, but by the Motion of the *Primum*

Mobile they will be brought to that equal diſtance, that one ſhall be juſt ſo far paſt the Mid-heaven, as the other wants to it, which when they are ſo, they are in exact parallel: Alſo if 2 Planets be placed in the 11*th.* or 12*th.* by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, the will be brought to that equallity of diſtance to be in exact Parallels: As if two Planets ſhould be thus placed, one in 12 Degrees, and another in 16 Degrees of the ſame Sign, when the 14*th.* Degree comes to be upon the Cuſp of the Mid-heaven, the Parallel is then made; becauſe they are both juſt 2 Degrees diſtant from the Mid-heaven, obſerve the ſame Rule by any of the four Angles, and becauſe theſe Parallels are hard to find, I will here ſhew how you ſhall take them, and the exacteſt and beſt way, is thus.

Firſt, Take the Declination of that which is neareſt to the Angle that you take it from, with the Latitude, then obſerve the Degree of the Ecliptick that anſwers thereunto, and having found it, take the ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal Arch, according as the Planet is placed above or under the Earth; for if it be above the Earth, then take the ſemidiurnal Arch, and always obſerve that Rule or elſe you will commit great Errors; ſo having done this in the Star or Planet neareſt the Angle, do in all the like reſpects with that which is fartheſt off; which when you have obtained, add the two Arches together, then take the diſtance from the Angle with this Caution; that if it be from the Aſcendant, take the diſtance by oblique Aſſenſion, if from the 7*th.* by oblique Deſcenſion, or the oblique Aſcenſion of the oppoſite Point: But if from the Mid-heaven or 4*th.* Houſe, by right Aſcenſion, which diſtance Call the primary diſtance, then take the difference of Right or oblique Aſcenſion of the two Planets, by ſubſtracting the one from the other; then by the Rule of Proportion ſay, if the two Arches give that dife-

difference of right or oblique Aſcenſion, what ſhall the ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal Arch of that Planet give which is neareſt the Angle? and the product ſhall be the ſecondary, right, or oblique Aſcention, which obſerve, that if the Planets be placed one before the Angle, and the other after it, then ſubſtract the primary diſtance of that which is neareſt the Angle from the ſecondary diſtance, and the remainder is the arch of Direction, which is to be equated according to the method expreſſed in the *Marrow* of *Aſtrology*; but if both Planets are placed ſhort of the Cuſp of the Houſe, then add the primary diſtance to the ſecondary diſtance, and you will have the arch of direction, which is to be equated as before; and obſerve, that when any Significator comes the Parallel of ♃ or ♀, and they be well placed in the Nativity, there Parallels are moſt Famous, and bring as good effects as their Sextile or Trine, but when a Significator, eſpecially the Giver of Life, comes to the Parallel of the Lord of the 4*th*. or 8*th*. it moſt Certainly denotes Death; if to the Lord of any other Houſe being evilly placed gives a great deal of Croſſes and Vexations, according to the nature of the Houſe that they govern, but if well placed it Signifies a great increaſe of Felicity, according to the nature of the Houſe that the promittor is Lord of; and obſerve, that theſe Parallels are always made by the motion of the *Primum mobile* from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*, and this Rule being ſo plain, a little Practice will make it very eaſy, neither can it be taught any plainer; the beſt way for to equate will be by the Table of *Logiſtical Logarithms*, ſuch as are in Mr. *Coly's Clavis*, or Mr. *Streets*, or which you pleaſe, now as to Parallels of declination, I need not ſay any thing of them, becauſe I have done it in the *Marrow* of *Aſtrology*; only take Notice, that they are nothing but the true Antiſcions, only in taking them obſerve the Latt.

as is Taught in the firſt part, *p.* 118, ſo that I need not repeat it here again.

In the next place I ſhall explain the Mundane Aſpects, which are very conſiderable to be obſerved in a Nativity; now the Mundane Aſpects do not conſiſt of any certain number of Degrees, but are ſomtimes ſhorter or longer, according to the ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal Arches, there has been mention made of theſe Aſpects in the *Marrow* of *Aſtrology*, yet there is no Rule for the certain finding of them, and I had thoughts of taking the ſeveral Poles of Poſſitions, and ſo to have added the Mundane Aſpects to the Bodies, and by them to have had the true Arch of Direction: And to that end I calculated a Table of all the Aſpects, but I found that would not anſwer the end I intended it for: but however it will be of good uſe, as ſhall be explained in its proper place, now here ſhall be ſhewn how the Aſpects in the World only depend upon the ſemidiurnal and ſeminocturnal Arches, and the way of taking them, with the greateſt eaſe imaginable, ſo that the meaneſt Capacity may underſtand it which is thus.

Firſt, If you were to direct the Mid-heaven to a ✶ of any Star, that is placed either in the 12*th*. Aſcendant, or 2*d*. you have only this to do, to take the oblique Aſcenſion of the Cuſp of 12*th*. Houſe, under his proper Pole, and under the ſame Pole the oblique Aſcention of the Promittor, ſubſtract the one from the other, and ſo you will have the Arch of Direction; for obſerve, that when the Cuſp of the 12*th*. is directed to the body of any Planet, at the ſame time the Mid-heaven comes to the ✶, and when the Aſcendant comes to the body of any Star, at the ſame time the Mid-heaven is directed to the □ thereof, and when the Cuſp of the 2*d*. Houſe is directed to the body of a Star, then the Mid-heaven comes to the △, and

and always obſerve this Rule, and then you will never Err; for theſe Aſpects in the World are not made by their diſtance in Signs, Degrees, and Minutes, but by their diſtance by Houſes, according to the ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal Arches.

Secondly. The ſame Rule is to be obſerved in the Aſcendant that was in the Mid-heaven, for if you were to direct the Aſcendant to a ✶, you have no more to do then to direct the Cuſp of the 11*th.* if the Promittor be above the Earth, or the Cuſp of the 3*d.* if he be under the Earth, to his Body, which when either are directed thereto, the Aſcendant at the ſame time comes to the ✶, and if you were to direct the Aſcendant to a □, obſerve if the Promittor be above the Earth, direct the Mid-heaven to his Body, but if under the Earth, direct the Cuſp of the 4*th.* to his Body, either of which bring the Aſcendant to his □; but if you were to direct the Aſcendant to a △, obſerve if the Promittor be above the Earth, direct the 9*th.* Houſe to his Body, if under the Earth direct the 5*th.* to his Body, which when either come thereto, the Aſcendant at the ſame time come to his △, ſo you may direct any of the Angles with a great deal eaſe, and exactneſs; for having found the Cuſp of the Houſe, direct under the Pole of that Houſe let the Star be placed where it will; now for the diviſion of the Heavens to find the true Cuſps, I am of the opinion of *Placidus*, who ſaith, the Heavens ought to be divided only by the ſemidiurnal and ſeminocturnal Arches, which I ſhall explain by an example here following, and now come to ſpeak, how any Significator may be directed to a Promittor in the World.

The true Method of directing any Significator to a Promittor, either Direct or Converſe.

Firſt, Obſerve if they are both near the Cuſps of Houſes: what hath been ſaid concerning the Aſcendant or Mid-heaven, may ſerve here, for 'tis only to bring them both to the Cuſps of the Houſes that they are placed upon, or very near, and it makes the Aſpect that is between the Houſes; how the Houſes behold one another you may ſee in the *Marrow, &c.* Page the 22. 23. *&c.* of the ſecond part, but if they be farther off, you muſt obſerve theſe directions.

That if your Significator be placed in the 10*th.* Houſe, and were to be directed to the ✶ of a Promittor in the 12*th.* or 8*th.* Houſe, firſt take the diſtance of your Significator in R. A. from the 10*th.* Houſe, which call the primary diſtance, then take the diſtance of your Promittor from the Cuſp of the 12*th.* Houſe, which reſerve; then take the ſemidiurnal Arch of your Significator, and alſo of of the Promittor, then add the two Arches together; and ſay by the Rule of Proportion, if two Arches give the diſtance of the Promittor from the 12*th.* Houſe, what ſhall the ſemidiurnal Arch of the Significator give, which when you have found, add it to the primary diſtance of your Significator, the ſum is the Arch of Direction; *but obſerve this.* If the Significator had been placed beyond the Cuſp of the 10*th.* Houſe, in the 9*th.* Houſe, then you ſhould ſubſtract the primary diſtance from the ſecondary, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction, uſe the ſame method if the Promittor be in the Aſcendant for the □ Aſpect: But if the Promittor be in the 2*d.* or 6*th.* then by the ſame Rule you will have the △, always obſerving to take the ſeminocturnal Arch, if they are under the Earth;

Earth; this one Rule is ſo plain and eaſy, that it were but Tautology to repeat any more.

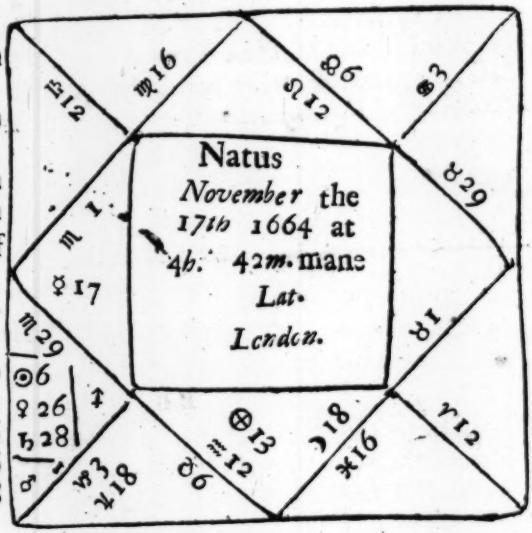
Now concerning the Aſpects that are made Converſe, which is only by making the Promittor Significator, as if the Significator were placed in the 11*th.* Houſe, and the Promittor in the 12*th.* the ✶ will fall in the 10*th.* Houſe; now to direct the Significator being in the 11*th.* into the 10*th.* is contrary to the ſucceſſion of both the Houſes and Signs, therefore the beſt way to direct the Promittor to the ✶ of the Significator, which will fall in the Aſcendant, juſt with the ſame Rules, only taking the Promittor for Significator, which a little Practice will make very eaſy; I need ſay no more of the Parallels and Aſpects in the World, until I ſhew ſome examples thereon, which ſhall be by the following Nativity, which I will mannage according to *Ptolomy*'s Doctrine, the method follows.

A Certain Gentleman was Born November *the* 17th. 1664 *at forty two Minutes past* 4 *of the Clock in the Morning, for which time I have set the Figure by the Tables in the* Marrow, &c. *If I had set it by the semidiurnal Arches, it would have differed but a very little, the Method of that I shall insert hereafter.* but have forgot

Lattitudes
♄ 0 : 15 north
♃ 0 : 22
♂ 1 : 0 south
♀ 0 : 57
☿ 1 : 56 north
☉ 3 : 50 south

Parallels of Declination

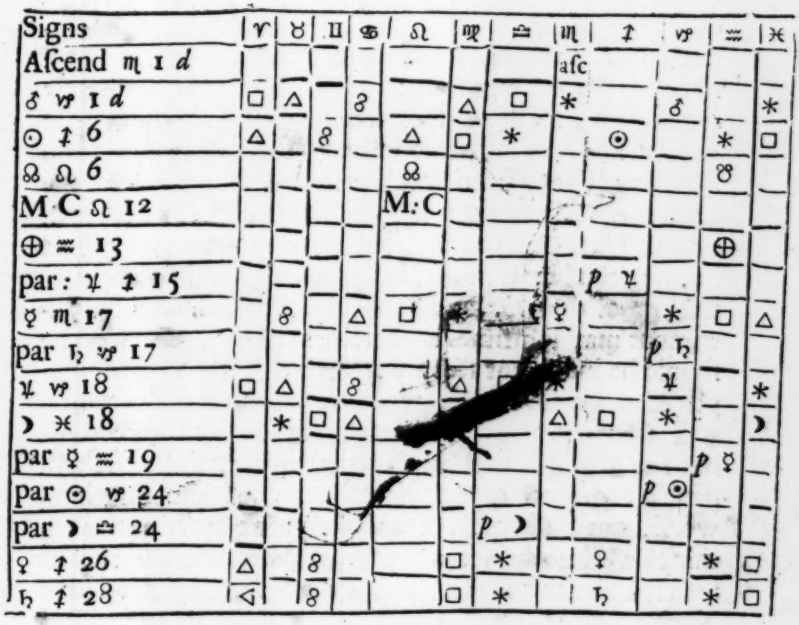
♄	22 :	30
♃	22 :	41
♂	24 :	30
☉	21 :	23
♀	24 :	26
☿	15 :	6
☽	1 :	8



place of the parallels

♄ ♑. 17	☉ ♑: 24
♃ ♐. 15	♀ 00, 00
♂ 0. 00	☿ ♒. 19
	☽ ♎. 24

The Speculum



Signs	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
Aſcend ♏ 1 *d*								asc				
♂ ♑ 1 *d*	□	△		♂		△	□	*		♂		*
☉ ♐ 6	△		☿		△	□	*		☉		*	□
♌ ♌ 6					♌						♍	
M C ♌ 12					M C							
⊕ ♒ 13											⊕	
par: ♆ ♐ 15								p	♆			
☿ ♏ 17		☿		△	□	*		☿		*	□	△
par ♄ ♑ 17									p	♄		
♆ ♑ 18	□	△		☿		△	□	*		♆		*
☽ ♓ 18		*	□	△				△	□	*		☽
par ☿ ♒ 19											p ☿	
par ☉ ♑ 24										p ☉		
par ☽ ♎ 24							p ☽					
♀ ♐ 26	△		☿			□	*		♀		*	□
♄ ♐ 28	◁		☿			□	*		♄		*	□

Here you may ſee that neither ♂ nor ♀ have any parallel of Declination, becauſe by their lattitude they are beyond the Ecliptick, therefore can have no Antiſcion, altho' many have incerted the contrary; theſe in the *Speculum* are only ſuch Aſpects as are made in the *Zodiack*, as for thoſe in the World, they are taken from the figure it ſelf, ſo that they need not be put into the Speculum; next I ſhall give an account of this Nativity in generall, then ſhew how the directions are wrought, which is thus.

Firſt. As to the Nativity in generall the aſcendant is giver of Life, and in exact ✶ of ♂, and ♂ in exact parallel of ♀ ; and either ♀ or ♄ will be *Anaretta*: Becauſe they are neareſt except ♂ in parallel; and alſo ♀ is Lady of the 8*th.* and they are likewiſe placed in an *Anaretical* place, therefore I judg the Native will live untill the Aſcendant comes to the body of ♀ or ♄, becauſe they are both of a nature as they are here placed, the ☽ is in ✶ to ♆ and △ of ☿, which ſhews the native ſharp and ſearching Fancy into occult matters, but becauſe the Lord of the Aſcendant is in ſo exact a Parallel of ♀, he will be much inclined to their Dalliance, and as ♀ is placed in the ſecond in Conjunction with ♄, and in parallel of the lord of the 5*th.*, and he ſo weak doth ſhew ſome detriment may ſomtimes ariſe from the ſame, otherwiſe he ſhould be indiferent free from Sickneſs, the ☉ ♀ and ♄ placed in the 2*d.* Houſe, which is the Houſe of Subſtance, will ſomtimes give a good ſupply of the goods of Fortune, but the ☉ and ♄ will help it away again, ſo that it will have a continual motion, ſomtimes good and ſomtimes worſe, until the 30*th.* Year of *A*ge be paſt, and then things will go better a great deal, becauſe the Planets are all under the Earth; about the 38*th.* Year of age the Native will have the greateſt opportunity to make himſelf happy; becauſe then the Mid-heaven comes to the △ of ♂, and there is alſo many good Directions at that time opperating, and likewiſe about the 34*th.* Year of Age, the Mid-heaven comes to the △ ♀, which is ſoon followed by the △ of ♄, all which portend good and ſucceſs as to Riches and preferment, becauſe all theſe are made upon the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe. This Nativity was rectified by the Mid-heaven to the □, and the Aſcendant to the Body of ☿ when he ſet up his Trade, which is only denoted by ☿, at the time of Marriage the

☉ was directed to the Body of ♀, he went out of *England*, at which time the Aſcendant was directed to a ✶ of ♃, he having great dignities in the *9th.* and in exact parallel of ♄ Lord of the *3d.*

I ſhall next conſider the time of ſome of the moſt material Directions which are not inſerted in the *Speculum*, and firſt the ☉ to the mundane Parallel of ♀, becauſe ♀ is neareſt to the Angle, I take his diſtance from it in oblique Aſcention which is 23*d.* this I call the primary diſtance, the oblique Aſcention of ♀ is 247, the oblique Aſcention of the ☉ is near 274, their difference of oblique Aſcention is 27, the ſeminocturnal Arch of ♀ is *7h.* 21*m.* the ſeminocturnal Arch of the ☉ is *8h.* 0*m.* the Arches added together makes *15h.* 21*m.*, then I ſay, if *15h.* 21*m.* give *27dg.* the difference of oblique Aſcention, what ſhall *7h:* 21*m.* ♀'s ſeminocturnal Arch give, I find it give *12dg.* *56m.* which is the ſecondary diſtance, now becauſe ♀ is not paſt the Cuſp of the Aſcendant, I add the ſecondary diſtance to the primary and the ſum is the Arch of direction, which is 35. 56, which I add to the R. A. of the ☉, and the ſum is 280, which in the Ecliptick anſwers to about 9 degrees 20 minutes of ♈, to which place the ☉ comes at about 32 Years and 4 Months, this will be a very good direction, it will moſt certainly diſcover to the Native ſome Occult Miſtery becauſe it is made from the *12th.* Houſe, and the ☉ will be near the place of ♀ in the Aſcendant, he being Lord of the *10th.*, next the ☉ to the Mundane Parallel of ♀, the ☉ is diſtant from the Aſcendant in oblique Aſcention 50 degrees, which is his primary diſtance, the difference of oblique Aſcention of the ☉ and ♀ is 25 degrees, the ☉'s ſeminocturnal Arch is 8 hours 0 minutes, the ſeminocturnal Arch of ♀ is 8 hours 20 minutes, the Arches added makes 16 hours 20 minutes, then I ſay, if 16 hours 20 minuts give 25

the

the diference of oblique Aſcention, what ſhall 8 howres 0 minutes the ☉'s ſeminocturnal Arch give, I find it makes 12 degrees 14 minutes, which I add to the primary diſtance of ☉, and it makes 62 degrees 14 minutes for the Arch of direction, which is to be equated as before, this direction will be none of the beſt, neither will it continue long, for it is ſoon after followed (that is within a Year) with a mundane Parallel of ♄, he being Lord of the *4th.* will much endanger the Life of the Native; next I ſhall ſhew how the mundane Aſpects are to be found, and firſt the ☉ to the ✶ of the ☽, and obſerve that the *2d.* and *4th.* Houſe is in ✶, and by their diſtance from them is the ✶ found. Firſt the ☉ is diſtant from the *2d.* Houſe 8 degrees, taken in oblique Aſcention under the pole of the *2d.* Houſe, which 8 degrees is his primary diſtance, the ☽ is diſtant from the *4th.* Houſe in R. A. 36 degrees, the ☉'s ſeminocturnal Arch is 8 howres 0 minutes, the ☽'s ſeminocturnal Arch is 6 hours 49 minutes, the two Arches make 14 houres 49 minutes, then I ſay if 14 hours 49 minutes give 36, what ſhall 8 hours 0 minutes give, I find it give 19. 26, which is the ſecondary diſtance, which added to the primary makes 27 degrees 26 minutes for the Arch of Direction. *2dly.* The ☽ to the □ of ☿, which is thus, ☿ is diſtant from the Aſcendant 23 degrees, which is his primary diſtance, the ☽ is diſtant from the *4th.* Houſe 36 degrees, ☿'s ſeminocturnal Arch is 7 hours 21 minutes, the ſeminocturnal arch of the ☽ is 6 hours 49 minutes, the two Arches added makes 14 hours 10 minutes, then I ſay, if 14 hours 10 minutes give 36, what ſhall 7 hours 21 minutes give, I find it give 18 degrees 41 minutes; which added to the primary diſtance 23 make 41 degrees 41 minutes for the arch of direction, now I ſuppoſe by theſe any Artiſt, though but meanly verſt may do the like upon any other

and

and not only ſo, but find any *Aſpect* whatſoever, becauſe they are all found by the ſame Rule, and the Rules themſelves are ſo plain, that it were needleſs to ſay any more; only deſiring all Ingenious Perſons to Receive what I have done, (for their faithfull Information) kindly, whom I ſhall be willing to Serve, with all Sincerity and Faithfulneſs, whilſt I am,

John Biſhop.

The Contents of the Firſt Part.

Of the Characters of the Planets, Signs and Aſpects, with their manifold Diviſion, Pag. 1
The Planets Aſpects. 3
Of the Radiations of the Houſes and Signs. 7
Of Antiſcions *and how to take them.* 8
Of the 12 *Signs from* 13 *to* 31
Of the 7 *Planets from* 34 *to* 65
Of the Diſtribution of the Spirits Vital, Animal *and* Natural. 69
A Table of Eſſential Dignities. 70
A Synopſis of the Signs. 71
How to take the Pole of Poſition. 72
How to direct the ☉ *near the* M. C. 86
How to direct the ☉ *being near the Aſcen. or* 7th. 87
How to direct the ☉ *being diſtant from the Houſes.* 88
How to direct the ☉ *in the ſpace of* Twilight. 89
How to direct ♎ *beyond the Parallel of* Twilight. 92
How to direct the ☉ *to all Parallels.* 93
To direct the Significator *having lat.* 93
To direct a Significator *having lat. to par.* 94

To

To direct a Significator *to his own Aſpects.* 95
Of Mundane *Directions.* 96
To direct the Aſcen. *or* M. C. *to the* ☌ *or* ☍ *of a Star.* 97
To direct the Aſcen. *or* M. C. *to any other Aſpect.* 98
To direct the Aſcen. *to any Aſpect.* 99
To direct a Significator *being near any Houſe.* 101
To direct a Significator *being diſtant from the Houſes.* 102
To direct a Significator *to his own Aſpects.* 103
How to direct to Parallels in the World. 104
To direct the ☉ *to any Aſpect under the Earth.* 106
To direct the ☉ *out of the ſpace of Twilight.* 107
To direct to Aſpects Converſe. 108
To find out the Number of Years. 108
Of ſecondary Directions. 110
Of Progreſſions. 112
Of Ingreſſions and Tranſits. 115
Of ☊ *and how to take it.* 116
Of Antiſcions. 118
How to equate the Arch *of* Direction. 120

The *Contents* of the *Second Part.*

What a Nativity is, and how to Rectifie it. 1
How to ſet a Figure. 2
A Table of the Poles of the Houſes. 5
A Table for Converting H. *and* M. *into* Dg. *and* M. 6
A Table of Houſes. 7
A Table of the ☽*'s Latitude.* 19
Of the Twelve Houſes. 21
A Table of Semidiurnal *and* Semi nocturnal Arches. 27
An Explanation of the aforeſaid Table. 30
Several Eminent Nativitys from Page. 32 *to* 74
Cautions to be obſerved. 76

After fol. 76. *in this* 2d. *Book are the Tables of* Twilight, *alſo of the* Mundane Aſpects, *with the Uſes of them: And an* Appendix.

THE MARROW OF ASTROLOGY.

In Two BOOKS.

Wherein is contained the NATURES of the SINES and PLANETS, with their ſeveral Governing *Angels*, according to their Reſpective *Hierarchies*. And the Method of Directions according to the *Ægyptians* and *Chaldeans*, with ſeveral other uſeful Examples.

ALSO A

TABLE of *Houſes*, exactly calculated for the Latitude of *London*, with Tables of the Mundane Aſpects, and all that is requiſite for the Rectifying and Directing *Nativities*; according to the true Intent and Meaning of *Ptolomy*: Wherein is diſcovered the Errors of moſt of our Modern Authors: Unto which is added an *Appendix*, *Adapted* to the Uſe and Illuſtration thereof, in a *Nativity* exemplified according to the Doctrine of *Mundane Aſpects*. *The like never done in* Engliſh.

By *John Biſhop*, Student in *Aſtrology* and *Chymiſtry*.

To which is prefix'd a Preface in Commendation of the Author and his Method, by

HENRY COLEY.

London; Printed for *William Fiſher*, and *Richard Mount*, at the *Poſtern* on *Tower-Hill*. 1688.

TO THE HONOURABLE
R. BOYLE ESQ.
FELLOW
OF THE
ROYAL SOCIETY

Honoured Sir

IN this my ſecond Eſſay, I have preſumed to throw this my unpoliſhed Bratt under your Honourable Patronage; whoſe great Name is ſufficient to ſecure it from the ill Blaſts of malevolent Men, the deſign is good and honeſt, altho' not fallen into the hands of a Maſter of Science, to Introduce it into the World, the more common it grows, it mends in its Paſſage, its tender and ſcarce able to walk alone, till warm'd by your powerful Rayes, whoſe Cogniſance thereof will add to its Vigour, and make the World lend it a favourable ſmile: If I have not traced the Learned Regimontus and Argoll in every poynt: But a little adhered to Ptolomy and Placidus, I hope I have done no Injuſtice to the World, and if I have made them ſpeak Engliſh, altho' not with that Grace and Eloquence (never thinking my ſelf able to keep Pace, or Learning with thoſe great Maſters) yet I have done ſome Service to our own Nation, it being a Language they are better acquainted with, and I hope I have

have in many things added to the thing it self, and so the Readers may reap some benifit, if they think fit to lend it a few hours perusal; if it be not worth their trouble, I hope it may meet with better tempers, for whome it was designed: Sir, may it but obtain your smile, it shall venture the frowns of others; I am satisfyed so Honourable a Patron will give life to a Cause worse handled, this Favour will let the World see, what a Honour you do the Author and the Book, under whose Patronage I Commit both my self and it, and am in all duty,

Honoured Sir,

your most Obedient
and obliged Servant.

John Bishop.

TO

TO THE CANDID AND IMPARTIAL READERS.

AT the modeſt Requeſt of the Author hereof, my Loving Friend Mr. *John Biſhop* (who has been at much Charge, and taken great Pains to Gratify the Legitimate Sons of Art, and true Lovers thereof) I have Serioufly perus'd this Book, whoſe Subject derives its Pedigree or Original from no worſe Perſon, than the Famous *Ptolomy*, the Prince of *Aſtrologers* in his Time, and Rationally Exhibits the *Genethliacal* Part of this Art; and there fore I cannot refuſe, but give my Suffrage thereunto.

Many Learned Perſons in ſeveral Ages paſt, have Laboured much therein, as *Ptolomy*, *Regiomontanus*, *Leovitius*, *Argol*, *Kepler*, *Morinus cum multis aliis*; and ſince their times divers others, even in our preſent Age, and yet it appears we are not arriv'd to perfection therein, the *Arcanum* is not yet diſcovered, there is ſtill ſomthing wanting, before we

we can presume (even the greatest Pretenders of us all) to write a *ne plus ultra* in this very Business of *Nativities*; For we find daily, that many Persons meet with various Accidents in the World, for which no *Direction* in their Nativities can be directed; and others Expire and go off the Stage (chiefly Children) and nothing can be found to signifie the same, so that some Students concluded the fault to be in the *Measure of Time*, the which we have had many Indeavours to Correct, not without Answerable success in a great Degree, and still we find much wanting to Compleat and perfect this Part of *Astrolgy*, which our Author with no small trouble and pains has long attempted, following the Dictates of the Learned *Monck* known by the Name of *Placido de Titis*(who as is supposed rightly grounded upon the Famous *Ptolomy*'s Foundation) and from him, Dr. *Wright*, *Thomas Moor Esq.* Mr. *Worral* and others. And this very Way of Managing of Nativities, Mr. *John Partridge* doth, and has, very much Espous'd and is now a great Promoter, as the most Exact and Rational hitherto found out, and in Order thereunto Designs a Treatise thereof which he calls *Defectio Genituarum*, shewing the deffects of the Old Way, and an Emendation thereof, as you may Read in his *Annus Mirabilis*, or *Almanack* for the Year 1688. written by his own hand.

Now

Now I say the Indeavours of these men (and in Particular our Author) ought to be encouraged, and assisted, as Aiming at Truth it self, and not rejected and rediculed, (as some are too forward to do) For no Man I presume is so Old, or wise, but he may (if he be modest and Industrious) still Learn in any Science, and thereby come nearer to its desired Perfection, though never attain to an absolute Infalibility, which is certain, that no Man can pretend to, for *Humanum est Errare* is undoubtedly true, and I may say in the words of the Learned *Rothman* in his *Chiromancy*, that all Sciences in this like are Imperfect, and Laine, if the force of Humane Witt be only considered, and certainly they were so made least we should wax Proud and boast thereof, and of these Sciences but we should rather seek for the Absolute Perfection of all things in God, who has refered that Perfection for the World to come: Yet therefore are not Sciences to be dispised: and utterly Rejected, but that the Mind of an Ingenious Man might delight it selfe in them, because Sciences are the only food of the mind.

He tells also (which is a real Truth) that the position of the Heavens at every persons Birth (as well as the lines in the hands do very much differ, and this Diversity proceeds from the Soul of the World, she it is that by her Spirit from hour

hour to hour variously disposeth, Moveth, Animateth, Produceth, Signeth, and Sustaineth all things of this inferiour World; This is that which Communicates to every Man a certain *Sydereal* Spirit from the seven Planets and twelve Signs, by whose Rule and Instinct every thing (that is it selfe) exceedingly profits, the liberty of the will remaining. See more of this Subject in the Authors Book it self, he is a person very Curious in this part of *Astrology* as may be seen by his Nineteen *Genitures* and one of them Directed and handled at large, most Learnedly and Amply.

And farther I offer as the Opinion of no meaner Person than *Morinus*: That the Antients introduced *Profections* in Nativities for this very Reason, because there could not be found *Directions* sufficient to answer the *Accidents* of the *Native*, and his Words are to this effect, *viz.* When the *Antient Astrologers*, (amongst whom *Ptolomy* was none of the meanest) had ordered that there should be only five Significators Directed, *viz.* (the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Part of Fortune*, *Mid-heaven* and *Ascendant*) to signifie the Accidents that happen to Mortals in the Course of their Lives, (omitting to Direct *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Venus* and *Mercury*) and the *Promittors* to whome these *Hylegiacal* points are to be *Directed*, only the Bodies and *Aspects* of the seven *Planets*, they also added

Sixty

Sixty more, *viz.* Terms of the *Planets*, through the 12 Signs which amount to that Number, and may be Reputed (as indeed they are) but vain and Insignificant, and thus such *Promittors* passed away, being deffective in performing what their Power and Efficacy seem to promise: But there is no Year wherein any final Accident happens, but the Cause may be discovered from some *Radical Direction* or other, this is either true or false.

But because it is not sufficient to forsee or Predict an accident that may fall within the Year, the Antients Endeavoured to limit the Time, to a Narrower Compass, by Introducing the *Progressional* division of the *Significators* by Equal Degrees, of which *Ptolomy* Lib. 4. *chap. ult. Quadripart.* Expounds their Use, that by them the very day of an *Accident* may be pointed out, this is supposed to be the Reason the *Antients* brought in these *Profections* or *Progressions*; And *Cardan* in his *Comment* gives two Reasons for the same, that is, first there were divers *Ægyptians*, and *Ptolomy* himself that did find truth in them, and they were Traditionally recieved. Secondly that all things might Correspond within the Motion and Constitution of the Heavens, and that all things that may be seen unequal in the Heavens, may be referr'd to equallity, therefore when the *Suns Revolution* is unequal 'tis impossible Events should be referr'd

thereunto, but to *Directions*, and to the proceſs of the *Signes*. So that it appears theſe Matters have been doubtful all along, and do not often Anſwer the deſired Effect, as I my ſelf in my Thirty Years Study of *Mathematical Sciences* and *Aſtrology*, can Teſtifie by Experience: Now if our Author can but Rectify theſe defects, as I know he has very much indeavoured it, and in ſome meaſure doubtleſs effected it too, 'tis therefore but reaſonable that we reſpect him for his great Induſtry, and by his Book Study to become Maſters of the whole Miſtery, for it is as I may ſay (Impartially) a Rational Eſſay to Truth and no new Moddel of *Aſtrology*, in regard it has been long ſince practis'd, tho' diſcontinued by ſome; and now Reviv'd again, I hope to good purpoſe, I am reſolv'd (God willing) to make ſome *Progreſs* therein, for 'tis time and Experience, that may preſent us with more happy Diſcoveries in this and other conſiderable Matters, that have long remain'd dark and obſcure, which is moſt heartily deſired, by

GENTLEMEN,

A true Lover of Art
and Honeſt Artiſts,

Hen. Coley.

From my Houſe in *Baldwins Gardin* Feb. 11*th.* 1688.

POSTSCRIPT.

THere is a moſt Excellent Inſtrument, about ſeventeen Inches Diameter, *viz.* a *Planiſphere*, or a *Projection* of the *Sphere* in *Plano*, which performs in *Aſtronomy* moſt Propoſitions of the *Globe*, as the *Declination* of the *Sun* or *Stars*, *Right* and *Oblique Aſcenſion*, and their *Difference*; alſo *Amplitude*, *Altitude*, *Azumith*, *Hour* of the Day or Night, *&c.* and this is for any Star with and without *Latitude*.

Alſo in *Aſtrology* you may readily find the *Cuſps* of the *Houſes*, *Circles* of *Poſition*, *Arch* of *Direction* and all other Requiſites more Readily and Expeditiouſly than by Tables, *&c.* to which are added *Circles* to make it Univerſal, and 'tis of Excellent Uſe both for the Operation and Demonſtration, of this way of *Direction*, handled in the *Marrow* of *Aſtrology*. Compoſed by *R. Baker*, and are to be Sold by Mr. *Philip Lea Globe-maker*, at the *Atlas* and *Hercules* in *Cheapſide* near *Fryday-Street*.

UMI

THE AUTHOR TO THE READER.

COurteous Reader, I ſhall not make any long Diſcourſe about the uſefulneſs of Aſtrology (Eſpecialy the Genethlaical Part thereof)by reaſon it has by far more Abler Pens, been Excellently Handled; only here let me inform you, that the Method contained in this Book, is of extraordinary Uſe in Managing of Nativities, which in the firſt Impreſſion lay ſomthing obſcure. I have in this Edition added an Appendix, which notwithſtanding its ſhortneſs, contains the full Demonſtration thereof, viz. how to find any Mundane Aſpect whatſoever, and the Method of directing any Significator thereto, and likewiſe how to underſtand the Parallels in the World, plainly laid down, what they are, and how to find them, and alſo how to direct to them; which things, when you have given your ſelf to the ſtudy and uſe thereof, you will not only meet with Variety of Directions, but alſo with ſuch as are abſolutely pertinent to give ſuch Effects. So that here you need not when a Nativity is given you, and perhaps the Native is dead, ſay it may be the Aſcendant to ſuch an Aſpect, or the Moon to ſuch an one might Kill, not Knowing which to ground your Judgment upon: But obſerving theſe Rules you cannot Err, but give an abſolute Judgment on any Direction whatſoever; ſo that you will plainly ſee that what Argol has Aſſerted is not all Goſpel; but many times wholly without Reaſon, whatſoever ſome of our great Maſters pretend to, who tell the World that this is ſcarce Cutis deep, and by this Regiomontanus and Argol muſt be bearded as he calls it. But I think that Regiomontanus and Argol have bearded Ptolomy ſufficiently, by Craming in ſuch Prepoſterous Rules, which hath made the Adverſary himſelf as

Guilty

To the READER.

Guilty of as grand Errors as themſelves, tis true the World is much Engaged to Regiomontanus *and* Argol, *for their Learned and Laborious Works in thoſe Exellent Tables of theirs, but their Doctrine is founded upon an Hypotheſis which was not born before themſelves. I am not to Reflect upon any Learned Perſon, but only to give them the Reſpect due to their Merits, and if they Aſſume themſelves too much Knowledge, tis no diſhonour for any Perſon to tell them of it. Thus Reader I ſhall ſay little more at preſent, only Refer you to the Work itſelf, not doubting in the leaſt but that you will have all the ſatisfaction Imaginable, and with a little carefull Study become a good Proficient in the Doctrine of Nativities. To all ſuch Candid and Impartial Readers I ſhall Remain a freind and ſervant whilſt I am,*

John Biſhop.

From my Houſe at the *Golden-Bale* in *Virginia-ſtreet*, near *Eaſt-Smith-field* the 11th. of *March.* $168\frac{7}{8}$

To his Loving Friend Mr. John Biſhop, *on the* Marrow *of* Aſtrology,

INgenious Tyro whoſe aſpiring Brain
Hath made you dextrous in the Starry Train.
Thou haſt ſurvey'd the Sphere and taught us more,
Than e're was Known in this our *Land* before.
And they that think thou art not *Cutis* deep
Their Maggots walk when they are faſt aſleep.
And like to Mad-men they Conceive ſtrang Notions
Deſtroying of Art by poyſonous Potions:
But thou haſt merited each Artiſts praiſe,
By this they may a mighty Fabrick Raiſe;
Proceed dear Soul in what thou haſt begun
So ſhall thy ſetting prove a Noon-Tide Sun.
ThyFame ſhall Ring, thy name ſhall Never die,
But Art and Age ſhall Crown thy Memory.

Sic Dixit

N. B.

Philomath.

ADVERTISEMENT.

GLAUBER'S WORKS Compleat, Tranſlated out of the *Latin* and *German* Tongues, by the extraordinary Labour, and great Charge of CHRISTOPHER PACK *Chymiſt*, is now Printing in Engliſh in an Entire Volume in *Folio*, which is ſuppoſed will be near three Hundred Sheets of Paper, with divers Copper Cutts Curiouſly Engraven; adapted and incerted to their Proper Subjects.

Whomſoever are willing to Subſcribe to the Proceeding in ſo Excellent and Neceſſary a Work, are deſired to Repair to the Houſe of the Said CRISTOPHER PACK, at the *Globe* in the *Poſtern* near *More-Gate*, where they may be furniſhed with Propoſals, for Carrying on the ſame; in which there is a brief Collection, of ſome of the Surpriſing Subjects, tho' not a Tithe of what it Contains, it being neceſſary for all Manner of Perſons, out of which they may Collect ſomthingmore benificial in their own Employments by far, than the Price of the Whole.

ISAGOGE
OR AN
INTRODUCTION
TO
ASTROLOGY.

CHAP. I.

Of the Characters of the ſeaven Planets, twelve Signs, and Aſpects, with their ſeveral Names and manifold Diviſions, &c.

YOU muſt Note, that there are ſeaven Erraticks, or wandering Stars, by our Ancient Predeceſſors called *Planets*, and are Character'd as followeth.

♄ *Saturn.*	♀ *Venus.*		
♃ *Jupiter.*	☿ *Mercury.*		
♂ *Mars.*	☽ The *Moon*, called *Luna.*		*Planets.*
☉ *Sol.*			

Secondly.

There is alſo two Nodes or certain Points uſed by Aſtrologers, named the *Dragons Head* and *Tail*, and are Character'd as followeth, ☊ *Dragons Head*, ☋ *Dragons Tail*; The Part of Fortune bears this Character, ⊕

Thirdly.

Now as there are ſeaven Planets, ſo there are twelv Signs, which are the twelve Manſions or Houſes of Heaven; and theſe twelve Signs take great Power and Might of the ſeaven Planets; and the ſeaven Planets, take great Power and Might of the twelve Signs; for the ſeaven Planets be to the twelve Signs, as the Body is to the Soul; for as the Body can do nothing without the Soul, nor the Soul without the Body; no more may the Signs without one of theſe Planets, &c.

Fourthly.

The Characters of the twelve Signs of the *Zodiack*, are as followeth,

Signs. { ♈ *Aries*; ♉ *Taurus*; ♊ *Gemini*; } { ♋ *Cancer*; ♌ *Leo*; ♍ *Virgo*; } { ♎ *Libra*; ♏ *Scorpio*; ♐ *Sagittary* } { ♑ *Capricorn* ♒ *Aquarius*; ♓ *Piſces*. }

Fifthly.

The Time of the Planets Revolutions. Through theſe twelve Signes do the ſeaven Planets continually move, and are ever in one or other Degree of them: ♄ is the higheſt, who finiſheth his Courſe through the twelve Signes in thirty Years. Next under ♄ is ♃, who performs his Revolution in twelve Years. Next under ♃ is ♂, who performs his Perambulation in two Years. Next under ♂ is that Glorious Lamp of Heaven

ven the ☉, from whom all the Stars receive their Light and Motion; he performs his Revolution in 365 Days 5*h*.49*m*. or there abouts. Next under the ☉ is Dame ♀, who traceth through the 12 Signs in 225 Days. Next under ♀ is that nimble Poſt ☿, who paſſeth through the 12 Signs in 88 Days. And in the loweſt Sphere of all moves the ☽ who performeth her Revolution in one Month; And thus the Panets are one beneath the other; and the Wiſe Philoſophers ſay, that from the Earth to the ☽ it is 15750 Miles, and from the ☽ to ☿ is 12812½, and from ☿ to ♀ is 12812½, and from ♀ to ☉ is 23422 miles: From the ☉ to ♂ is 15725, and from ♂ to ♃ is 68719, and from ♃ to ♄ is 68719, and from ♄ to the Starry Firmament is 120485 Miles, and from the Firmament to the Earth is 331445 Miles, being the Total Sum of all, *&c.*

Diſtance of the Planets from the Earth.

The Aſpects of the Planets *are thus, and are in Number Ten.*

Conjunction ☌. *Sextil* ✶. *Simiquartil* smq. *Quintil* Q. *Quartil* □. *Trine* △. *Siſquiquadrat* ssq. *Biquintil* Bq. *Oppoſition* ☍. *and Paralels* Pa. *Aſpects.*

Of theſe are good the ✶, the Q. △, and *Bq.* the bad are, the *ſmq.* □, *ssq.* and ☍; the reſt are indifferent, that is good with good, and bad with bad, as the ☌ and *Pa.*

A Table of Aſpects, and how many Degrees makes each Aſpect.

A Table of Aſpects.

		Degr.	Signs.	Degr.
☌	A Conjunction is—	00	or 00	00
⚹	A Sextil is ———	60	or 02	00
ſmq.	A Simiquartil is—	45	or 01	15
Q.	A Quintil is———	72	or 02	12
□	A Quartil is———	90	or 03	00
△	A Trine is———	120	or 04	00
ssq.	A Siſquiquadrat is	135	or 04	15
Bq.	A Biquintil is——	144	or 04	24
☍	An Oppoſition is—	180	or 06	00

A *Parallel* hath no certain Number either in Signs or Degrees, but may be more or leſs, according as the Planet ſhall have Latitude, beſides Parallels goes under three Denominations, *viz.* Mundane, Parralels of Declination, and Parallels by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, as ſhall be explained in their proper Places, and that with Examples.

Aſpects, or Antiſcians.

Aſpects that are called Antiſcians, we call Parallels, becauſe ſaith *Ptolomy*, nothing elſe ſhould be Parallel to the Equator; wherefore thoſe Parallels in the *Primum Mobile*

Mobile are of equal distance to the Equator, and if they are of one Denomination, they are called *Primary*; but if of sundry Denominations, *Secundary*, *&c.* The North Commands, and the South Obeys; a Parallel is of the same Strength with a Star of the first Magnitude; and what Aspects are made in the *Primum Mobile*, the same are made in the Horizon or World: Yet many are the likeness between the Parallels in the world, and Parallels in the *Primum Mobile*, as may be found in place where.

First.

A ☌ is when two Planets are in one and the self same Degree and Minute of a Sign, both as to latitude as well as longitude, and he that doth not regard the one as well as the other, must needs Err; as their reason and practice shall tell them: For if a Planet be in 10 degrees of ♊ haveing no latitude, and another Planet be in the self same Sign and Degree, having 3 *dg.* of South latitude, and they be to be directed under the Pole 51 *dg.* according to the common way of direction, we shall find it will be 6 Years, 63 Days, before the Direction will come up, according to *Naibods* measure of Time: That which is most practised, tho' not the truest; which is a sufficient demonstrable Reason to satisfie all the Ingenious Sons of *Urania*; that two Planets cannot be said to be in a partil Conjunction, or Aspect, except their Positions be to a Degree and Minute, both as to Latitude, and Longitude, as I said before, *&c.* *Of a Conjuction.*

Secondly.

Altho' we mention a ☌ or *Aspect*, to consist of a just number of Degrees and Minutes, yet they being very seldome-

dome ſo found, therefore they go under two Denominations, *viz.* Partil, and Platick: now a Partil Conjunction or Aſpect, is when two Planets are exactly in ſo many Degrees, or ſo many dg. and min. of a Sign; or ſo many dg. and min. from each other, both as to Latitude and Longitude; as I ſaid before as makes a perfect ☌ or Aſpect, *&c.*

But the Platick admits of the Rayes or Moity of the Orbs of each Planet, which are ſo in Aſpect of each other; and in this we ought to conſider the Latitude; for many times when we think the Aſpect to be but platick, it may prove partil; which is cauſed by the Planets great Latitude; and for want of this due conſideaation, many an able Artiſt Errs in his Judgment; which brings a great Scandal upon the Art, and makes many People to have but a mean Opinion of the ſame, by reaſon of ſuch Grand Miſtakes and Over-ſights, *&c.*

Orbs of the Planets. The Orbs of the Planets are to be underſtood thus; ♄ and ♃ 9 *deg.* ♂ ♀ and ☿ 7 *deg.* the ☉ 15 *deg.* and the ☽ 12 *degr.*

Thirdly.

Lords of Signs. The Planets have allowed them every one two Signs or Houſes a piece, ☉ and ☽ excepted, they having but each of them One; ♄ hath allotted him the Signs ♒ and ♑, to ♃ ♐ and ♓, ♂ owns ♈ and ♏, and the ☉ ♌, ♀ ♉ and ♎, ☿ ♊ and ♍, and the ☽ ♋, *&c.*

Fourthly.

Of the Radiations of the Houſes *and* Signs, *which are in two ſmall Tables as followeth*, &c.

Radiations of the Houſes and Signs.

Of the Rad. of the Hos.					*Of the Rad. of the Sig.*					
Ho.	*	□	△	☌	Si.	*	□	△	☌	
1	3:11	4:10	5:9	7	♈	♑	♎	♋	♍	♎
2	4:12	5:11	6:10	8	♉	♋	♓	♌	♎	♏
3	1:5	6:12	7:11	9	♊	♈	♌	♏	♓	♎	♐
4	2:6	1:7	8:12	10	♋	♉	♏	♈	♎	♏	♍
5	3:7	2:8	9:1	11	♌	♊	♎	♉	♏	♈	♐	♓
6	4:8	3:9	10:2	12	♍	♋	♏	♊	♐	♉	♍	♓
☌	△	□	*	H.	☌	△	□	*	Sig.	

Theſe Tables are ſo plain and eaſie, that they need no Explanation; yet leaſt ſome young Students ſhould complain, and ſay they underſtand them not, they being unacquainted with our Method, therefore I think it will be requiſite to unfold the meaning of them, which are as followeth, &c.

Thus, on the top of each Table you have the Title, *Example.* and in the next Line below, the *Aſpects*, and in the firſt Columm of the firſt Table you have Houſe at the top, and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 down to the bottom; ſo in the laſt Collumn, Houſe 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, and ☌ to the top; now if you guide your eye from the number 1 in the firſt Collumn till you come under * in the ſecond, you ſhall find

find 3, 11, which shews the 3d. and 11th. Houses to be in ✶ to the 1st. and in the third Coll. under □ is 4, and 10, which denotes that the 1st. 4th. and 10th. are in □. the 4th. Coll. shews the 1st. 5th. and 9th. to be in △. and the 5th. Coll. shews the 1st. and 7th. to be in ☍, as the Lines and Collumns themselves will express by their numbers and Characters; and so throughout the whole Table entering either at top or bottom, with the number of the House, the like is to be understood in the Signs, as may be seen by Inspection, as thus, ♈ ♊ and ♎ are in ✶, ♈ ♋ and ♑ in □, ♈ ♌ and ♐ in △, and ♈ and ♎ in ☍, and so of the Rest, &c.

Fifthly.

Of Antiscians. Of the *Antiscions* of the Planets, and the way of taking in them, by the Tables of Declination, regard being had to the Latitude and Declination of the Planet, as well as the Longitude; and he that takes them otherwise, knows not what he doth, except the Planet hath no Latitude, then it will fall out right according to their way, otherwise not; for many times a Planet hath so great Latitude, that there can be no *Antiscion*, because it falls quite out of the Ecliptick Line; nay sometimes when a Planet hath not that great Latitude, it falls out of the Ecliptick Line, therefore can be no *Antiscion*, as I shall instance in several Examples.

Contrantiscians. And as for the *Contrantiscions*, there is no such thing, let who will say it, and the Reason is, because the *Antiscion* can cast no contrary Shaddow; the *Antiscion* being but a Shaddow cast, contrary it self, &c.

Ex-

Examples followeth.

Suppoſe a Planet to be poſited in 10 *Dg.* of ♊, he having no Latitude, and it were deſired to know his Antiſcion; in the Tables of declination, enter the laſt collumn to the right-hand, (haveing ♊ at the Bottom) with 10 *Dg.* of Longitude, and in the Angle of meeting under 0 *Dg.* of Latiude, you ſhall find 22 *Dg.* 2 *m.* which is the Planets Declination; againſt which in the firſt Column to the left hand having ♋ a top, you will find 20 *Dg.* which is the Planets Antiſcion, as in the common way of taking it: But here obſerve, the Planet hath no Latitude, therefore upon neceſſity muſt happen ſo, but if the Planet had but one Dg. of Latitude, either North or South, it would have made a conſiderable alteration in the Antiſcion. *Example.*

Sixthly.

How to take the Antiſcion of a Planet with Latitude, a thing not uſed by the common Aſtrologers; and the reaſon is, becauſe they underſtand it not; therefore I ſhall deſire them not to be high and Prodigal, but mildly to receive Inſtructions; which they ſhall have in three or four Examples which I think is ſufficient for the ſlenderſt Capacity in this World, that pretends to the leaſt knowledge in this Miſtical Science; which Iam ſure few underſtands, tho many have the confidence to pretend to, and practice the ſame, and ſo become common cheaters of the Town, and indeed the Country to; Abuſing the Art, and the honeſt Profeſſors of the ſame; as I could inſtance many, who impudently put out Bills, declaring their 20 Years Experience, beſides the ſtrange things they have foretold; with their Calculations of Nativities, and teaching the whole *Example.*

Art of Aſtrology; when it's certain they underſtand no more in Starry Dialect, than ſome old Women do of Martial Diſcipline.

Suppoſe ♀ to be in 22 *dg.* of ♎, ſhe having 5 *dg.* of North Lat. and it were required to know where, and in what *dg.* of ♐ ſhe ſends her *Antiſcion.*

Example. I enter the Table of Declination, with her Longitude in the firſt Collumn to the left hand, having ♎ at top, and in the Angle of meeting under 5 *dg.* of Lat. I find 3 *dg.* 58*m.* which Number I look for in the ſecond Collumn to the left hand, and I find it exact; and next to it in the firſt Collumn is 10*dg.* againſt which, in the laſt Collumn of all, having ♐ at the bottom, I find 20 *dg.* of ♐, which is the *Antiſcion* of ♀; ſhe being in 22*dg.* of ♎ having 5*dg.* of North Lat. as the Tables themſelves will ſhew by Inſpection; and Note, if at any time you have any odd *m.* of Longitude or Latitude, you muſt equate for them, as you do in taking a Planets Declination, or Right Aſcention, *&c.*

Example. Take another Example for Practice; Suppoſe ☿ to be in 6 Degrees of ♈, having 2 *dg.* South Lat. and were required to know where, and in what *dg.* of ♍ he ſends his *Antiſcion,* I enter the Table of Declination, in the laſt Collumn to the Right Hand, (having ♈ at the bottom) with 6 *dg.* of Longitude, and in the Angle of meeting under 2 *dg.* of Lat. I find 33 *m.* this 33*m.* I ſeek for in the ſecond Collumn to the left hand, which I find not, but I find 24, which Number is 9 too little, then I ſubſtract 24 from 48, the Number above it, and the difference is 24; then I ſay by the Rule of Proportion, if 60 give 24, what ſhall 9 give, *viz.* near 7, which muſt be ſubſtracted out of 29 *dg.* of ♍ as I find it in the firſt Coll. to the left hand; ſo the *Antiſcion* of ☿ will fall in 28 *dg.* 53*m.* of ♍, *&c.*

But

But it happens (ſometimes) that a planet can have no *Antiſcion*; as I have ſaid elſe where, and it ſhall be proved in this following Example,

As thus, ſuppoſe ♀ were poſited in 20 *dg.* of ♐, having three *dg.* South Lat. with her Long. I enter the firſt Coll. to the left hand (having ♐ at the top) and I guide my Eye along until I come juſt againſt, or more properly under 3 *dg.* of lat. and in the Angle of meeting, I find 26*dg.* 8*m.* which Number I ſeek for, in the ſecond Coll. to the left hand; but I find it not, nor no number near it; which ſhews that ♀ ſends no *Antiſcion* to that Place; becauſe it falls out of the Ecliptick Line; except you neglect her lat. as many half witted Fellows have done all along, and then it will fall in 10*dg.* of ♒, according to the common way of taking it; a great Error, O! what grand miſtakes do Men make for want of a due underſtanding. *Example.*

Perhaps ſome will be pecking at me for theſe things; but ſuch I will give to underſtand that I value them not. And thus much for the true and exact way of taking *Antiſcions*, for he that offers to take them without obſerving, lat. long. and declination, muſt needs run into Error and Confuſion. *Note.*

A Table of the Antiſcions.

♈	♎
♉	♌
♊	♍
♓	♏
♑	♐
♒	♑

By this Table you may ſee that a Planet in ♈ ſends his *Antiſcion* to ♎; as the Tables of Declination themſelves will direct, *&c.* *Table.*

Seaventhly.

Houſes.

The Ho. of ♄ are in ♂ to the ho. of the Luminaries: ♃ 2 Houſes are in ♎, ♂ 2 Houſes in ♑, ♀ 2 Houſes in ♈, ☿ beholds them not at all: Hence it appears ♄ is the greater infortune, and ♃ the greater Fortune, ☿ is neither good nor bad, but like a Chip in *Pottage*, doth neither good nor hurt, but when he is with a Fortune, or Infortune, either by Body or Aſpect; ſo ♄ and ♂ are Infortunes; ♃ and ♀ Fortunes; the ☉ ☿ and ☽ indifferent, *&c.*

Eighthly.

Planets mean Motion.

The Planets mean Motion: ♄ 2*m.* 1*s.* ♃ 4*m.* 59*s.* ♂ 31*m.* 27*s.* ☉ ♀ and ☿ have each 59*m.* 8*s.* and the ☽ 13*d.* 10*m.* 36*s.* this is what they move in 24 Hours; yet ſometimes they move faſter, and ſometimes ſlower; and ſometimes it falls out, that ♄ ♃ ♂ ♀ and ☿ ſtand ſtock ſtill, and therefore are called Stationary, *&c.*

In the next place I ſhall treat of the natures deſcriptions and ſignifications of the 12 Signs of the *Zodiack*.

First of the Signe *Aries*.

Aries is a Masculine, Diurnal, Equinoctial, Moveable, Cardinal, Easterly Sign, of the fiery triplicity, hot and dry, in Nature chollorick, intemperate, and violent; it's the day house of ♂ the Exaltation of the ☉; and the triplicity of Sol and ♃, contains 13 fixed Stars, and is beastial. *Nature of* ♈

First this Sign describes a Person of a mean Stature, lean and spare dry Body, but big bones long Visage, a swarthy Complexion hazle-eyes, crooked nole, a light or yellowish coloured hair, some what Curling, little eyes and feet, black eye-brows, broad thick shoulders, and well set; the first part of the Sign gives the body more gross then the latter: This Sign incites a man to choler, makes him witty and Ingenuous, quick of apprehension, ♈ *gives of it self.*

Secondly, places, it signifies where Sheep and all sorts of small cattle do feed, or use to be; as private unfrequented places, sandy and hilly grounds, places of Refuge for theives, Lands newly taken in or Plowed up; or where bricks tiles, potters ware, charcoal or lime have been Burned. In houses, that part thereof where small Beasts use to be kept, also covering, cieling, plaistering Fire-place stove, furnace, or the like, generally the Stable; also bake-houses, glass-houses, smiths shops, all places where fire is used, also Iron is kept, or Weapons of War, and is *Eastern*. *Places.*

Thirdly,

Diſeaſes. *Thirdly*, Diſeaſes, all puſhes, whelks, and pimples, freckles, and ſun-burning in the Face, *Polipus*, or *Nolime-tangere*, hare-lips, all Diſeaſes in the Head, as head-ach of all ſorts, vertigo, frenzy, lithargy, forgetfulneſs, catalepſie, appoplexy, dead palſie, coma, falling-ſickneſs, convulſions, cramps, madneſs, melancholy, trembling, St. *Anthony*'s Fire, bliſters, burnings, ſcaldings, blaſts, megrims, tooth-ach, baldneſs deafneſs, loſs of Sight and Speech. It gives a Colour white, and red mixed therewith.

Colour.

Kingdoms. *Fourthly*, Kingdoms Countries, Cities, and Places under ♈ are, *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Idumea*, *Siliſia*, the higher *Polonia*, *Burgundy*, *Polonia* the leſs, *Paleſtine*, *Baſternia*, *India*- Cities. *Auguſta*, *Concomia*, *Naples*, *Capua*, *Ferrara*, *Florence*, *Verona*, *Lydani*, *Trajectum*, *Bergamo*, *Padua*, *Brunſwick*, *Utrecht*, *Marcelles*, *Epidaure*, *Crasonia*, *Caragoſa*, *Wenjeſa*, his *Angel* is *Muſchidiel*, *&c.*

Secondly of the Signe *Taurus*.

Nature of ♉ *Taurus* is the ſecond Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an earthly, cold, dry, melancholy, feminine, nocturnal, domeſtical, or beſtial, fixed Sign, of the earthy Triplicity; the night houſe of ♀, the exaltation of the ☽ and both their Triplicities; it contains 23 fixed Stars, and is Furious, becauſe it repreſents the Bull; herein ♀ rejoyceth, *&c.*

♉ gives of its ſelf. *Firſt*, It repreſents one of a ſhort thick Stature, (that is ſtrong and well ſet) a broad Face and fore-head, and of Nature as rugged as a Bull; thick arms, great eyes, large and ſtrong ſhoulders, wide and thick lips, groſs hands,

hands, rugged thick black hair, criſping or curling, a ſwarthy brown Complexion, bigg buttocks, and ſhort legs; one of few words, ſlow to anger, but if he be once ſtired up, or put into paſſion, it will be a hard matter to reconcile him again: A very laborious perſon it produceth, and one of an earthy ſordid Occupation.

Secondly, Places. It ſignifies ſtables where Horſes are, Cow-houſes, and houſes where the Implements of Cattel are laid up, alſo the Husband Mans working-geer; all out houſes, Paſtures, or feeding Grounds, and where buſhes and ſhrubs have been lately grubed up, and wherein Wheat and Corn is ſowed, or under ſome Bank-ſide, mud-wall, or little trees not far of; *In Houſes*, under ground, cellars, low rooms, earthen floores, wall ſides, or holes in walls, vaults, places where rubbiſh lieth, and the like; it is a ſouth-eaſt Sign, *&c.* *Places.*

Thirdly, Diſeaſes, The kings evil, ſore throats, quinſie, wens in the neck, flux of rhume in the throat, and what diſeaſe ſoever falls into that part of the body, the Sign ♉ gives a colour red, and white mixed therewith, *&c.* *Diſeaſes.* *Colour.*

Fourthly, Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places, *Polonia*, the Great, the North Part of *Sweedland*, *Ruſſia*, *Lorraigne*, *Campania*, *Holvetia Rhetia*, *Franconia*, *Perthia*, *Perſia*, *Ireland*, *Cyclades*, *Cyprus*, *Switzzarland*: Towns of *Aſia* the leſs, Cities, *Bononia*, *Sona*, *Mantua*, *Novograde*, *Parma*, *Panormus*, *Taurentum*, *Perufium*, *Caput Hiſtria*, *Brixi*, *Zyrich*, *Lucerne*, *Naunts*, *Harbibolus*, *Carolſtade*, *Poſnania*, *Liepſig*, *Gneſua*, *Tigure*, *Sicyly*, &c. Its Angel is *Aſmodel*. *Kingdoms.*

Third-

Thirdly of the Sign *Gemini*.

Nature of ♊ THis is the third Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, it is an airyal, ſanguine, hot, moiſt diurnal, common double bodied, barren, and humane, weſtern, maſculine Sign, the day houſe of ☿, conſiſting of 18 fixed Sears, and is the Triplicity of ♄ and ☿, *&c.*

♊ *gives of it ſelf.* *First*, It gives one of an upright, ſtreight, and tall ſtature, of body, either in man or woman; the complexion ſanguine, not clear, but a little obſcure and dark, yet a good colour, long arms, but many times the hands and feet very fleſhy, a dark hair, tending towards a black, the body ſtrong and active; a good piercing hazle eye, and wanton; one of perfect Sight, and of excellent Underſtanding, judicious in worldly affairs, a fluent Tongue, and apt diſcourſe, yet of no great fidelity, large breaſts, this Sign incites a man to be witty, but deceitful, yet a lover of Arts and Sciences, and all manner of Curioſities; *&c.*

Places. *Secondly*, Places, It ſignifies all hanged or wainſcoat rooms, the hall, dineing room, chambers, ſhelves, cheſts, trunks, boxes, coffers, cabinets, cheſts of drawers, writings, books, pictures, plaiſtering, walls of houſes, alſo eaves, places of ſtore, all curious airyal places, *In Houſes.* but out of *Houſes*, it denotes barns, ſtore houſes, play houſes, ſtages for Actors, and all ſorts of Mountebanks, hills and mountains, graineries for corn, fine hilly places, and corn fields. It is a weſt and by ſouth Sign.

Third-

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes; It ſignifies all which are incident to the Armes, and hands, but as for the Shoulders, *viz.* that part which we carry burthens on; is under ♉, becauſe it is the emblem of labour, therefore not under ♊, as the common received Opinion is, it denotes wind in the blood more than any other ſign, and this comes commonly by blood letting; it alſo ſignifies fractures diſlocations, laxations, and all ſuch diſeaſes that are hot and moiſt, ♊ gives a colour white and red mixt together, &c. *Diſeaſes.* *Colour.*

Fourthly.

Kingdomes countries cities and people, are *Brabant*, *Lumbardy*, *Flanders*, the weſt part of *England*, *Armenia*, *Sardenia*, the Dukedome of *Wortenburge*, *Hercania*, *Martinia*, *Cyrienia*, *Marmarica*, *Egypt* the lower, Cities, *London*, *Lovaine*, *Bruges*, *Norimberg*, *Corduba* in *Spain*, *Hasford*, *Mentz*, *Bambery*, *Ceſeny*, *Viterbium*, *Turney*, *Vercellas*, *Rhegium*, *Lovine*, *Kitzing*, *Erford*, *Villacum*, *Mogontia*; its Angel is *Ambriel*, &c. *Countries.*

Fourthly of the ſign *Cancer*.

THis is the fourth Sign in order in the *Zodiack*, and is by nature cold and moiſt, fruitful, ſlow of voice, mute, flegmatick, feminine, ſolſticial, movable, cardinal, watry, nocturnal, northern, the houſe of the ☽, exaltation of ♃, and triplicity of ♂, ♀ and the ☽; containing 9 fixed Stars, &c. *Nature of* ♋

First

♎ *gieves of it self.* Under this sign, are generally persons of low and small stature, the upper parts more bigger than the lower, a round visage, a sickly pale white complexion, the hair of a sad brown, little eyes, oval visage, some say, a low whining voice, and one that is given to drinking and venery, it gives bad teeth, but many Children; one unconstant and never fixed, &c.

Secondly.

Places. Places, it signifies the sea, great rivers, fountains, all navigable waters, also brooks, springs, ponds, lakes, wells, cellars, marshy grounds, ditches with rushes, sedges, sea banks, trenches, all water courses; in Houses; pumps, pipes, cesterns, sinks, dranes, cellars, tubbs of water, and all watery places, and is a Northern Sign, &c.

Thirdly.

Diseases. Diseases; it signifies Imperfections all over, or in the breasts, and stomach; also the paps, weak digestion, bad liver, cold stomach, cancers in the breasts, and that inflamation, which Women commonly call agues in the breasts, plurifies, want of appetite to victuals, want of digestion of what they eat, dropsies, coughs, heat of the stomach, ptisick, salt flegms, imposthumations in the stomach, and rotten coughs, also timpanies, ♎ gives a colour green and russet, &c.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Countries. Kingdomes, countries, citties and places, *Scotland, Holland,*

land, Zeeland, Prussia, Tunis, Algier, Constantinople, Venice, Millain, Genoa, Burgundy, Granada, Numedia, Africa, Bithinia, Calchis, Carthage, Phrygia, Cholcis; Cities, *Amsterdam, Cadiz, Pisa*, St. *Lucus, Vincentia, Bern. York* in *England*, St. *Andrews* in *Scotland, Gorlick, Wittenburg, Magdeburg, Lubeck*: Its Angel is *Muriel*, &c.

Fifthly of the Sign, *Leo*.

THis is the fifth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is in Nature hot and dry, fiery, cholorick, masculine, and diurnal, beastial, and barren, the second of the fiery tryplicity, a commanding regal eastern Sign, and consists of 27 fixed Stars, it is the onely house of the ☉, and there he keeps his court, being king of the Stars, and is the tryplicity of Sol and Jupiter, &c. *Nature of* ♌

First.

Under this Regal Sign, are generally persons of a large full body, great round head, bigg eyes starting out, tall of stature, a dark flaxen or yellowish hair curling, of a ruddy high sanguine complexion, broad shoulders, narrow sides, of a fair countenance, and of good courage, bigg voice, a resolute spirit, an active body, and a person of a generous spirit, and well spoken, not fearing his flesh, for he is of the nature of the sign as fierce as a Lyon, proud and *♌ gives of its self.*

high minds, ſcorning to ſtoop to any, yet he is ſober, grave, and wiſe, and ſeemingly, affable enough.

Secondly.

Places. *Places*, it ſignifies all woods, forreſts, deſarts, groves, and places where wild beaſts frequent, all ſteep rocks, cragged Caſtles and Forts, likewiſe all places inacceſſable; Kings pallaces, parks wilderneſſes, *&c.*

In Houſes, all places where fire is kept, as chimnyes, furnaces, ovens, ſtoves, kills, and ſuch like places, and is a North-eaſt Sign, *&c.*

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes*, Palpitation, and trembling, of the heart, violent burning feavers, ſore eyes, the yellow jaundice, faintings, and ſuch diſeaſes as comes of aduſtion of blood; as the plague, peſtilence, violent pains at the heart and back, and all ſuch diſtempers as afflict thoſe parts; likewiſe, all ſickneſſes in the ribs and ſides, eſpecially the right ſide; as the pluriſie; ♌ gives a colour red and green, *&c.*

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♌ are, *Gallia, Togata*, the *Alps, Italy, Sicily, Apalia, Bohemia, Turky, Æmelia, Sabina, Phenecia, Chalden, Orchinia, Apulia*; Cities, *Rome, Damaſcus, Syracuſa, Ravenna, Cremona, Ulms, Conſtuant, Prague, Linz, Crimiſium, Briſtol* in England; Its Angel is *Verchel.*

Sixthly of the Sign *Virgo*.

THis is the sixth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is by Nature cold and dry, of the earthy Triplicity, melancholy, barren, feminine, nocturnal; and is the House and Exaltation of ☿, the Triplicity of ♀ and ☽; consisting of 24 fixed Stars, herein ☿ rejoyceth, and it is a South-west Sign, *&c.* *Nature of* ♍

First.

This sign describes a person of slender body, mean height, but decently well composed, a Rudy brown complexion, bigg Eyes, thick black hair, one of an Ingenious but Subtil witt, and given to all maner of Learning, the visage somewhat Round, the Voyce small and shrill, all the members inclinable to breavity, a witty discreet, judicious soul, well spoken, studious in history, those persons under this Sign, are not very beautiful, yet well favoured and comely enough, if ☿ be in this sign and the ☽ in ♋, the person is of great understanding, but somewhat unstable, that is a little fickle minded, yet covetous, cruel, and dispiteful, a lover of Warr, *&c.* ♍ *gives of it self.*

Secondly.

Places it signifies, is corn fields, graineries, malt-houses, all places where hay, barly, wheat, pease, and other grain is kept; also stores where butter and cheese is laid; *Places.*

In

In Houſes, cloſets, ſtudies, or places where books, maps, writings, pictures, medals, or ſome pretty toys are laid; it alſo denotes low rooms, where earthen floors are, and all private cloſe corners, alſo behind wainſcoate, pictures, hangings, and the like; It is a ſouth-weſt Sign.

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes*, Under ♍, are all incident to the bowels, the meſeriack veins, the *Omentum*, the diaphragme, ſpleen, worms, wind in the gutts, obſtructions, the chollick, and illiack paſſions, hardneſs of the ſpleen, hypocondriack, melancholy, gripings and croaking in the gutts, any diſeaſe in the belly, as hard bound, and the like, *&c.* Its colour is *Colour.* black and ſpeckled mixed together.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places, under ♍ are, *Achaia, Creet, Babylon, Greece, Croatia, Corinthia, Arcadia*, the Dukedom of *Athens, Meſopotamia, Aſſyria, Gallia, Comota Part, Rhone Part, Silicia.* Cities, *Jeruſalem, Corinth, Rhodes, Pupie, Sigina, Brunduſium, Aretium, Novaria, Choloſa, Lyons, Paris, Boſil, Heidlebunge, Erphord, Wurtſtain*, &c. its Angel is *Humatiel.*

Seaventhly of the Sign *Libra.*

Nature of ♎ *Libra* is the Seaventh Sign in Order in the *Zodiack* Circle, it is an airyal, ſanguine, hot and moiſt, equi-

equinoctial, cardinal, moveable, masculine, western, diurnal, humane Sign; it is the day House of ♀, the exaltation of ♄, and the triplicity of ♄ and ♀, consisting of 8 fixed Stars.

First.

It represents One of a most delicate comely body, of a round and beautiful visage, very streight, of a neat symmetry and proportion, more subtle and slender, then grois bodied; a pure sanguine ruddy complexion in youth; but towards the latter days, subject to spots and pimples, and a very high colour, the hair somewhat yellowish, or inclinable to a sandy flaxen, long and smooth, also gray eyes, it gives a courteous impartial creature, very just and upright in all things and actions; yet a contemner of Arts, and conceited of his own Person, and Abilities. ♎ *gives of it self.*

Secondly.

Places, It signifies high hilly grounds, also fields and gravelly places, near wind-mills and low barns; or outhouses where hauking and hunting is used, or where wood hath been cut, it also represents the sides of hills, or tops of mountains, saw-pits, and the like. *In Houses*, it signifies upper rooms, as chambers, garrets, bellconeys, turrets, lofts, roofs, eaves of houses, also shelves, and all places that lyes West. *Places.*

Third-

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. Diſeaſes, under this ſign are of the reins or kidnyes which you pleaſe, for the ſignifications of the words are the ſame, alſo heat of the reins in Women, which many times cauſeth death in travel; likewiſe abortion, and hard labour, the ſtone or gravil in the reins ulcers in the kidnyes, ♎ gives all diſeaſes coming of wind and corruption of blood, both in the loyns and kidnyes, *Colour.* weakneſs in the ſmall of the back, it gives a colour crimon or tawny.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms countries citties and places, are *Baſtriana, Caſpia, Seres, Oaſis, Æthiopa, Sabandia, Alſatia, Sundguia, Livonia, Auſtria, Panuania, Portugal,* the Dukedome of *Savoy, Delphinate, Thuſcia: Thebaida Trogloditica, Cities Liſbone Caietam Laudam Seſſam Placentia Felkirch Friburge Angentine Spires Frankford Vienna Harlum Suenoram Winpina Antwerp Landſhut Moſpachium Friſinge Heilbrane Arles Liſbone Olyſiponis Arefatum Veldkerchium*; its Angel is *Zuriel.*

Eighth-

Eighthly of the Sign *Scorpio*.

Scorpio is the Eighth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is a watery, cold, flegmatick, feminine, nocturnal, fixed ſtigmatized, falſe, deceitful, treacherous, northern Sign, it is the night houſe and only joy of ♂, conſiſting of 12. fixed Stars, and is the triplicity of ♂, ♀, and Luna. *Nature of* ♏

Firſt.

It repreſents one of a ſhort low ſtature, corpulent and ſtrong-bodyed, yet undecent and ſlugiſh, an Indiffernt large face, the complexion a little pale, not going very ſtraight or upright, ſomewhat Incurvating with the head, one ſubtle cuning and a great deceiver, alſo quick in action; a dusky muddy complexion, and ſad dark hair, and hath much on his body, ſhort neckt, a ſquare well truſt fellow, and the hair curling, it makes man or Woman Impudent and brazen faced, alſo a great lyar. *gives of it ſelf.*

Secondly.

Places. It repreſents, all marſhy moriſh boggy, quaggy naſty durty ſtinking lakes, grounds and places, where all manner of vermine and creeping things do inhabit, alſo ruinous houſes jakes vaults, and places of dung rubbiſh and where carion lyeth, it doth likewiſe repreſent naſty ſtinking gardens, orchards, & vineyards, *&c. In Houſes*, kitchings, larders, jakes, vaults, or houſes of office, *Places.*

ſinks draues and all dark filthy naſty ſtinking places whatſoever, both of mudd and water, wether waſh houſe or any ſuch like place, North or North-weſt.

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. Diſeaſes it ſignifies all infirmities whatſoever in the ſecreet parts, gravel and ſtone in the bladder, inflamations and ulcers there, all difficulties and imperfections of urine whatſoever; alſo ruptures fiſtulas hemorrhoids the *French* Pox runing of the Reins priapiſmus, alſo all diſeaſes of the *Colour.* womb *&c.* colour brown.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdomes countries cities and places are, *Norway* the higher *Bavaria Comagena Cappadocia Idumea Mauritamia Feſſe Gethulia Catalonia Barbary Metagony Swecia,* Cities *Aqualegia Peſtorium Algiers Valentia* in *Spaine, Trabezond Vrbine Gamerinum Taruiſum Forum Julium Meſſana Alchſtade Monacum Gaunt, Frankford Part.* its Angel, *Barbiel,* &c.

Ninthly of the Sign *Sagittary*

Nature of ♐ *Sagitary* is the *9th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack,* and is a Fiery hot dry: maſculine, cholorick diurnal: eaſtern, common: by corporal double bodyed beaſtial or 4 footed Sign, the houſe and joy of ♃, and the ☉ and ♃'s triplicity containing 31. fixed Stars.

Firſt.

First.

It repreſents one a bove amiddle ſtature or ſize, and hath a very well favored countenance, the viſage being ſome what long: but pretty full and ruddy, or almoſt of a Sun-burnt complexion, a lovely cheerful countinance, good horſ-men: and great ſhooters, ſtout-hearted, a browniſh hair or cheſnut colour, but ſubject to baldneſs; to conclude it repreſents one on of a handſome conformity in all the members, yet proud and high minded, but good natured quickly angry and as ſoone over: and is valiant without fear: it makes a Man witty and ingenious, quick of apprehenſion. ♀ *gives of it ſelf.*

Secondly.

Places. It ſignifies: all hilly ſtony places and where fire hath been frequently kept: alſo ſtables and Ox ſtaules or cow-houſes, upper roomes in *Houſes*, likewiſe chimnies ſtoves ovens furnaces, it alſo repreſents all thoſe places that are high and lofty as well in fields as in houſes: It is an Eaſt and by South Signe. *Places.*

Thirdly.

It ſignifies all Infirmities in the thighs and hips, as the ſciatica, *&c.* Fiſtulas in thoſe parts, heat of blood, peſtilential feavers; and take this for a general rule, that ☊ and ♀ ſignifies falls from horſes, and hurts by four footed beaſts, they being both of them ſigns of Horſman-ſhip; beſides ♀ prejudiceth the body by cholor, heat, fire, and in- *Diſeaſes.*

tem peranee in ſports, danger of gun-ſhot and arrows, ♃ gives a coulour yellow and red, *&c.*

Col ur.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdomes, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♃ are, *Arabia* the happy, *Tirrhenia, Celtita, Hiſpania, Dalmatia, Sclavonia, Hungaria, Moravia, Miſnia, Thirronia, Spain.* Cities, *Toletum, Volaterus, Mutinum, Narbone, Avenion, Colonia, Agrippina, Studguard, Rotenburge, Ludenburge, Buda, Gaſcovia, Cullen*; Its Angel is *Adnaziel*, &c.

Tenthly of the Sign, *Capricorn.*

Nature of ♑

Capricon is the 10*th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an earthy, dry, cold, nocturnal, cardinal, ſolſticial, melancholy, feminine, beaſtial, movable, ſouthern, domeſtick ſign, the houſe of ♄, and exaltation of ♂, triplicity of ♀ and ☽, and hath 28 fixed Stars.

Firſt.

♑ gives of it ſelf. Thoſe Perſons ſignified by this Sign, are for the moſt part very weakly ſlender men, of a mean ſtature, and dry conſtitution, blakiſh hair, and thin beard, lean face, a thin narrow chin, and long, alſo long neck, narrow breaſts the viſage long and thin alſo; a perſon of little witt, but ſubtle enough; and cholorick, yet a coward; his body ſomwhat diſproportioned, as it were hitting one knee againſt the other, of a peeviſh diſpoſition, and is given to lechery and inconſtancy, for the *Goat* is wanton, and will be playing, *&c.*

Second-

Secondly.

Places. It ſignifies are, cow-houſes, ſheep pens, or places where ſheep, goats, and ſuch kind of cattel uſe to be, alſo oxen, calves, *&c.* It likewiſe repreſents all thoſe places, where tools for husbandry, or old wood is laid up, or where ſails for ſhips, and ſuch materials are beſtowed; alſo fallow grounds, barren fields, buſhy and thorny places; dung-hills in fields, or where ſoyl is layd, alſo caves, dungeons, and priſons. *In Houſes*, all dark-places and corners near the ground or threſhold of the door, or places under ground; all low rooms where earthen or paved floores are laid or made, and is a South Sign. *Places.*

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes, Are all incident to the knees and hams, as pains, ſprains, fractures, diſlocations, leproſies, itch, ſcabs, all diſeaſes of melancholy, and all tumors called ſchirus; ♑ gives a colour black and ruſſet. *Diſeaſes.* *Colour.*

Fourthly.

Kigdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♑ are, *Thrace, Macedon* in *Greece, Albania, Bulgary, Illiris, India*, the Iſle *of Orcades*; *Ariana, Gedroſia, Marchia, Mazonia, Saxony, Haſſia, Thuringia, Stiria, Boſnia.* Cities, *Mechlin, Oxford* in England, *Juliacum, Berga, Gaunt, Brandenburg, Vuſtnſta, Vndilicorum, Conſtane, Derthona, Favemia, Vilna, Cleves, Pratum, Tortona, Derr ona*, Its Angel is *Hunuel.* *Countries.*

Eleventhly of the Sign A*quary*.

A*Quary*, is the 11*th*. Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an airyal, diurnal, fixed, maſculine, humane, ſan- *Nature of* ♒.

ſanguine, hot and moiſt, weſtern, rational Sign; the houſe and joy of ♄, the triplicity of ♄ and ♀, conſiſting of 24 fixed Stars, *&c.*

Firſt

♒ *give of it ſelf.* It repreſents a well ſet perſon, of a ſtrong able body, not very tall, yet decently enough compoſed; a long viſage, ſanguine complexion, a bright hair, a very pure skin, yet diſtorted teeth; to conclude, it gives a very well ſhaped perſon, curious and beautiful, the face fleſhy and oval, he is a very humane affable courteous perſon, ſpeaking ſoberly, envious to none, conſtant to his friend, and in his opinion, not given to quarrel, yet very merry and Jocond.

Secondly.

Places. *Places.* It denotes all hilly and uneaven places, ſuch as are newly digged up, or where minerals, or quarries of ſtone are; alſo vineyards, ſpring heads or conduits, all airy places. *In Houſes*; the roofs upper parts or eaves, garrets, chambers, windows, ſhelves, cubboards heads, and the like, it is a ſouth-weſt Sign.

Thirdly

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes.* It denotes all manner of Infirmities incident to the leggs, from the knees to the anckles, all melancholy coagulated humors in the blood as cramps; and the truth is, thickneſs of blood, moſt uſually proceeds from this Sign, ask old ♄ who is lord of the ſame, and he will tell you the reaſon; it alſo denotes aches and pains in the leggs, *&c.* By this the Ingenious Artiſts have a plain way to find out more, and by Doctor *Experience*, get Materials to work withal, *&c.* ♒ gives a colour blew.

Colour.

Fourth-

Fourthly.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♒ are, *Amazonia Muſcovia Weſtphalia Swedeland Piedmount Moſſel Bavaria Æthiopia Oxiana Sogdiana Media Arabia* the Deſert and Stony *Croatia.* Cities, *Hamborough Breme Trent Mountſerat Piſarum Ingolſtade Salizburge*; Its Angel is *Gabriel.* *Kingdoms.*

Twelvethly of the Sign *Piſces.*

Piſces is the 12*th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack,* and is a cold moiſt flegmatick watery feminine nocturnal bycorporal double bodyed northern idle ſickle common Sign; the houſe of ♃, the exaltation of ♀, the triplicity of ♂, ♀, and the ☽, and a conſtellation of 24 fixed Stars. *Nature of* ♓.

Firſt.

It denotes a Perſon ſhort of ſtature, and of no great action, nor none of the handſomeſt, yet a pretty good face, and the complexion clear, thick ſhoulders, brown hair, a fleſhy body, but incurvating ſomwhat with his head, not going ſtreight, but ſomthing crooked, a ſtammering fraudulent perſon, a pretender of truth, one of ſhallow brain, a ſlow voyce, and very dull, *&c.* ♓ *gives of its ſelf.*

Secondly.

Places, It denotes all watery places, as fiſhponds and water ſprings, water-mills moats ditches pools caves hermitages *Places.*

mitages rivers fountains, and the like; *In Houſes*, wells ceſterns pumps waſh-houſes pipes cocks dranes ſinks, and all places where water is kept; it is a north-weſt Sign, and doth alſo denote conduits, and places where fouls are, *&c.*

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes*, under ♐, is all lameneſs and aches incident to the feet, as gouts kibes chilblanes, *&c.* All diſeaſes coming of ſalt flegm mixt humors ſcabs itch botches and breakings out about the body, the ſmall pox and meaſles all cold and moiſt diſtempers, and ſuch as come by catching wet and cold at the feet, and if you will be pleaſed but to conſider the affinity ♐ holds with ♈, you will ſoon ſee the Reaſon, why wet taken at the feet, ſtrikes ſo ſpeedily up to the head, *&c.* Colour bright or white.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms Countries Cities and Places under ♐ are, *Cilicia Calabriana Portugal Galatia Normundy Phaſunia Noſamonia* in *Libia*; *Garamentis Lydia Pamphilia Ægypt* the higher. Cities, *Alexandria Hiſpalis Compoſtella Parentium Rhemes Worms Ratiſboone*; Its Angel is *Barchiel.*

Firſt.

First.

LIkewiſe the diſcreet Aſtrologian muſt underſtand, that all firey Signs incline Men to be Cholorick, haſty, furious, quarelſome, revengeful, proud, ambitious, imperious, importunate, hardy, and raſh; involving themſelves into many unneceſſary Troubles, yet they are many times Ingenious, but eaſily changing their opinions, *&c.* 1. *Firey ſigns.*

Secondly.

Airy Signs ſhew Men chearful, affable, curteous, liberal, free-harted, faithful, good natured, loving mirth, as ſinging, dancing, muſick, and all civil recreations, yet perſons very modeſt, and of good reaſon and undeſtanding, and are very open hearted if pleaſed, *&c.* 2. *Airy ſigns.*

Thirdly.

Earthy Signs give Perſons of reſerved Thoughts, and are ſlow in ſpeech and their reſolutions, keeping cloſe their councels; they alſo frequently prove to be very fraudulent, covetuous, and ſuſpicious, ſeldome forgetting injuries, often ſorrowful, loving no mans eſteem but their own, they are for the moſt part prudent and ſevere, not forgetting paſt injuries, *&c.* 2. *Earthy ſigns.*

Fourthly.

Watery Signs make Men Cowards, luxurious, wan ton, mutable, dull fellows, ſluggards, no ſecret keepers, low whineing Voices, and are very timerous, having much deceit in them; and they are much given to frequent the Schools and Nurſeries of wanton *Venus*; and that often times to their great Detriment, and total Ruin, *&c.* 4. *Watery ſigns.*

CHAP. II.

2d. Chap. IN this Chapter I ſhall treat of the Names Natures, and Diſcriptions of the ſeaven Planets, called wandering and erratick Stars, and I don't much care, if I begin with that ponderous Planet *Saturn*; who is the higheſt of all the reſt.

Saturn. This old ſurly Gentleman, whom we call *Saturn*, belongs to the ſeaventh Orb, Manſion, or Sphere, of the cœleſtial Hierarchy of Angels, in the order of the Thrones; whoſe principal governing Angels, or bleſſed Intelligenceees, bearing Rule, are *Caſſiel*, or *Zaphkiel*, *Jophiel*, and *Sabathiel*, &c.

Angels.

He is ſaid to be by Nature cold and dry, the Author of melancholy, maſculine, diurnal, barren, and the greater infortune.

Saturn gives ſtature and form of himſelf. *Secondly*, *Saturn* of himſelf, gives a perſon of a middle Stature, of a ſwarthy complexion, pale and muddy, as he is nearer or farther from the Earth, he alſo gives little eyes, and black; a thin beard, flat broad forehead, black or ſad hair, lank hard and rugged; a hanging lowring eye-brow, thick lips and noſe, a lumpiſh countenance, thick ſhoulders, often times crooked, a lean face, a ſhufling kind of gate, and for the moſt part ſplay footed, and delights to be alone, and is always prying up and down in one hole or other; ſometimes he hits one leg againſt the other, and commonly looks downwards.

When Saturn *is ill placed.*

Saturns Nature when ill placed. He makes men very willful, malicious, covetous, envious, jealous, and miſtruſtful; alſo timerous, ſordid, ſtubborn,

born, ſuſpecious, ſlugiſh, diſſembling, a great lyer, and a cloſe malicious fellow, never contented, but perpetually murmering and repineing, always contemning of women, and ſpeaking ill of them, *&c.* *Saturn* gives a colour black. *His colour.*

Thirdly. When *Saturn* is or ſhall be well dignified, then he gives Men of profound judgments and imaginations, but ſevere in all their Acts, and men of reſerved thoughts, ſpeaking very ſparingly, patient in arguing or diſputing, very ſober and grave; he alſo gives great ſtudents in all manner of learning, eſpecially thoſe things which are moſt occult; and are very laborious in obtaining the goods of this lower World; and in all manner of Actions auſtere, yet ſolitious enough. *Saturns nature when well dignified.*

Fourthly, If *Saturn* be oriental of the *Sun*, he makes men more ſhort of ſtature, but decent and well compoſed. *oriental.*

Fifthly, If *Saturn* be occidental, of the *Sun*, he makes them more black and lean, and fewer hairs, eſpecially if he want latitude. *occidental.*

Sixthly, If *Saturn* have ſouth latitude the perſon is more nimble and active, his greateſt ſouth latitude is 2*gr.* 49 *m.* *South lat.*

Seaventhly, If *Saturn* have north latitude, he makes the perſon more ſlugiſh and heavy, his greateſt north latitude is 2 *gr.* 48 *m.* *North lat.*

Eightly. If *Saturn* have great latitude, the body is fat and fleſhy, and you muſt note, that ſouth latitude gives moſt fleſh, and north latitude moſt hair, yet fleſhy alſo. *Gives fat & hairy.*

in his first station.

Ninthly. If *Saturn* be in his first station, he gives but little fat, but if he be in his second station from the *Suns* Body, he gives fat ill favoured bodies, and very weak.

names amongst the Poets.

Tenthly. Now you must note that *Saturn* is called amongst the Poets by several Names, *(viz.)* as *Chronos, Phanon,* and *Falcifer.*

years.

Eleventhly, *Saturns* greater years are 57; his mean years 43, and his least years 30: He rules the North, being according to his own Nature cold.

qualities and professions.

Twelvethly. Qualities and Professions of Men under *Saturn,* are generally antient men, fathers, grandfathers, monks, jesuits, friars, jews, sectaries, husband-men, clowns, day labourers, diggers of mettal, stone cutters, potters, usurers, sexstones of Churches, diggers of earth, beggers, slaves, hoggards, cow-keepers, curriers of leather, night farmers, tinners, plummers, miners under ground, broom-men, porters, car-men, brick-makers, malsters, chimny-sweepers, bearers of dead corps, scavengers, hostlers, ditchers, shippards, dyers of black cloth and sad colours, chandlers, herds-men, or swinyards, coopers, black-smiths, leather dressers, hat-makers, farmers, plough-men and the like, as collyers, *&c.*

denotes places out of houses.

Thirteenthly, *Saturn* denotes places out of houses, woods, deserts, obscure vallies, caves, dens, holes, lanes, by-allies, mountains, cole-mines, church-yards or places of burial, stinking muddy places, and where rubbish and dung is layed, also houses not inhabited, old tattering obscure dreadful houses, monastries, pits, standing pools, fens, fish-ponds, religious places, lead-mines and quarries of stone, *&c.*

Four-

Fourteenthly, *Saturn* in houſes denotes dark places, or ſome by part of the houſe ſeldome uſed, alſo jakes, vaults, ſinks, wells, pitts, durty muddy ſtinking places, or in thoſe parts where the country mans working geer, or horſe harneſs lyeth; all ruinous buildings, and old decayed parts of the houſe where people ſeldome come, he alſo denotes Tombs, and the like. *in houſes.*

Fifteenthly, Kingdoms and countries under the Planet *Saturn* in *Capricorn*, according to great *Ptolomy*, are as followeth; *Macedonia*, *Thracia*, *Illyria*, *India*, *Arriana*, *Gordinia*, many of which Countries are in leſſer *Aſia*. *Countries under Saturn in Capricorn.*

Thoſe under *Saturn* in *Aquary*, are the *Sarmatian* Country, *Oxiana*, *Sogdiana*, *Arabia*, *Phazamia*, *Media*, *Æthiopia*, which Countries for the moſt part belongs to the more inward *Aſia*. *under* Saturn *in* Aqua.

Sixteenthly, *Saturn* rules in the body of Man, the ſpleen, (and there he keeps his Court,) the right ear, the bones, the teeth, the retentive faculty throughout the whole Body. *rules parts of mans body.*

Seventeenthly, Diſeaſes under *Saturn*, are Tooth-ach, quartane agues, all diſeaſes which come of melancholy, cold and dryneſs, leproſy, rheums, conſumptions, black jaundiſe, palſie, trembling, vain fears, formidable fancies of hobgoblings, gouts of all ſorts, hemorrhoids, broken bones, laxations and diſlocations, deafneſs, pain in the bones, ruptures, iliack paſſion, chin-cough, pains in the bladder, all long diſeaſes, and madneſs that comes of melancholy, fear or grief; he alſo gives coſtiveneſs, and corrupts the blood by melancholy. *Diſeaſes under Saturn.*